

# **iRestora PLUS**

## **Next Gen Restaurant POS**

### **Multi Outlet**

**Developed by:**

**Door Soft**

WhatsApp: +8801812391633

Email: [info@doorsoft.co](mailto:info@doorsoft.co)

Skype: nazmul.hosan24

Website: <https://doorsoft.co>

<b>1. Main features of this software?</b>	6
<b>2. Getting Started</b>	8
2.1. Server Requirement	8
2.2. How to get a purchase code?	8
2.3. Install in Web Server using Cpanel	8
2.4. Install in PC using local server	16
2.5. Change Profile	21
2.6. Change Password	23
2.7. Change Pin	24
2.8. Set Security Question	26
2.9. Forgot Password	28
<b>3. Settings</b>	32
3.1. White Label	32
3.2. Settings	34
3.3. Tax Setting	54
3.4. Payment Method	59
3.5. Denomination	63
3.6. Add new language, modify language words	65
<b>4. Outlet</b>	68
<b>5. Item</b>	73
5.1. Ingredient Category	73
5.2. Ingredient Unit	76
5.3. Ingredient	79
5.4. Upload Ingredient	83
5.5. Food Menu Category	86
5.6. Food Menu	88
5.7. Pre-Made Food	96
<b>6. POS</b>	104
6.1. Introduction to POS	104
6.2. Area/Floor	108
6.3. Table	111
6.4. Placing a Dine-in, Take Away & Delivery Order	115
6.5. Working with Running Orders	119
6.6. Reprint KOT	131
6.7. Bill	134
6.8. Invoice & Finalize Sell	136
6.9. Split Bill	139
6.10. Modify Order	142
6.11. Order Details	152
6.12. Pre and Post Payment System	154
6.13. How offline sync works	157

6.14. Future Sales	159
6.15. Register Details	161
<b>7. Kitchen Panel</b>	163
<b>8. Printer</b>	167
8.1. Supports for Printer and Printing Facility	167
8.2. Print Server Setting	169
8.3. Manage Printers	180
8.4. Invoice Printer Setup	183
8.5. Opening Cash Drawer	186
8.6. Bill Printer Setup	186
8.7. KOT Printer Setup	188
<b>9. Order Status Screen</b>	191
<b>10. Waiter</b>	194
10.1. Waiter Panel	194
10.2. Waiter Tips	198
10.3. Waiter Sale Report	200
10.4. Waiter Tips Report	201
<b>11. Toppings / Modifier / Preparation Note</b>	202
11.1. Item Preparation Note	202
11.2. Item Modifier with Price, Recipe and Costing	204
11.3. Assign Different Modifier to Different Food Menu	206
11.4. How modifier works in POS and deducts stock	207
<b>12. Promotion (Discount and Free Item)</b>	212
<b>13. Delivery Management</b>	216
13.1. Delivery Partner Management	216
13.2. Different Price for Different Delivery Partners	217
13.3. Delivery Status	219
13.4. Multiple Delivery Address & Delivery Address Change When Order	221
<b>14. Combo Item</b>	222
<b>15. Item Variation</b>	228
<b>16. Product</b>	236
<b>17. Loyalty</b>	241
17.1. Loyalty Setting	241
17.2. Loyalty Point for Each Item	242
17.3. Customer Loyalty Account	243
17.4. Redeem Loyalty Point	244
<b>18. Pre-made Food and Production</b>	247
<b>19. Order Cancel and Delete Log and Report</b>	251
<b>20. Waste Tracking</b>	253
20.1. Ingredient Wise Waste Tracking	253
20.2. Food Menu Wise Waste Tracking	255
20.3. Loss Calculation	256

<b>21. Stock Transfer</b>	258
21.1. Ingredients Transfer Stock From One Branch to Another	258
<b>22. Adjust Stock</b>	263
<b>23. Attendance</b>	265
Here you can manage your employee attendance. Users can enter their attendance by check in and check out. And also admin can add attendance in case employees have no login access.	265
The system will also allow you to check in and check out facilities from the system.	265
After clicking on the Check in button.	265
Every check in/checkout time will consider their attendance hours.	266
<b>24. Purchase</b>	267
24.1. Supplier	267
24.2. Purchase	268
<b>25. Stock</b>	270
25.1. Stock	270
25.2. Low Stock	272
<b>26. Manage Users with Access Control</b>	273
<b>27. Expense</b>	275
27.1. Expense Item	275
27.2. Expense	277
<b>28. Supplier Due Payment</b>	278
<b>29. Customer Due Receive</b>	279
<b>30. Report</b>	280
30.1. Register Report	280
30.2. Z Report	280
30.3. Product Analysis Report	281
30.4. Daily Summary Report	281
30.5. Food Sale Report	282
30.6. Daily Sale Report	282
30.7. Detailed Sale Report	283
30.8. Consumption Report	283
30.9. Stock Report	284
30.10. Low Stock Report	284
30.11. Profit Loss Report	285
30.12. Attendance Report	285
30.13. Supplier Ledger Report	286
30.14. Customer Ledger Report	286
30.15. Purchase Report	287
30.16. Expense Report	287
30.17. Waste Report	288
30.18. Tax Report	288
30.19. Food Menu Sale By Category Report	289
30.20. Waiter Tips Report	289

<b>30.21. Audit Log Report</b>	290
<b>30.22. Available Loyalty Point Report</b>	290
<b>30.23. Usage Loyalty Point Report</b>	291
<b>30.24. Transfer Report</b>	291
<b>30.25. Production Report</b>	292
<b>31. Self Order/QR Code Order</b>	293
<b>32. Online Order</b>	299
<b>33. Reservation</b>	304
<b>34. Multiple Currency</b>	307
<b>35. Dashboard</b>	310
<b>36. SMS (Short Message Service)</b>	313
<b>37. Software Update</b>	315
<b>38. Export and reset daily sales</b>	319
<b>39. Reset Transactional Data</b>	320
<b>40. License Uninstall</b>	321
<b>41. Credits</b>	326

# 1. Main features of this software?

This software is a full featured restaurant management ERP software specially having these features:

- Offline Sync
- Recipe Management
- Recipe Wise Cost Calculation
- Stock Auto Deduct By Sale
- Protect Stock From Stealing
- Check Demo
- QR Code Order-Self Order
- Free Waiter App
- Innovative Running Order Panel
- Online Order
- Stock aka Smart Stock
- Online Reservation
- White Labeled
- Pre and Post Payment
- Double Unit Feature
- Migration Easy Software
- Multi Outlet-Branch
- Multi Language
- Product Variation
- Different Pricing for Different Outlet
- Table and Area Management
- Toppings-Modifier-Preparation Note
- Service-Delivery Charge Configuration
- Tax
- Powerful POS
- Combo
- Promotion
- Loyalty Point
- Category Wise KOT Printer
- Category Wise Kitchen Panel - KDS
- Delivery Management
- Currency
- Multi Currency
- Split Bill
- Waiter Feature
- Premade Food and Production
- SMS Integration
- Looking For SaaS
- Order Cancel and Delete Log
- Z Report

- Waste Tracking
- Item Analysis Report
- Customer Display
- Order Status Screen
- Multiple Payment in One Sale
- Stock Transfer
- Adjust Stock
- Low Stock Alert
- Others
- Customer Profile
- Customer Due Tracking
- Ingredient Purchase
- Supplier Due Tracking
- Expense Tracking
- Open and Close Register
- Employee Mgmt. with Attendance
- Reports
- Business Intelligence Dashboard

And a lot more.....

## 2. Getting Started

### 2.1. Server Requirement

- PHP 8+
- MySQL 5.6+
- Extensions need be enabled: Mysqli, CURL ,intl (*in case you want to use print server*)

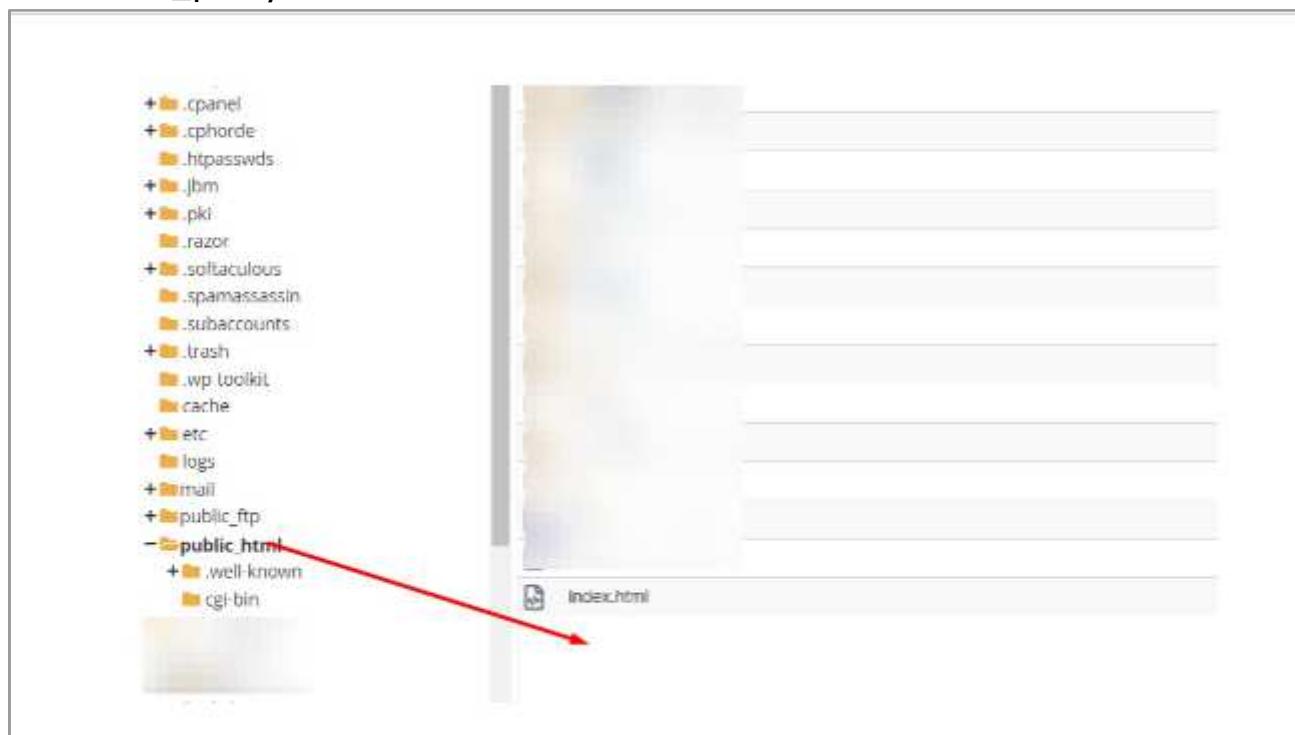
### 2.2. How to get a purchase code?

Please check this video provided by envato marketplace:

<https://help.market.envato.com/hc/en-us/articles/202822600-Where-Is-My-Purchase-Code->

### 2.3. Install in Web Server using Cpanel

Upload your downloaded zip file and extract it on the root path of your server. Or you can create a new folder or subdomain and upload it there, like: public\_html/irestora\_plus or irestora\_plus.your-domain.com



Go to your browser and enter the URL where you have uploaded the source code and access the installer in this way like: `yourdomain.com/install` or `yourdomain.com/irestora_plus/install` or [http://irestora\\_plus.yourdomain.com/install/](http://irestora_plus.yourdomain.com/install/)

Env. Check   Verification   DB Config   Site Config   Complete!

## Server Environment Checklist

- ✓ You are running PHP 7.4.27
- ✓ Mysqli PHP extension loaded!
- ✓ CURL PHP extension loaded!

**Next**

Click on Next and enter your envato username and purchase code for verification of your purchase.

NB: Here Username is your envato login username

Env. Check   Verification   DB Config   Site Config   Complete!

## Verify your purchase

Please provide your purchase information

Username

Purchase Code

**Verify**

After clicking on the Verify button, if successful on the Envato purchase code and Envato username. Then click on Next

**Env. Check** **Verification** **DB Config** **Site Config** **Complete!**

## Verify your purchase

**Success:**  
Purchase verification successful!

**Next**

Go to your server and click on MySQL® Databases

The screenshot shows a user interface for managing a server. On the left, there's a sidebar with icons for Files, Databases, and Email. Under the Databases section, there are links for phpMyAdmin, MySQL® Databases (which has a red arrow pointing to it from the text above), MySQL® Database Wizard, and Remote MySQL®. A red annotation with the text "Click and create your database" is placed over the MySQL® Databases link.

File Manager	Images	Directory Privacy	Disk Usage	Web Disk
FTP Accounts	Backup	Backup Wizard	Git™ Version Control	JetBackup

phpMyAdmin	MySQL® Databases	MySQL® Database Wizard	Remote MySQL®

Email Accounts	Forwarders	Email Routing	Autoresponders	Default A
Mailing Lists	Track Delivery	Global Email Filters	Email Filters	Email Del

Enter your database name and create a database.

## MySQL® Databases

Manage large amounts of information over the web easily. MySQL databases are necessary to run many web-based applications, such as information, read the [documentation](#).

### Create New Database

New Database:

dsbeta\_ irestora\_plus

**Create Database**

put your database name here

### Modify Databases

[Check Database](#)

Keep the database name, database username, and password in a text editor.

## MySQL Users

### Add New User

Username

dsbeta\_ irestora\_plus\_user

database user name

Password

\*\*\*\*\*

Password (Again)

\*\*\*\*\*

database password

confirm database password

Strength Very Strong (95/100)

>Password Generator

**Create User**

Click User button for create user

The screenshot shows the 'Add New User' form in the cPanel MySQL section. It includes fields for Username, Password, and Strength, along with a 'Create User' button. Red annotations provide instructions: 'database user name' points to the Username field, 'database password' points to the first Password field, 'confirm database password' points to the second Password field, and 'Click User button for create user' points to the 'Create User' button.

Find Add User to Database to assign the newly created user to the database. Select your database user and database.

Create User

## Add User To Database

User

irestore\_plus\_user



Database

irestore\_plus

select your last created user



Add

and click Add

select your last created database

## Current Users

Users

Actions

admin

Change Password

Rename

Delete

After clicking on the Add button check all privileges for your database user.

ALL PRIVILEGES



checked all privileges

ALTER

ALTER ROUTINE

CREATE

CREATE ROUTINE

CREATE TEMPORARY TABLES

CREATE VIEW

DELETE

DROP

EVENT

EXECUTE

INDEX

INSERT

LOCK TABLES

REFERENCES

SELECT

SHOW VIEW

TRIGGER

UPDATE

Make Changes

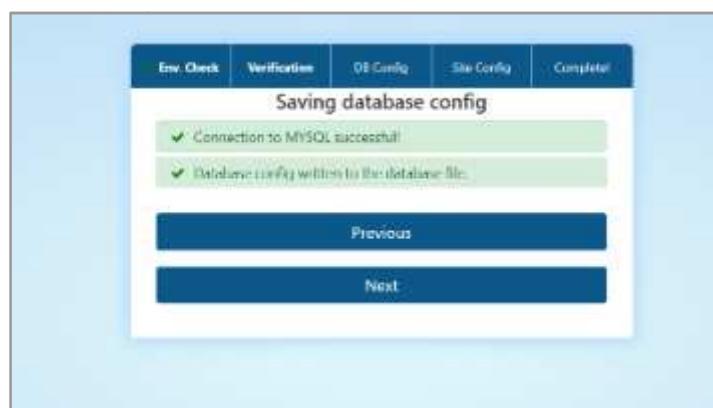
Reset

and save it

Now come back to the installation tab of your browser and enter the database configuration data and click Next.

The screenshot shows the 'Database Configuration' step of a setup wizard. At the top, there are tabs for Env. Check, Verification, DB Config, Site Config, and Complete. The DB Config tab is active. Below the tabs, a message says: 'Please create a database in your server. And enter the db information here.' There are four input fields: 'Database Host' (localhost), 'Database Username' (irestora\_plus\_user), 'Database Password' (\*\*\*\*\*), and 'Database Name' (irestora\_plus). A large blue 'Next' button is at the bottom.

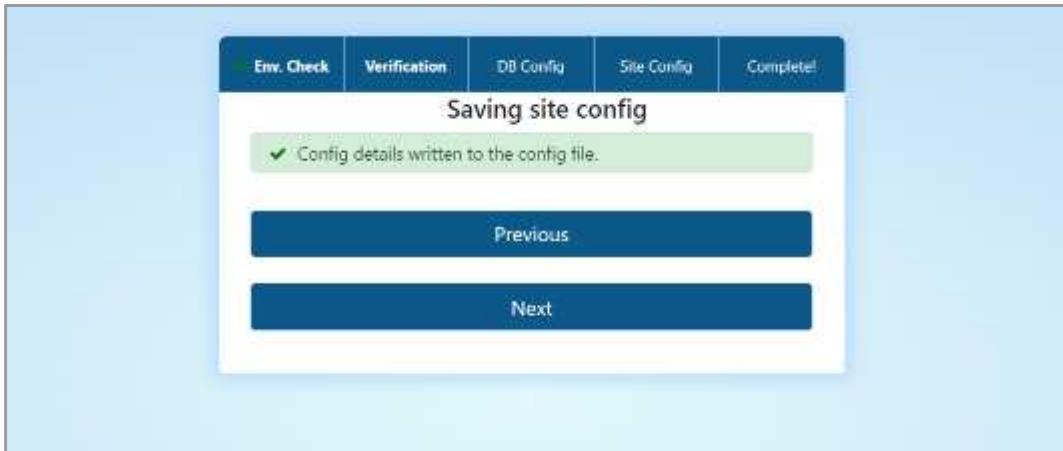
After clicking on Next it will be shown as a screenshot and click on Next again for the next step.



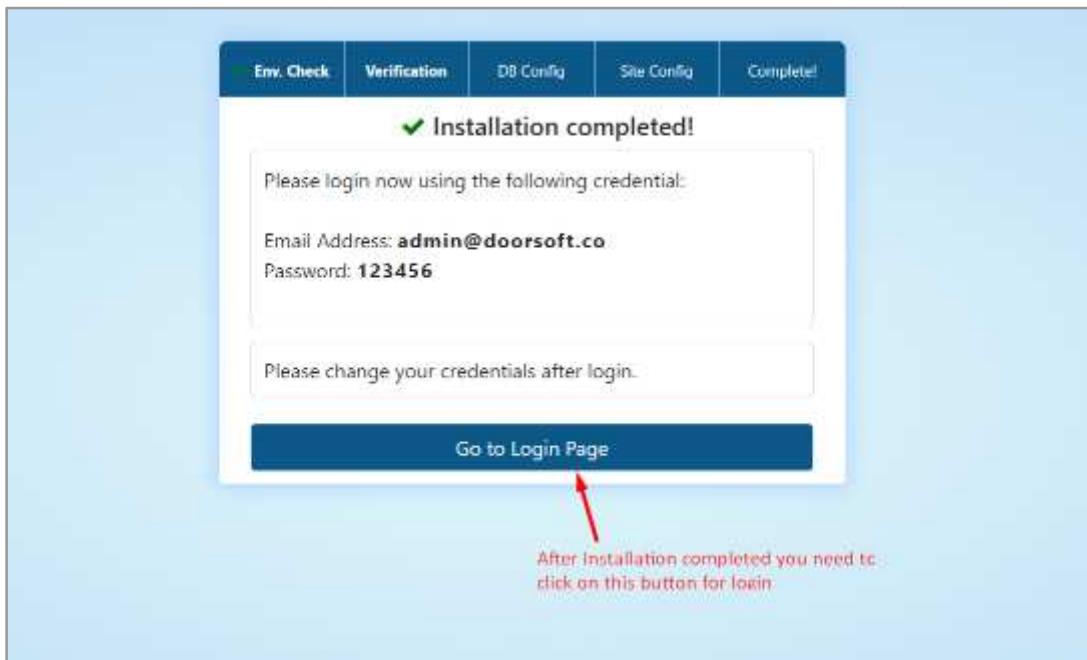
After Clicking on the Next button it will be shown as a screenshot and click on Next.

The screenshot shows the 'Site Config' step of the setup wizard. The tabs at the top are Env. Check, Verification, DB Config, Site Config, and Complete. The Site Config tab is active. It has two input fields: 'Installation URL' (a placeholder field) and 'Encryption Key' (UkaXAK). Below the fields are 'Previous' and 'Next' buttons.

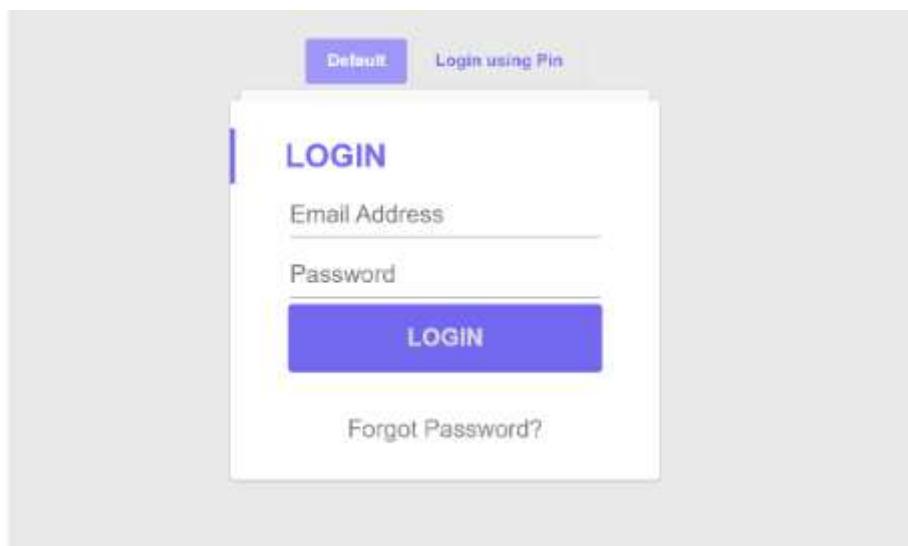
After clicking on the Next button it will be shown like this screenshot and click on Next.



Installation completed.



Finally, run the script by accessing  
your-domain.com OR your-domain.com/irestora\_plus OR [http://irestora\\_plus.your-domain.com/](http://irestora_plus.your-domain.com/)

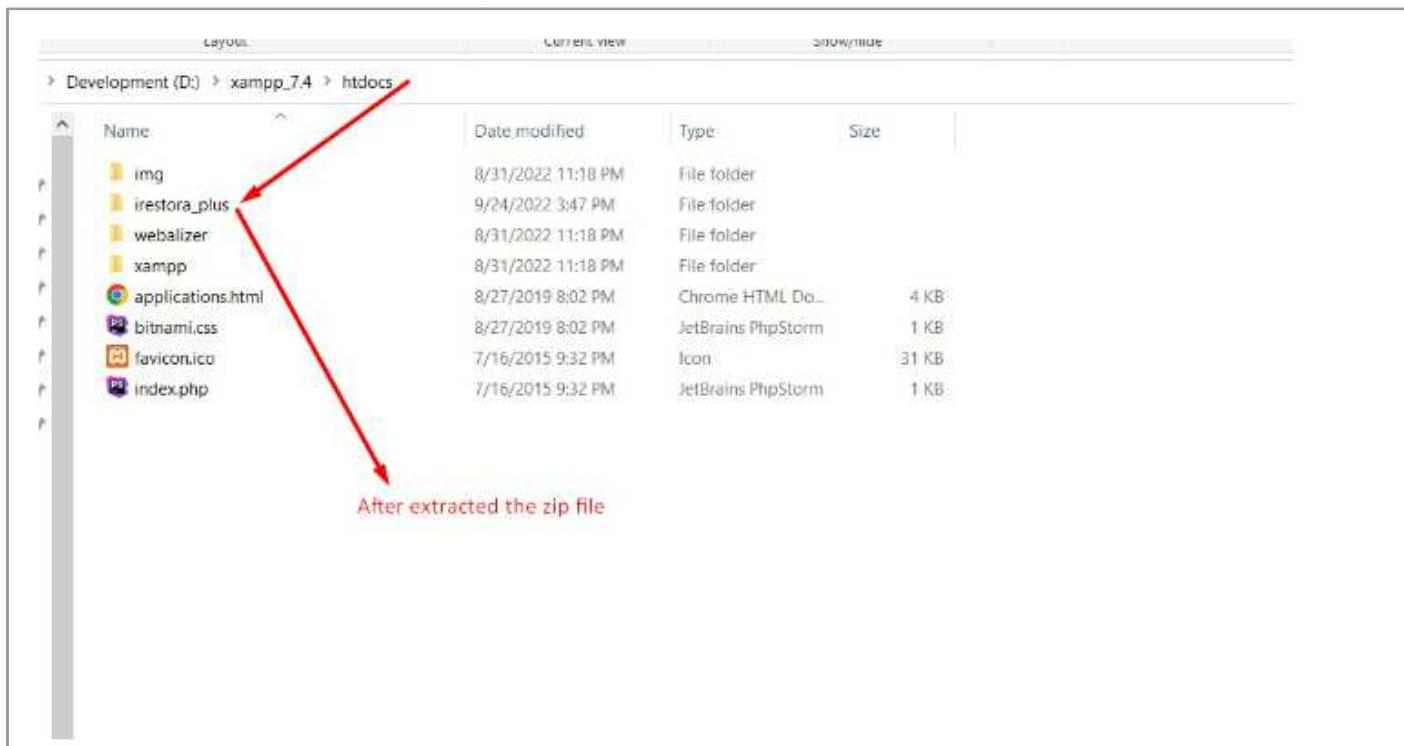


Your default login credentials are:  
Email: [admin@doorsoft.co](mailto:admin@doorsoft.co)  
Password: 123456

PIN: 1111

## 2.4. Install in PC using local server

First, you need to install xampp or wamp or lamp server, then upload the downloaded zip file inside of the htdocs folder of xampp and extract it. You can check, how to install xampp from here: [https://youtu.be/\\_TDiZWoiewk](https://youtu.be/_TDiZWoiewk)



Go to your browser and enter the URL: `localhost/irestora_plus/install`



Click on Next and enter your envato username and purchase code for verification of your purchase.

NB: Here Username is your envato login username

The screenshot shows a step titled "Verify your purchase" within a larger process. The top navigation bar includes tabs for "Env. Check", "Verification", "DB Config", "Site Config", and "Complete!". The "Verification" tab is currently active. Below the title, a message reads "Please provide your purchase information". There are two input fields: "Username" containing "smear" and "Purchase Code" containing "373e55ab f35a". A large blue "Verify" button is at the bottom.

After clicking on the Verify button, if successful on the Envato purchase code and Envato username. Then click on Next

The screenshot shows the "Verification" step completed successfully. The top navigation bar shows "Env. Check" with a green checkmark, "Verification" (active), "DB Config", "Site Config", and "Complete!". The main area displays a green success message: "✓ Success: Purchase verification successful!" followed by a large blue "Next" button.

Create a database named irestora\_plus or any others as per your need.  
Go to your browser and enter localhost/phpmyadmin  
and create the database

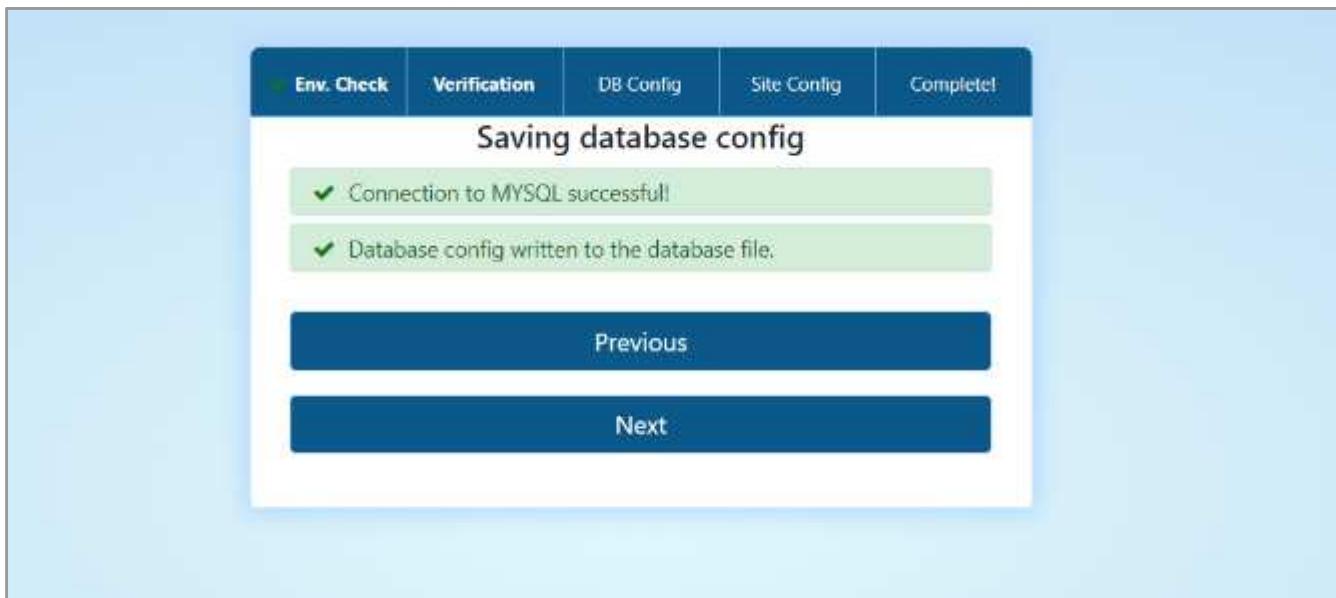
The screenshot shows the phpMyAdmin interface under the 'Databases' tab. A red box highlights the 'Create database' input field containing 'restora\_plus'. To its right is a dropdown menu set to 'utf8mb4\_general\_ci' and a red arrow points to the 'Create' button. Below this, a table lists various collation options.

Collation	Action
utf8mb4_general_ci	Check privileges
utf8mb4_unicode_ci	Check privileges
utf8mb4_general_ci	Check privileges
utf8mb4_unicode_ci	Check privileges
utf8mb4_general_ci	Check privileges

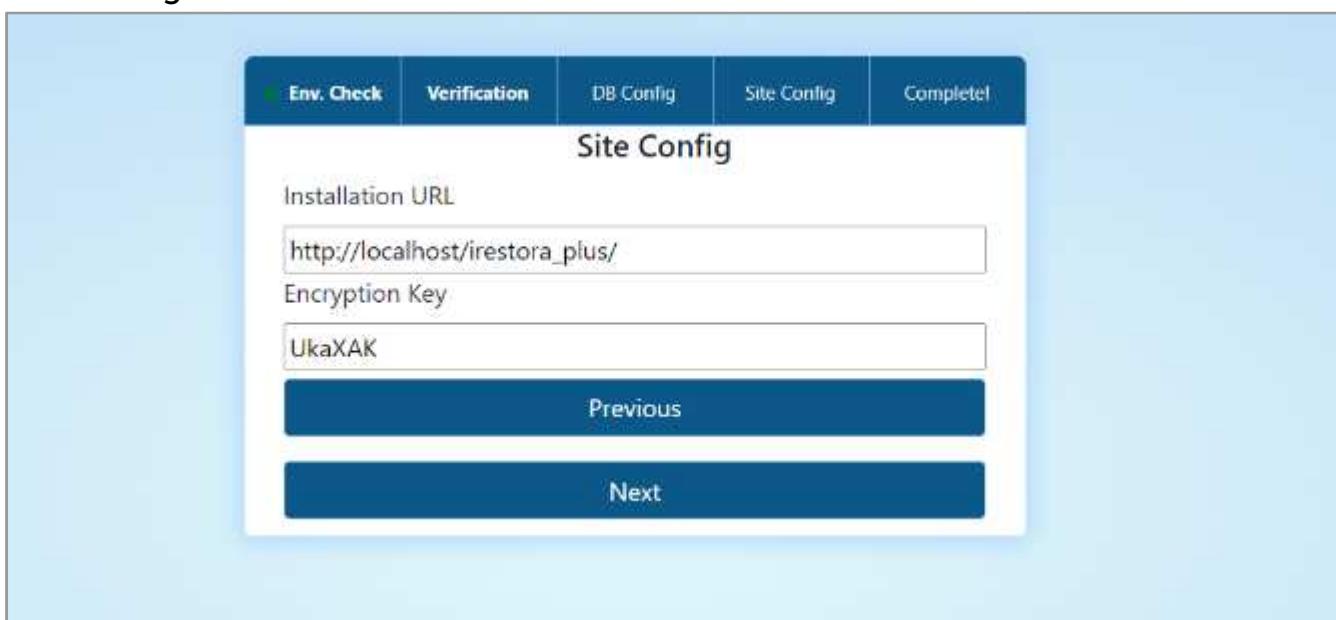
Enter the database configuration data and click Next.

This screenshot shows the 'Database Configuration' step of a setup wizard. The top navigation bar includes 'Env. Check' (which is green), 'Verification', 'DB Config', 'Site Config', and 'Completed'. The main area has a heading 'Database Configuration' and instructions: 'Please create a database in your server. And enter the db information here.' It contains five input fields: 'Database Host' (localhost), 'Database Username' (root), 'Database Password', 'DB Password', and 'Database Name' (restora\_plus). Red arrows point from each field to explanatory text: 'localhost' points to 'default username for database', 'root' points to 'you can keep blank or you can put database password', and 'restora\_plus' points to 'database name'.

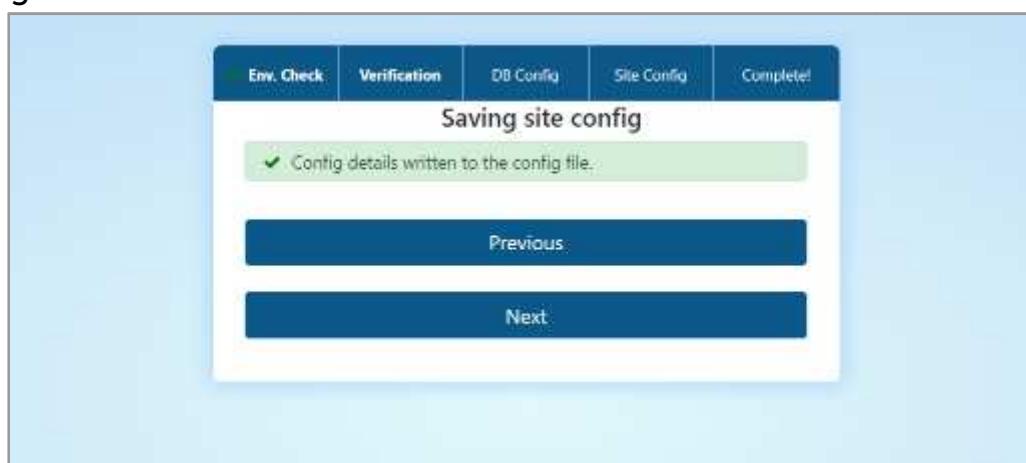
After clicking on Next it will be shown as a screenshot and click on Next again for the next step.



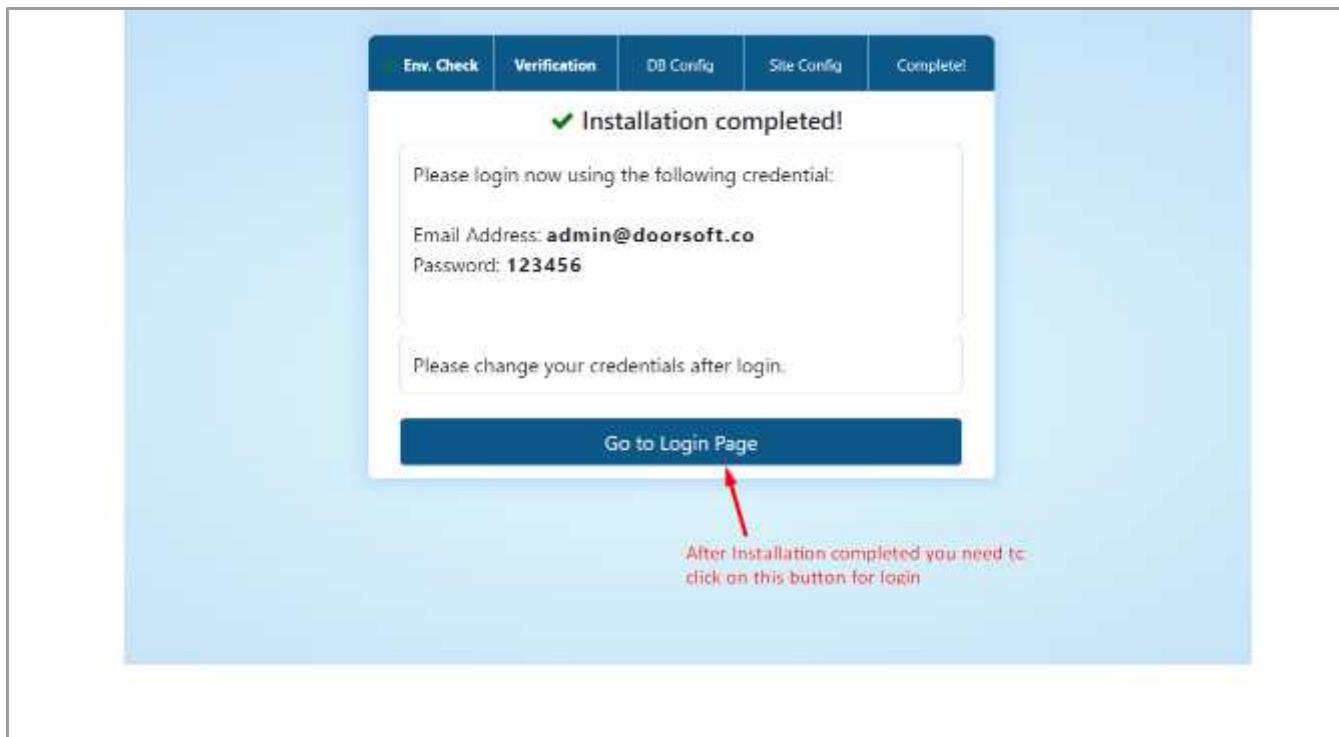
After clicking on the Next button it will be shown like this screenshot and click on Next.



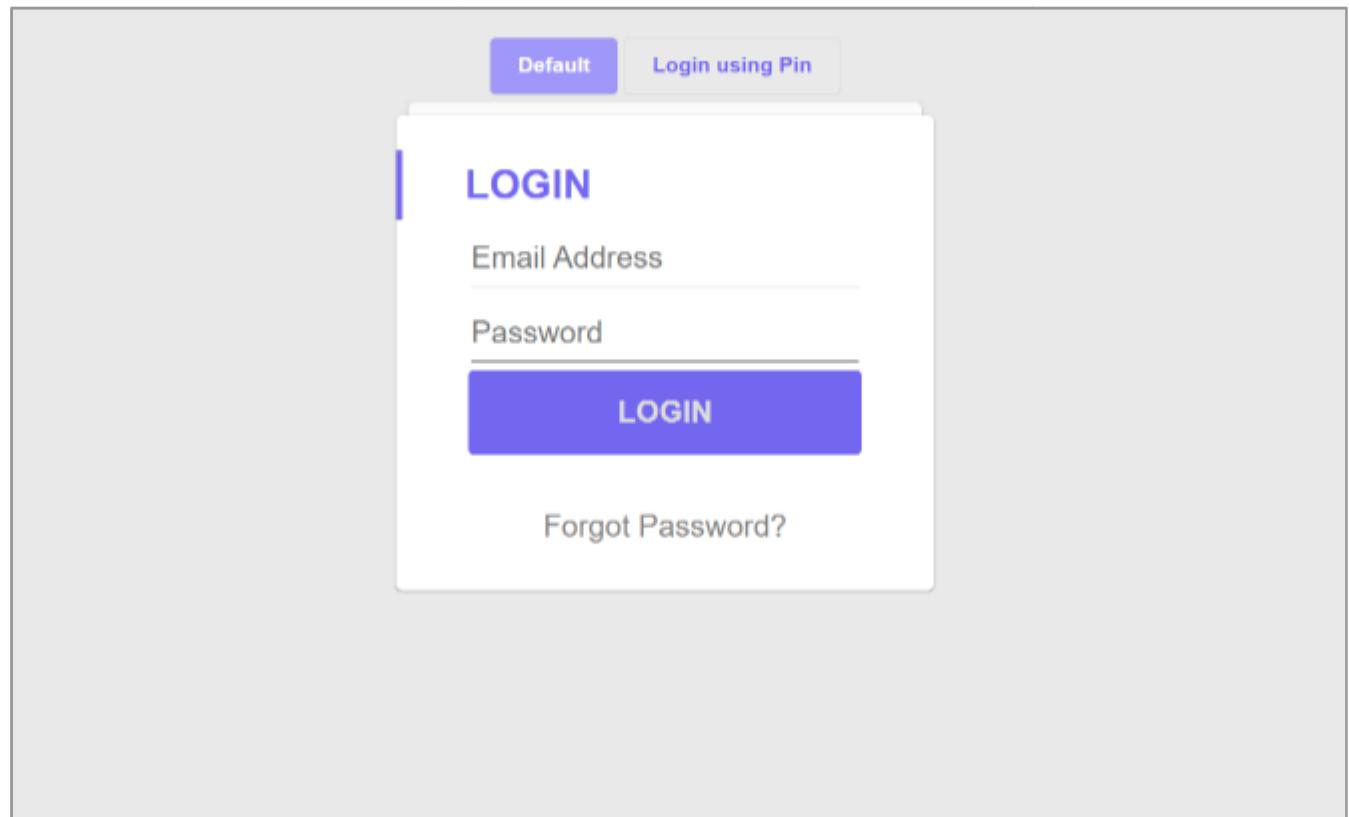
After clicking on the Next button it will be shown as a screenshot and click on Next.



Installation completed.



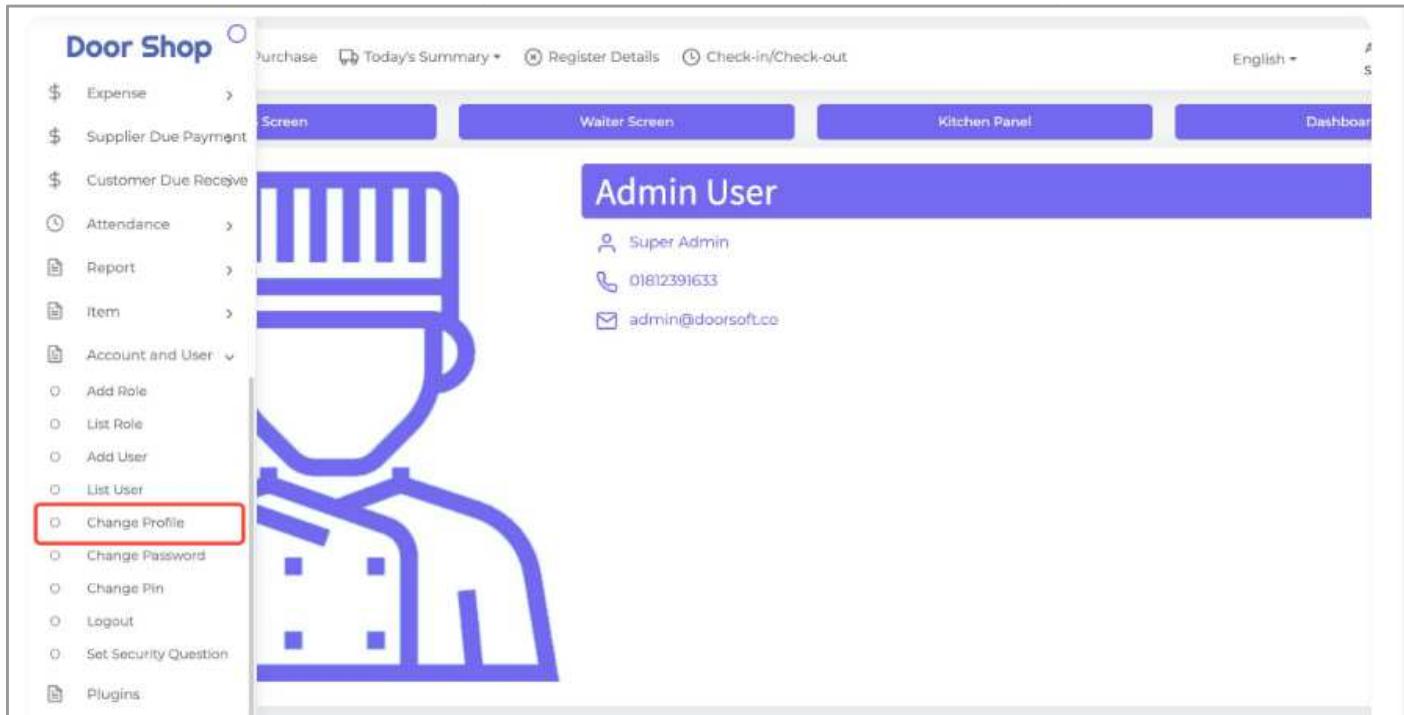
Finally, run the script by accessing  
localhost/irestora from your browser



## 2.5. Change Profile

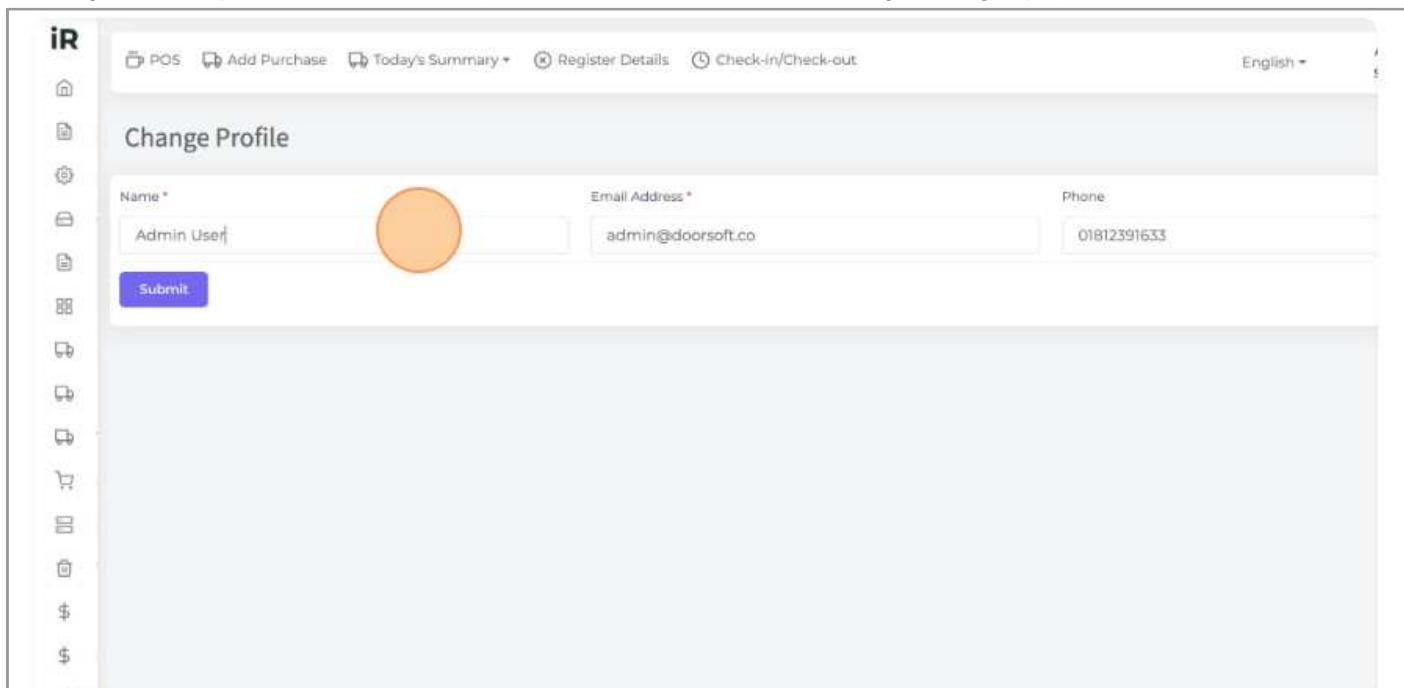
To change your profile name, email, or phone number please follow these instructions.

Go to the "Account and User" from the left menu and then click on "Change Profile".



The screenshot shows the 'Door Shop' software interface. On the left, there is a vertical navigation menu with various options like 'Expense', 'Supplier Due Payment', 'Customer Due Receive', 'Attendance', 'Report', 'Item', 'Account and User', 'Add Role', 'List Role', 'Add User', 'List User', 'Change Profile', 'Change Password', 'Change Pin', 'Logout', and 'Set Security Question'. The 'Change Profile' option is highlighted with a red box. At the top, there are tabs for 'Purchase', 'Today's Summary', 'Register Details', and 'Check-in/Check-out'. On the right, there is a sidebar titled 'Admin User' which displays the user's role ('Super Admin'), phone number ('01812391633'), and email ('admin@doorsoft.co'). A large silhouette of a person wearing a chef's hat is centered in the background.

Now you can put the Name, Email Address, and Phone by filling up these fields.



The screenshot shows the 'iR' software interface. On the left, there is a vertical navigation menu with icons for POS, Add Purchase, Today's Summary, Register Details, Check-in/Check-out, English, and other system settings. The main area is titled 'Change Profile'. It contains three input fields: 'Name \*' with the value 'Admin User', 'Email Address \*' with the value 'admin@doorsoft.co', and 'Phone' with the value '01812391633'. Below these fields is a blue 'Submit' button. The background features a light gray gradient.

Click on the "Submit" button to change your profile.

Change Profile

Name \* Email Address \*

Admin User admin@doorsoft.co

Submit

After successfully updated, it will show a message like this  
"Information has been updated successfully!".

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out

Information has been updated successfully!

Change Profile

Name \* Email Address \*

Admin User admin@doorsoft.co

Submit

## 2.6. Change Password

To change your password, please follow these instructions.

Go to the "Account and User" from the left menu and then click on "Change Password".

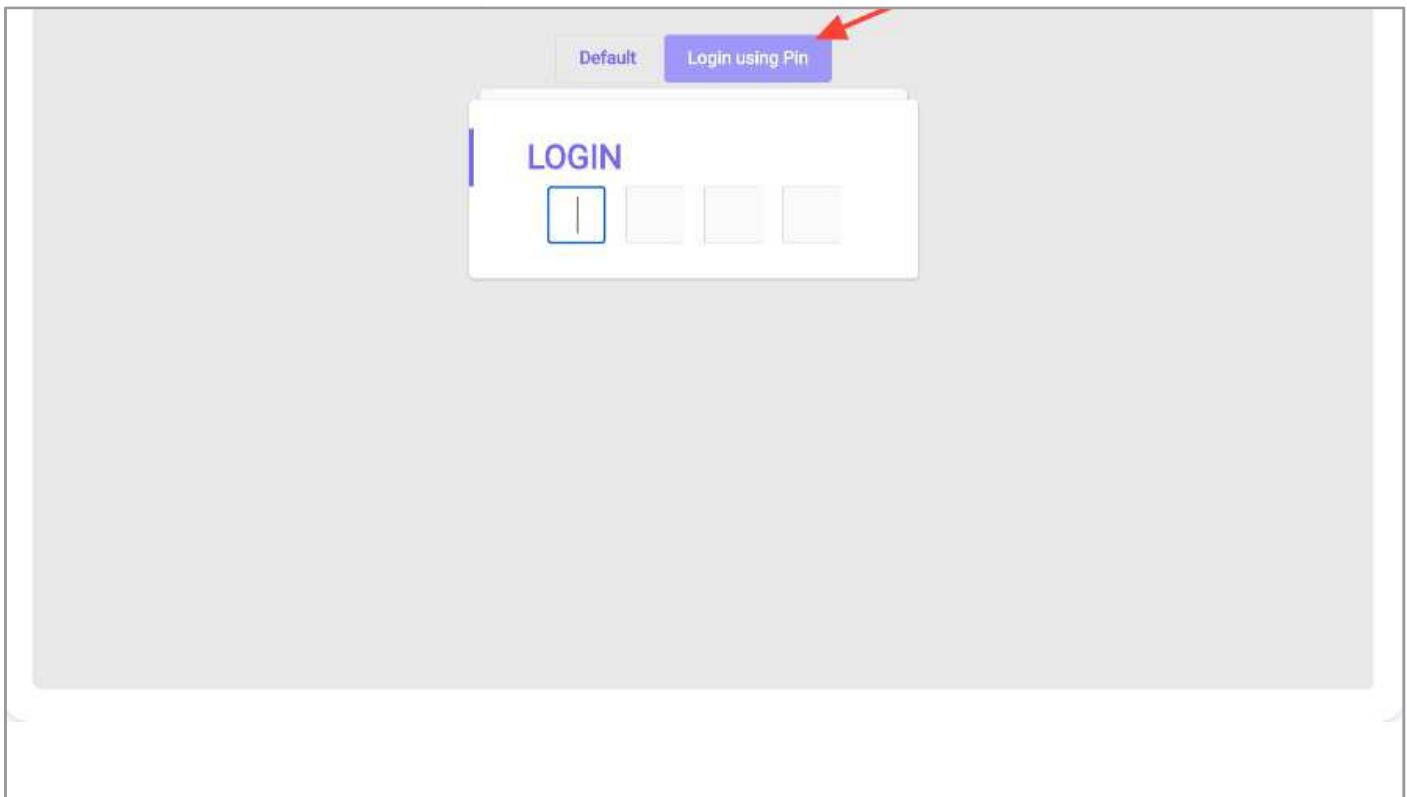
The screenshot shows the 'Door Shop' software interface. On the left, there is a sidebar menu under 'Account and User' with several options: Add Role, List Role, Add User, List User, Change Profile, Change Password (which is highlighted with a red box), Change Pin, Set Security Question, and Logout. The main area is titled 'Change Password'. It contains two input fields: 'Old Password \*' and 'New Password \*', both with placeholder text '.....'. A 'Submit' button is located below the input fields. The entire 'Old Password \*' and 'New Password \*' section is also highlighted with a red box.

Now enter your old password and new password. Click on the "Submit" button to change your password

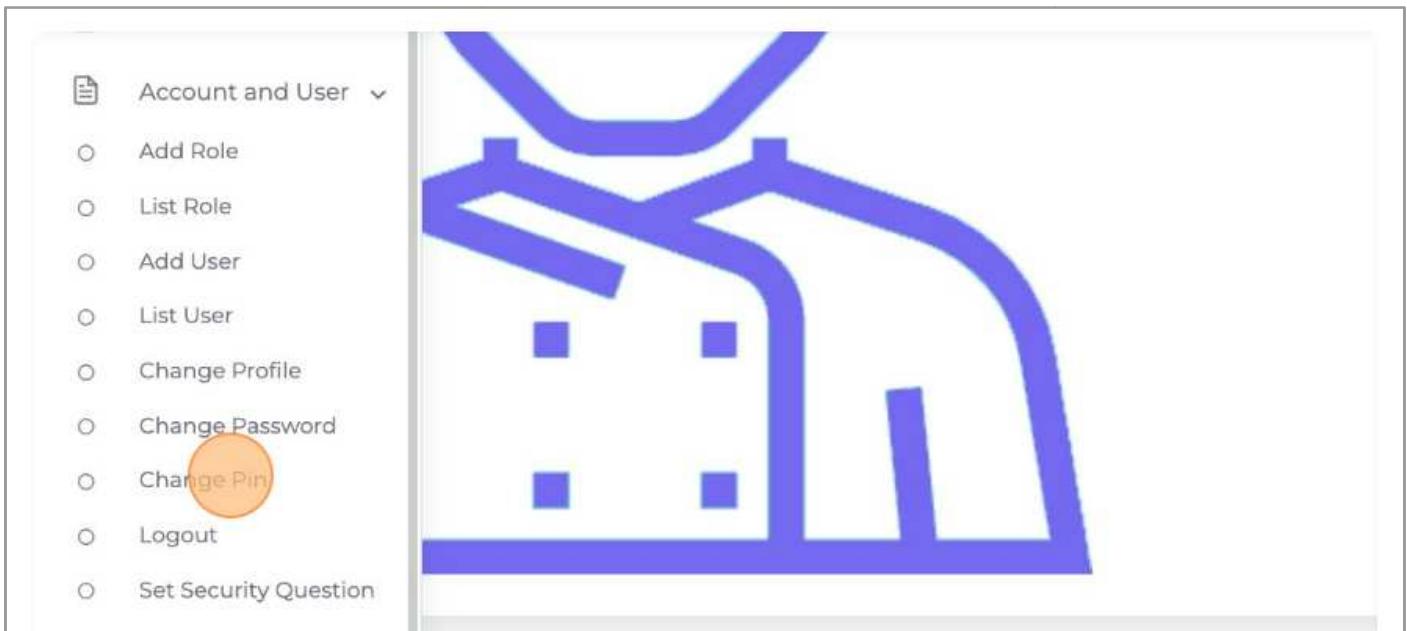
## 2.7. Change Pin

You can change your login pin by following these instructions

In the login panel, you can enter your software with a login pin. To change the login pin follow these steps.



Go to the "Account and User" option from the left menu and the "Change Pin" to change the login pin.



Here click the "Old Pin" field and enter your old login pin. In the "New Pin" field enter the new pin which you want to set. Then click "Submit" to change the login pin.



## Change Pin

Old Pin \*

Old Pin



New Pin \*

New Pin

**Submit**

## 2.8. Set Security Question

Please set a security question on your site by following the below instructions. So that you can reset your password in case you forget it. Also if you are a newly added user, you will need to set a security question for you.

Go to the "Account and User" from the left menu and then click on "Set Security Question".

The screenshot shows a sidebar with various options: Account and User (selected), Add Role, List Role, Add User, List User, Change Profile, Change Password, Change Pin, Logout, Set Security Question (highlighted with an orange circle), and Plugins. The main area has fields for Delivery Charge (10% or 10) and a note about delivery charges. A large text area contains placeholder text. A blue 'Submit' button is at the bottom.

Click the "Security Question" drop-down and select any of the security questions.

The screenshot shows a sidebar with icons for Home, File, Settings, etc. The main title is 'Set Security Question'. It has two input fields: 'Security Question \*' containing 'What is your mother's maiden name?' and 'Security Answer \*' containing 'Zakir'. A dropdown menu lists several questions, with 'What is your mother's maiden name?' selected and highlighted with a blue background and orange circle.

Click the "Security Answer" field. Enter the answer to the question.

## question

Security Answer \*

Maiden name?

Zakir



Click on the "Submit" button to save it.

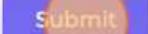
## Set Security Question

Security Question \*

What is your mother's maiden name?

Security Answer \*

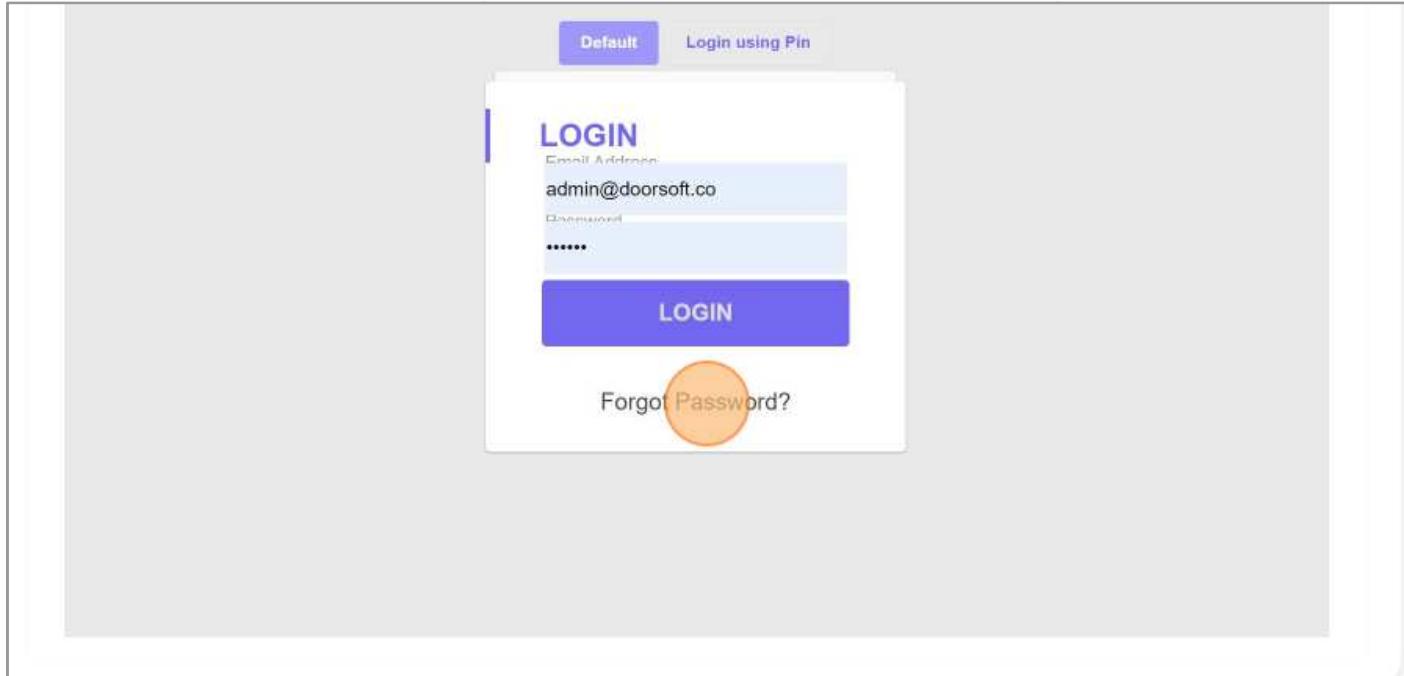
Zakir

 Submit

## 2.9. Forgot Password

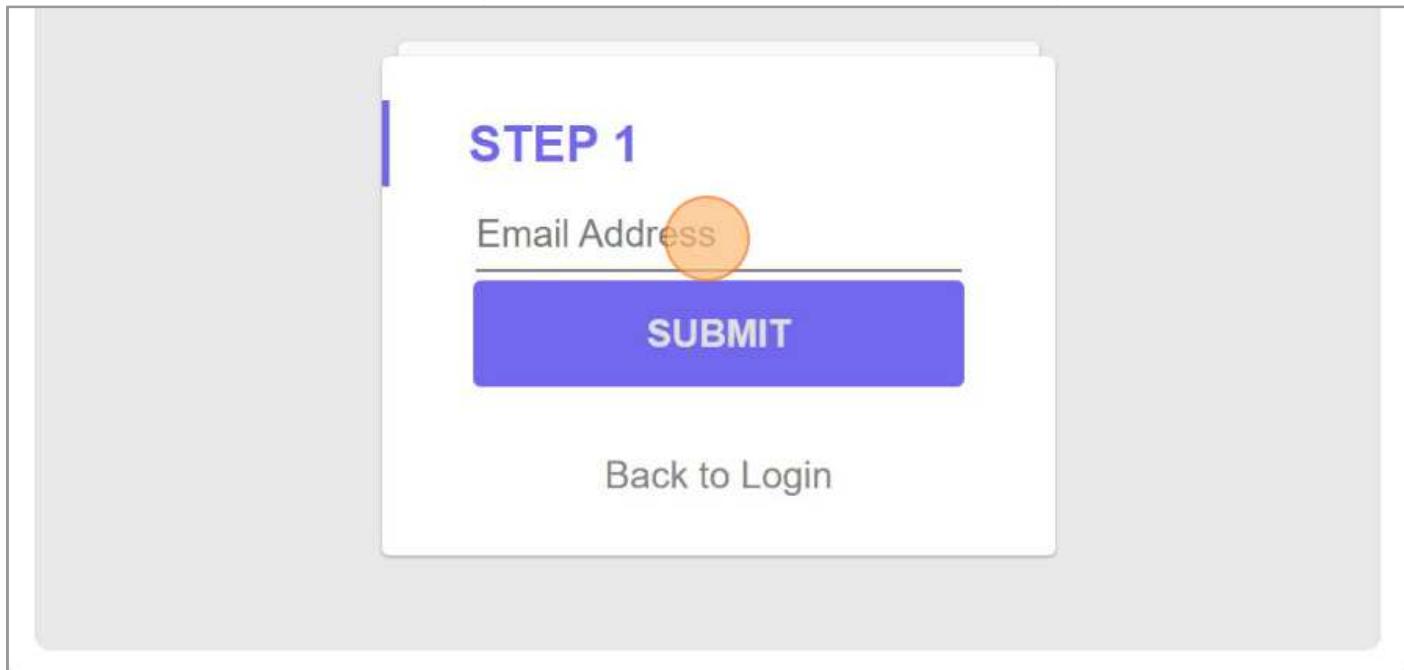
In case you forgot your password, you can set a new password without any email or verification, you just need to follow some steps with the security question that you set before from the admin panel.

Click "Forgot Password?"



### STEP 1:

You need to enter your email address to check that your "Email Address" is registered in the system.



Click "SUBMIT"

## STEP 1

Email Address

admin@doorsoft.co

**SUBMIT**

[Back to Login](#)

Now after submitting this form.

## STEP 2

What is your favorite food? ▾

Security Answer

Burger

**SUBMIT**

[Back to Login](#)

Here you need to select your previous set security question and answer then click on submit again for the next step if both are correct.

## SET YOUR PASSWORD

Password

•••••

Confirm Password

•••••

**SUBMIT**

[Back to Login](#)

Enter your new password and confirm password and then the system will redirect in the login page.

Default

Login using Pin

✓ Set successfully!

## LOGIN

Email Address

---

Password

---

LOGIN

Forgot Password?

### 3. Settings

#### 3.1. White Label

To change your site name, footer, and site logo please follow the below instruction.

Go to the left menu and click on the "Settings" menu.

The screenshot shows the 'Door Shop' POS software interface. On the left, there is a vertical sidebar with a navigation menu. The 'Settings' option is selected, and its submenu includes 'White Label', which is highlighted with a red box. The main content area is titled 'White Label'. It contains three input fields: 'Site Name \*' with the value 'iRestora PLUS - Next Gen Restaurant POS', 'Site Logo (Width: 240px, Height:50px)' with a 'Choose File' button and a message 'No file chosen', and 'Site Footer \*' with the value 'iRestora PLUS - Next Gen Restaurant POS'. A blue 'Submit' button is at the bottom. The top navigation bar includes links for 'POS', 'Add Purchase', 'Today's Summary', 'Register Details', 'Check-in/Check-out', and language selection ('English'). The top right corner shows the user status 'Admin User Super Admin' with a profile icon.

Then click on the "White Label" submenu.

Click the "Site Name" field and enter your site name here.

The screenshot shows the 'iR' POS software interface. The left sidebar has a different set of icons compared to the previous screenshot. The 'White Label' settings page is displayed. The 'Site Name \*' field contains the value 'iRestora PLUS - Next Gen Restaurant POS'. The 'Site Logo (Width: 240px, Height:50px)' field is highlighted with an orange circle around the 'Choose file' button. The 'Site Footer \*' field contains the value 'iRestora PLUS - Next Gen Restaurant PC'. A blue 'Submit' button is at the bottom. The top navigation bar includes links for 'POS', 'Add Purchase', 'Today's Summary', 'Register Details', 'Check-in/Check-out', and language selection ('English'). The top right corner shows the user status with a profile icon.

Click on the "Site Logo" field. Choose your site logo from your pc but remember that the logo should be in this size: Width: 230px, Height: 50px.

IR

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out English

✓ Information has been updated successfully!

### White Label

Site Name \* Site Logo (Width: 240px, Height:50px) Show Site Footer \*

iRestora PLUS - Next Gen Restaurant POS Choose file No file chosen iRestora PLUS - Next Gen Restaurant PC

Submit

Click on the "Site Footer " field. Enter your site footer.

5 Click on the "Site Footer " field.  
Enter your site footer.

Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out English Admin User Super Admin

Information has been updated successfully!

### Label

Site Logo (Width: 240px, Height:50px) Show Site Footer

a PLUS - Next Gen Restaurant POS Choose file No file chosen iRestora PLUS - Next Gen Restaurant POS

Submit

Click on the "Submit" button to update the changes on your site.

If you want you can hide the menu of "White Label" from the menu bar. Go to your database and follow the screenshot below. Go to project\_root\_path/frequent\_changing/ and find wlb.json file then open and put 0 in the value. The menu will be hidden from the

menu bar. 1 for showing the menu.

Name	Date modified	Type	Size
bar_panel	11/21/2022 4:51 PM	File folder	
css	2/25/2023 12:11 PM	File folder	
js	2/21/2023 3:58 PM	File folder	
kitchen_panel	11/21/2022 4:51 PM	File folder	
newDesign	11/21/2022 4:51 PM	File folder	
notify	11/21/2022 4:51 PM	File folder	
reservation	11/21/2022 4:51 PM	File folder	
waiter_panel	11/21/2022 4:51 PM	File folder	
index.html	11/21/2022 4:51 PM	Chrome HTML Do...	1 KB
supplier.js	11/21/2022 4:51 PM	JetBrains PhpStorm	3 KB
wlb.json	2/25/2023 12:19 PM	JSON File	1 KB

### 3.2. Settings

You will need to set up your software settings first as per your need. To do so, please follow the below steps.

Go to "Settings" from the left menu, and then click on "Settings".

**Door Shop**

- Home
- Settings
- Settings
- White Label
- Printer >
- Tax Setting
- Add Multiple Currency
- List Multiple Currency
- License Uninstall
- Self Order Setting
- Online Order Setting
- Reservation Setting
- Add Payment Method
- List Payment Method
- Add Denomination
- List Denomination
- Add Delivery Partner
- List Delivery Partner

Restaurant Name *	Restaurant Short Name *	Invoice Logo
Door Shop	iR	<input type="button" value="Choose File"/> <input type="button" value="No file"/>
Date Format *	Time Zone *	Currency Symbol *
D/M/Y	Asia/Dhaka	\$
Precision *	Decimals Separator *	Thousands Separator *
3 Digit	Dot(.)	Dot(.)
Default Order Type <small>(?)</small>	Default Delivery Partner	Default Customer *
None	None	Walk-in Customer
Place Order Tooltip(in POS) *	Food Menu Tooltip(in POS) *	SMS Send Auto(in final invoice)
Show	Show	Yes
Service Charge (eg:10% or 10) <small>(?)</small>	Delivery Charge (eg:10% or 10) <small>(?)</small>	
10%	15%	

Please enter or select these options: Restaurant Name, Invoice Logo, Website link, Date Format, Time Zone, Currency Symbol, Currency Position, Precision, Decimal Separator, Thousands Separator, etc as per your need. Here "Business Short Name" is this <https://prnt.sc/wrfdiG666Szh> Please keep in mind that it should be only 2 letters.

**Setting**

Restaurant Name *	Business Short Name *	Invoice Logo	Website
Door Shop	iR	<input type="button" value="Choose file"/> No file chosen	doorsoft.co
Date Format *	Time Zone *	Currency Symbol *	Currency Position *
D/M/Y	Asia/Dhaka	\$	Before Amount
Precision *	Decimals Separator *	Thousands Separator *	When clicking on item in POS <small>(?)</small>
3 Digit	Dot(.)	Comma(.)	Show Options
Default Order Type <small>(?)</small>	Default Delivery Partner	Default Customer *	Default Payment Method *
Dine In	None	Walk-in Customer	Cash
Place Order Tooltip(in POS) *	Food Menu Tooltip(in POS) *	SMS Send Auto(in final invoice)	Pre or Post Payment *
Show	Show	Yes	Post Payment
Service Charge (eg:10% or 10) <small>(?)</small>	Delivery Charge (eg:10% or 10) <small>(?)</small>	Loyalty Point <small>(?)</small>	Minimum Loyalty Point to Redeem *
10	5	Enable	40

When clicking on an item in POS: In this field, if you click "Show Options" and

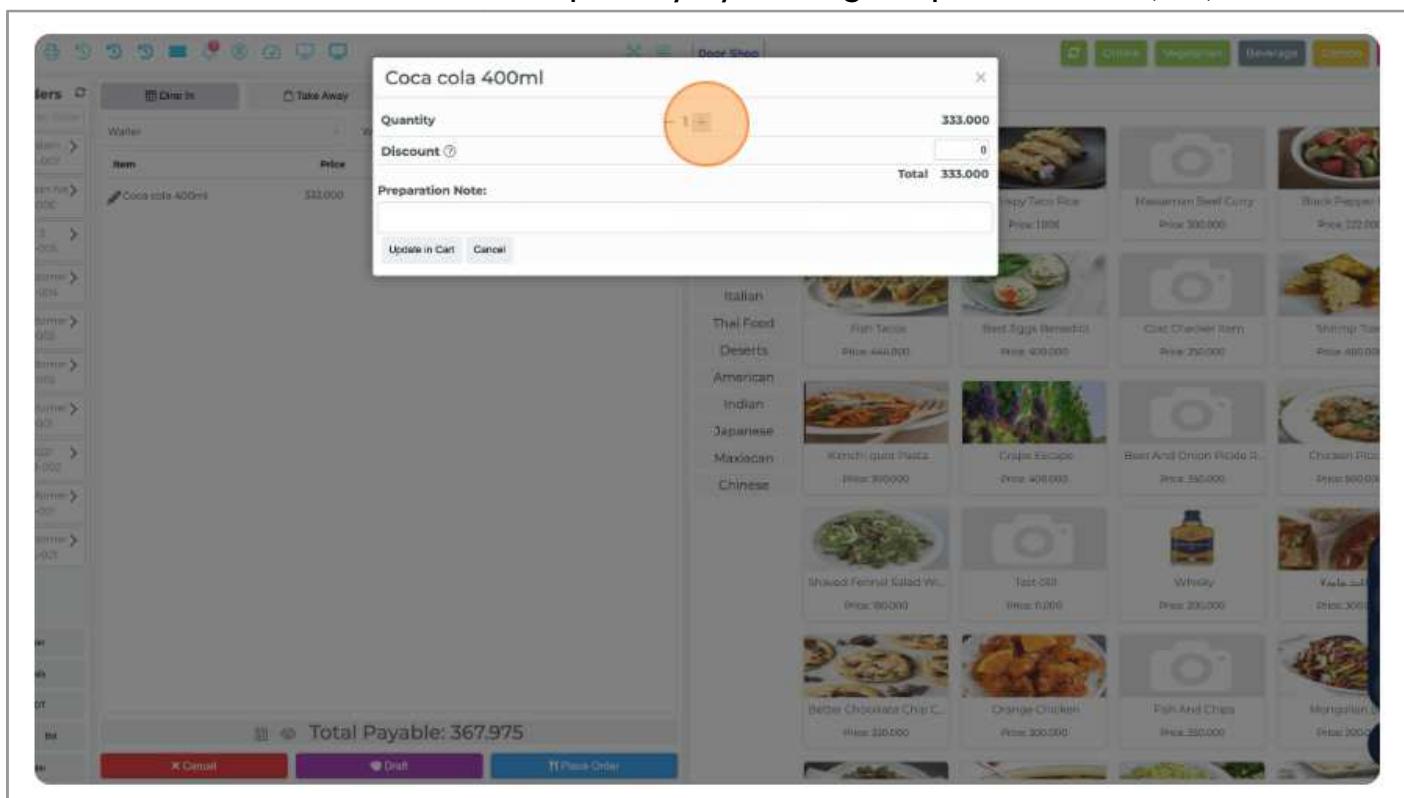
if the item exists in the cart in POS then the system will show a modal for show options, and if clicking "Don't Show Options" the system will increase the quantity for the same item in the cart in POS. Please check the next step for more detail

The screenshot shows the 'Doorsoft.co' POS settings interface. It includes fields for:

- Currency Symbol: \$
- Currency Position: Before Amount
- Thousands Separator: Comma(,)
- Default Customer: Walk-in Customer
- SMS Send Auto[in final invoice]: Yes
- Loyalty Point: Enable
- When clicking on item in POS: Show Options (highlighted with a red circle)
- Pre or Post Payment: Post Payment
- Minimum Loyalty Point to Redeem: 40

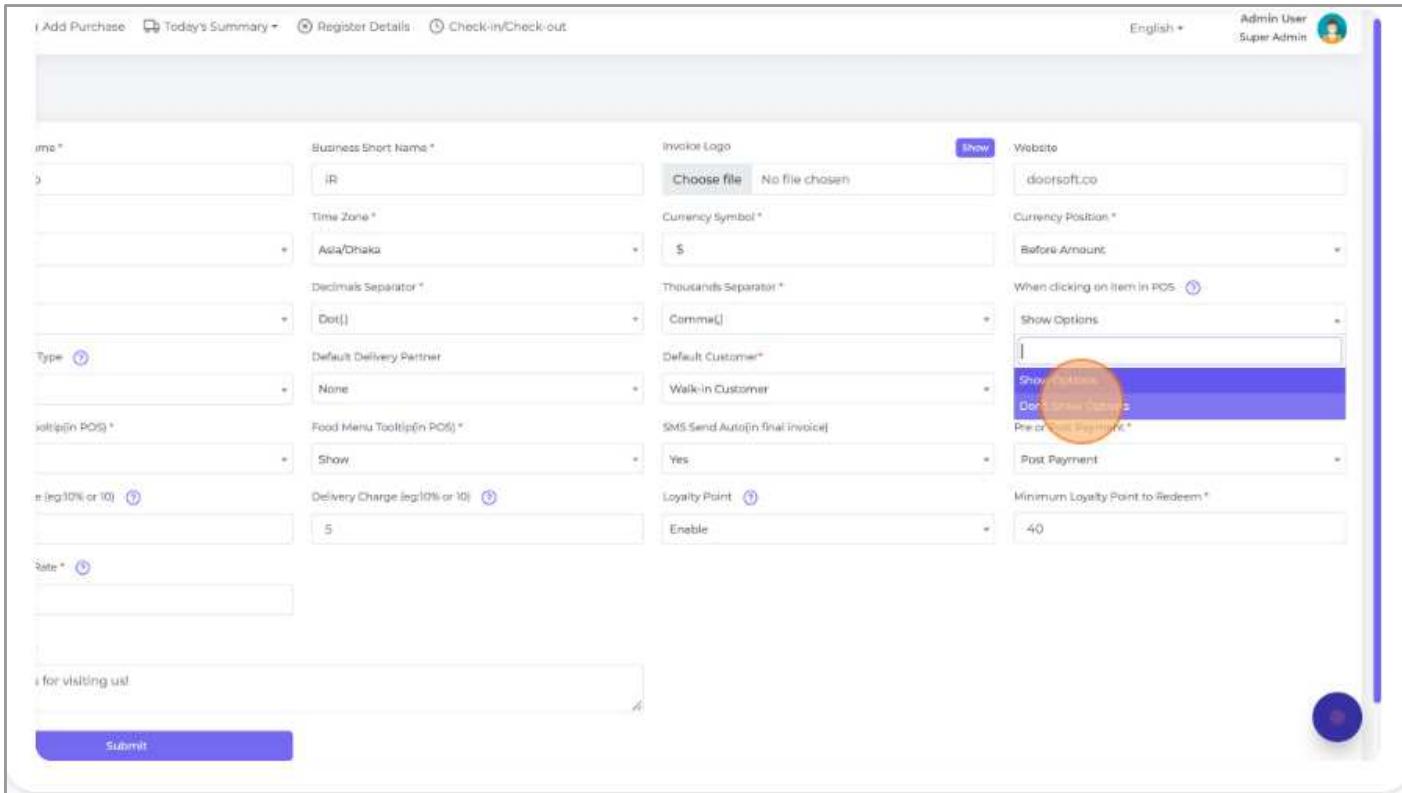
If you choose "Show Options" from "Settings" it will show a modal like this when adding any item to the cart. Here you can add any note or give a discount by using this field on this modal. Also, you can select applicable Modifiers too.

Also can increase or decrease item quantity by clicking the plus or minus (+/-) button.



If you select "Don't Show Options" from the setting it will not show any options when clicking any item to add to the cart. If clicking multiple times item quantity will increase in the cart.

See below how it works in POS.



If you select "Don't show Option" in "Setting". When clicking any item on POS more than once and if the item already remains in the cart the system will increase the quantity there.

Item	Price	Qty	Discount	Total
Coca cola 400ml	333.000	- 2 +	0	666.000

Waiter: [dropdown]

Dine In | Take Away | Delivery | Table

Door Shop

Name or Code or Category or VEG or BEV or BAR

- All
- Chienese
- Fast Food
- Beverage
- Mexican
- Bengali
- Italian
- Thai Food
- Deserts
- American
- Indian
- Japanese
- Maxiacan
- Chinese

Coca Cola 400ml  
Price: 333.000

Crispy Taco Rice  
Price: 1.000

Fish Tacos  
Price: 444.000

Best Eggs Benedict  
Price: 400.000

Kimchi quot Pasta  
Price: 300.000

Grape Escape  
Price: 400.000

Shaved Fennel Salad WI...  
[camera icon]

Test 001

**Default Order Type:** Here you can see three types of orders, if you select any order type it will be selected by default in the POS screen always.

Precision -

Decimals Separator -

Default Order Type (?

Dine In

None

**Dine In** (highlighted with a red circle)

Take Away

Delivery

Loyalty Point Rate \* (?

0.5

Invoice Footer

**Default Delivery Partner:** You can select default delivery partner here and system will consider the price for this delivery partner default, we will discuss later details

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out English Admin User Super Admin

Setting

Restaurant Name *	Business Short Name *	Invoice Logo	Website
Door Shop	IR	Choose File No file chosen	doornsoft.co
Date Format *	Time Zone *	Currency Symbol *	Currency Position *
DD/MM/YY	Asia/Dhaka	\$	Before Amount
Precision *	Decimals Separator *	Thousands Separator *	When clicking on item in POS (?)
3 Digit	Dot(.)	Comma(,)	Don't Show Options
Default Order Type (?	Default Delivery Partner		
Dine In	None		
Place Order Tooltip(in POS) *	Food Menu Tooltip(in POS) *		
Show	SMS Send Auto(in final invoice)		
Service Charge (eg:10% or 10) (?)	Pre or Post Payment *		
10	Post Payment		
Loyalty Point Rate * (?)	Minimum Loyalty Point to Redeem *		
0.5	40		
Invoice Footer	Thank you for visiting us!		
<b>Submit</b>			

**Default Customer:** Here you can see your customers if you select any of them it will be selected by default in the POS screen always.

This screenshot shows the POS configuration interface. The 'Default Payment Method' dropdown is open, displaying options: 'Cash', 'Credit Card', 'Check', and 'Bank Transfer'. The 'Cash' option is highlighted with a blue selection bar.

**Default Payment Method:** Here select any payment method which you want to choose as a default payment method in your finalize sale screen. The selected Payment Method will always be selected by default in the finalize sale screen.

This screenshot shows the POS configuration interface. The 'Place Order Tooltip(in POS)' dropdown is open, displaying options: 'Show' and 'Hide'. The 'Show' option is highlighted with a blue selection bar.

**Place Order Tooltip(in POS):** It's a Tooltip for the "Place Order" button in POS which is shown when hovering the mouse on the button. You can hide or show this tooltip by selecting it here.

**Place Order Tooltip(in POS):** It's a Tooltip for the "Place Order" button in POS which is shown when hovering the mouse on the button. You can hide or show this tooltip by selecting it here.

**Setting**

Restaurant Name *	Business Short Name *	Invoice Logo	Website
Door Shop	iR	<input type="button" value="Choose file"/> No file chosen	doorsoft.co
Date Format *	Time Zone *	Currency Symbol *	Currency Position *
D/M/Y	Asia/Dhaka	\$	Before Amount
Precision *	Decimals Separator *	Thousands Separator *	When clicking on item in POS
3 Digit	Dot(.)	Comma(,)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Don't Show Options
Default Order Type	Default Delivery Partner	Default Customer*	Default Payment Method*
Dine In	None	Walk-in Customer	Cash
Place Order Tooltip(in POS) *	Food Menu Tooltip(in POS) *	SMS Send Auto(in final invoice)	Pre or Post Payment *
Show	Show	Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Post Payment
Delivery Charge (eg:10% or 10)	5	Loyalty Point	Minimum Loyalty Point to Redeem *
0.5		Enable	40
Invoice Footer:			
Thank you for visiting us!			
<input type="button" value="Submit"/>			

**Food Menu Tooltip(in POS):** It's a Tooltip for every food item in POS which is shown when hovering the mouse over any food item. You can hide or show this food menu tooltip by selecting here.

**Setting**

Restaurant Name *	Business Short Name *	Invoice Logo	Website
Door Shop	iR	<input type="button" value="Choose file"/> No file chosen	doorsoft.co
Date Format *	Time Zone *	Currency Symbol *	Currency Position *
D/M/Y	Asia/Dhaka	\$	Before Amount
Precision *	Decimals Separator *	Thousands Separator *	When clicking on item in POS
3 Digit	Dot(.)	Comma(,)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Don't Show Options
Default Order Type	Default Delivery Partner	Default Customer*	Default Payment Method*
Dine In	None	Walk-in Customer	Cash
Place Order Tooltip(in POS) *	Food Menu Tooltip(in POS) *	SMS Send Auto(in final invoice)	Pre or Post Payment *
Show	Show	Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Post Payment
Service Charge (eg:10% or 10)	10	Loyalty Point	Minimum Loyalty Point to Redeem *
0.5		Enable	40
Invoice Footer:			
Thank you for visiting us!			
<input type="button" value="Submit"/>			

**SMS Send Auto(in final invoice):** In the Final invoice, it will send the invoice by SMS to the customer's phone automatically.

You can turn on or off this SMS system by clicking yes or no from this field.

Note that you must have configured SMS from the left menu before you enable this.

Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out

English Admin User Super Admin

Name \* Business Short Name \* Invoice Logo Website  
  Choose file No file chosen doorsoft.co

Time Zone \* Currency Symbol \* Currency Position \*  
 \$ Before Amount

Decimals Separator \* Thousands Separator \* When clicking on item in POS  
 Dot(.) Comma(.) Don't Show Options

Type Default Delivery Partner Default Customer \* Default Payment Method \*  
 None Walk-in Customer Cash

Food Menu Tooltip(in POS) \* SMS Send Auto(in final invoice) Pre or Post Payment \*  
 Show Yes Post Payment

Delivery Charge (eg:10% or 10) Loyalty Point \* Minimum Loyalty Point to Redeem \*  
 5 Yes 40

Rate \*

for visiting us!

**Submit**

IR Choose file No file chosen doorsoft.co

Time Zone \* Currency Symbol \* Currency Position \*  
 \$ Before Amount

Asia/Dhaka Decimals Separator \* Thousands Separator \* When clicking on item in POS  
 Asia/Dhaka Dot(.) Comma(.) Don't Show Options

Default Delivery Partner Default Customer \* Default Payment Method \*  
 None Walk-in Customer Cash

Food Menu Tooltip(in POS) \* SMS Send Auto(in final invoice) Pre or Post Payment \*  
 Show Yes Post Payment

Delivery Charge (eg:10% or 10) Loyalty Point \* Minimum Loyalty Point to Redeem \*  
 5 Yes 40

**Service Charge (eg:10% or 10):** Service charge will be effective on the POS screen. You can set your default service charge, the system automatically calculates this service charge on the POS screen for every Dine-in type invoice, if you don't want to set default then keep it blank.

**Door Shop**

**Setting**

- [Home](#)
- Settings**
- [Settings](#)
- [White Label](#)
- [Printer](#)
- [Tax Setting](#)
- [Add Multiple Currency](#)
- [List Multiple Currency](#)
- [Licence Uninstall](#)
- [Self Order Setting](#)
- [Online Order Setting](#)
- [Reservation Setting](#)
- [Add Payment Method](#)
- [List Payment Method](#)
- [Add Denomination](#)
- [List Denomination](#)
- [Add Delivery Partner](#)
- [List Delivery Partner](#)

Restaurant Name *	Restaurant Short Name *	Invoice Logo
Door Shop	JR	<input type="button" value="Choose File"/> No file chosen
Date Format *	Time Zone *	Currency Symbol *
D/M/Y	Asia/Dhaka	\$
Precision *	Decimal Separator *	Thousands Separator *
3 Digit	Dot(.)	Dot(.)
Default Order Type	Default Delivery Partner	Default Customer *
Dine In	None	Walk-in Customer
Place Order Tooltip(in POS) *	Food Menu Tooltip(in POS) *	SMS Send Auto(in final invoice)
Show	Show	Yes
<b>Service Charge (eg 10% or 10)</b>		Delivery Charge (eg 10% or 10)
10%		10 or 10%
Loyalty Point	Minimum Loyalty Point to Redeem *	Loyalty Point Rate *
Enable	40	0.5

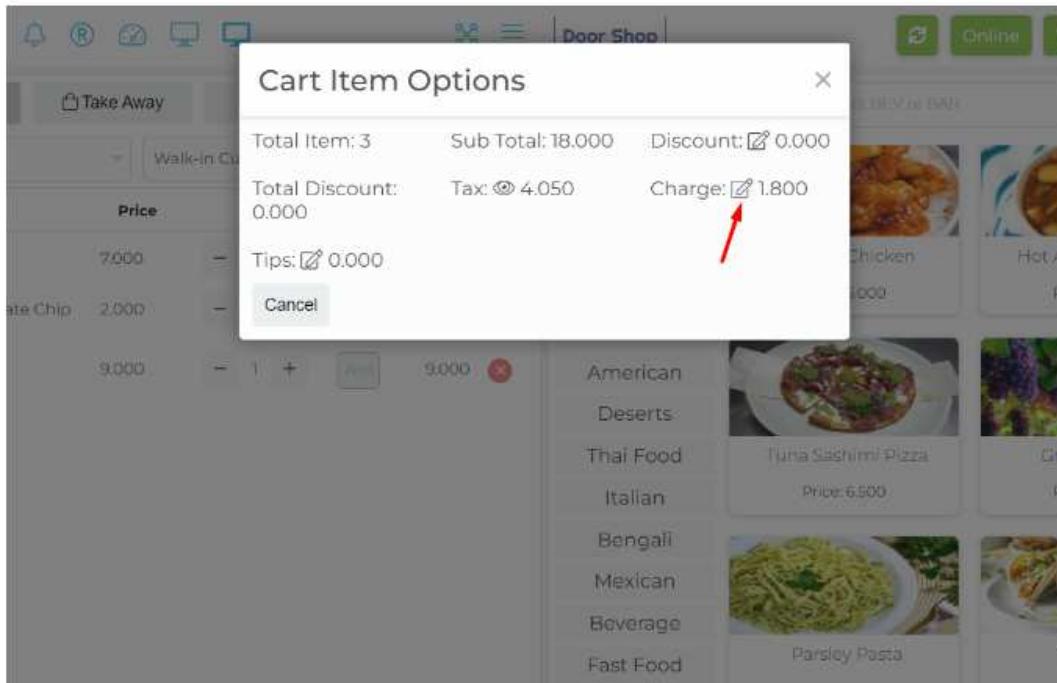
Here in the POS screen add some items to the cart then click on the icon for checking the applied charge.

The screenshot shows the POS interface. On the left, there's a sidebar with 'Pending Orders' and various customer details. The main area shows an order for 'John Mullen' with three items: Fish Tacos, Better Chocolate Chip Cookies, and Shrimp Toast. The total payable is 23.850. A red arrow points to this total amount. To the right, there's a sidebar with food categories and their images.

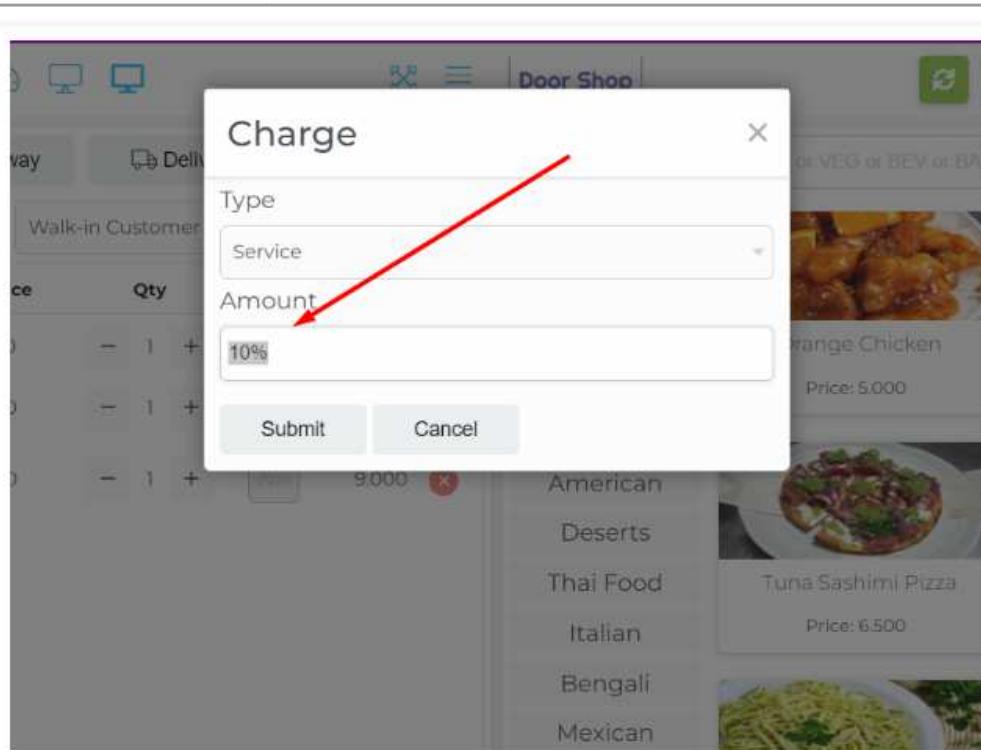
Item	Price	Qty	Discount	Total
Fish Tacos	7.000	-	1	7.000
Better Chocolate Chip Cookies	2.000	-	1	2.000
Shrimp Toast	9.000	-	1	9.000

**Total Payable: 23.850**

Here 1.800 charge was applied automatically from the setting 10% service charge, you may change this default amount. Click on the "Charge" button.



The system automatically applied the default 10% service charge here.  
If you want you can change this default charge from here.



Here you can see the total payable price increased from the previous price because the charge is now included here.

Now place the order and sell it.

Item	Price	Qty	Discount	Total
Fish Tacos	7.000	- 1 +	<input type="button" value="Add"/>	7.000 <span style="color:red;">X</span>
Better Chocolate Chip Cookies	2.000	- 1 +	<input type="button" value="Add"/>	2.000 <span style="color:red;">X</span>
Shrimp Toast	9.000	- 1 +	<input type="button" value="Add"/>	9.000 <span style="color:red;">X</span>

Total Payable: 23.850

Here in the invoice you can see the "Service" charge added and showing in the invoice.

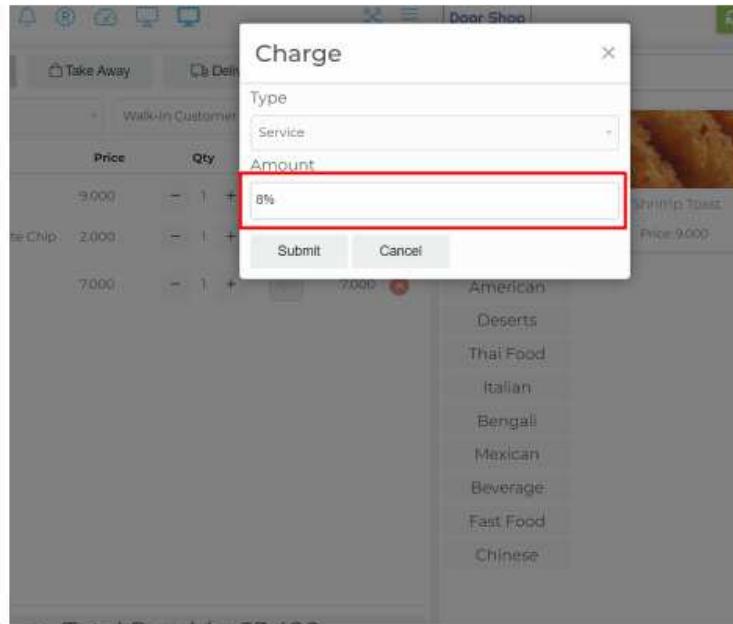
**Door Shop**  
Address: House 5, Road 4, Nikunja 2, Khilkhet, Dhaka  
Phone: 01812391633  
Tax Registration No: 32132  
Invoice No: EU230102-002  
Order Type: Dine In

Date: 2023-01-02 2:20:15 PM  
Sales Associate: Admin User  
Customer: Walk-in Customer  
Waiter: John Mullen

# 1: Fish Tacos 1 X 7.000\$	7.000\$
# 2: Better Chocolate Chip Cookies 1 X 2.000\$	2.000\$
# 3: Shrimp Toast 1 X 9.000\$	9.000\$
<b>Total Item(s): 3</b>	18.000\$
<b>Sub Total</b>	18.000\$
<b>Service Charge</b>	1.800\$
VAT	2.700\$
CGST	0.450\$
SGST	0.450\$
IGST	0.450\$
<b>Grand Total</b>	23.850\$
<b>Paid Amount</b>	23.850\$
<b>Given Amount</b>	23.850\$

10% applied

If you want you can change the default charge, let's see a screenshot.



## Invoice.

### Door Shop

Address House 5, Road 4, Nikunja 2, Khilkhet, Dhaka

Phone: 01812391633

Tax Registration No: 32132

Invoice No:aEU230102-003

### Order Type:Dine In

Date:2023-01-02 2:27:35 PM

Sales Associate: Admin User

Customer: Walk-in Customer

Waiter: John Mullen

# 1: Shrimp Toast 1 X 9.000\$	9.000\$
-------------------------------	---------

# 2: Better Chocolate Chip Cookies 1 X 2.000\$	2.000\$
--	---------

# 3: Fish Tacos 1 X 7.000\$	7.000\$
-----------------------------	---------

Total Item(s): 3

Sub Total	18.000\$	8% applied
-----------	----------	------------

Service Charge	1.440\$
----------------	---------

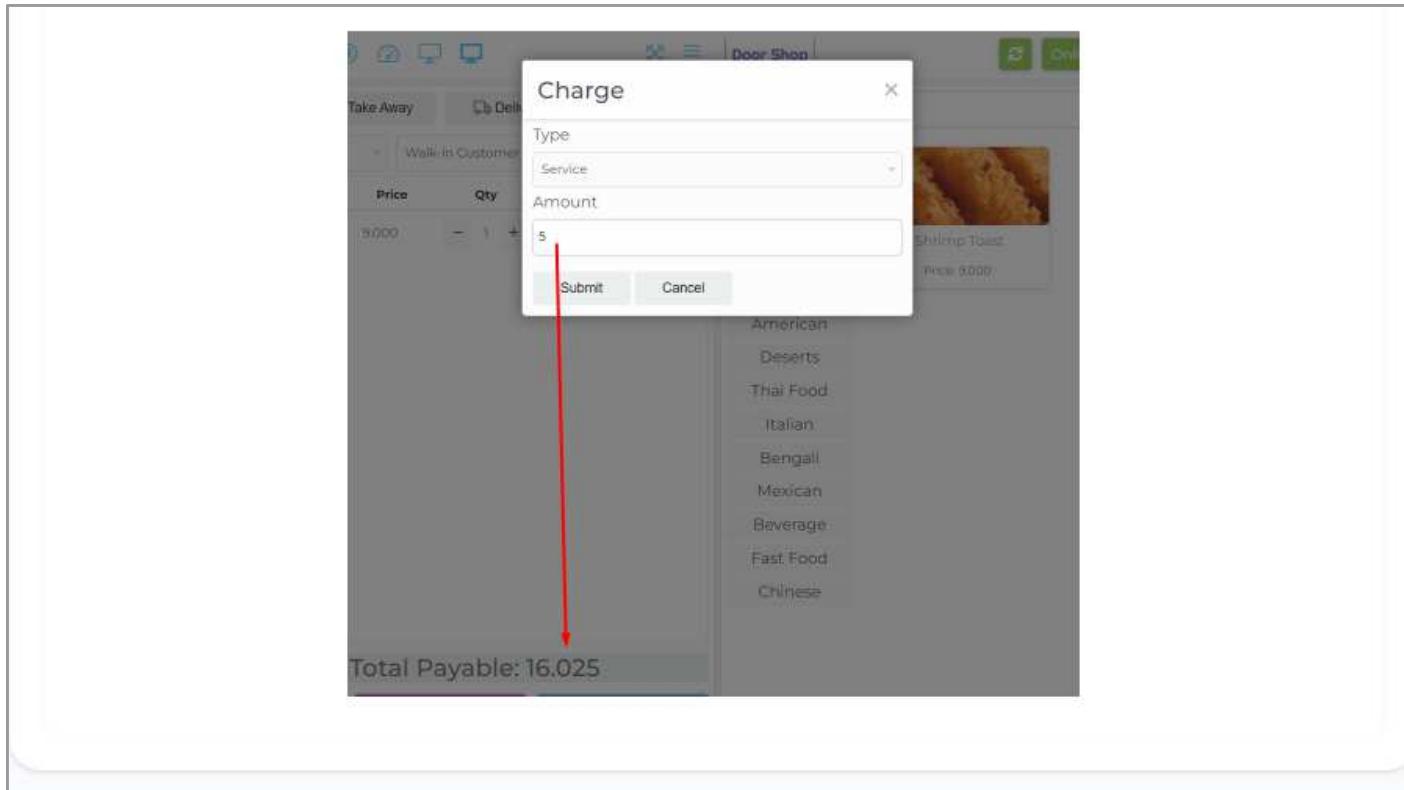
VAT	2.700\$
-----	---------

CGST	0.450\$
------	---------

SGST	0.450\$
------	---------

IGST	0.450\$
------	---------

Let's check with a flat amount. you can set a flat amount in the setting. we will check it directly here.



## Invoice

Door Shop	
Address House 5, Road 4, Nikunja 2, Khilkhet, Dhaka	
Phone: 01812391633	
Tax Registration No: 32132	
Invoice No:aEU230102-004	
<b>Order Type:Dine In</b>	
Date:2023-01-02 2:37:53 PM	
Sales Associate: Admin User	
Customer: <b>Walk-in Customer</b>	
Waiter: John Mullen	
# 1: Shrimp Toast 1 X 9.000\$	9.000\$
<b>Total Item(s): 1</b>	
<b>Sub Total</b>	<b>9.000\$</b>
<b>Service Charge</b>	<b>5.000\$</b>
VAT	1.350\$
CGST	0.225\$
SGST	0.225\$
IGST	0.225\$
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>16.025\$</b>
Paid Amount	16.025\$
Given Amount	16.025\$

**Delivery Charge (eg:10% or 10):** In case you have a default delivery charge for Delivery type orders in percentage or flat amount then you can set that here and that will be reflected automatically in the POS.

Delivery charge will affect the POS screen, if you set your default delivery charge, the system automatically calculates this delivery charge on POS screen for every Delivery type invoice, if you don't want to set default then keep it blank.

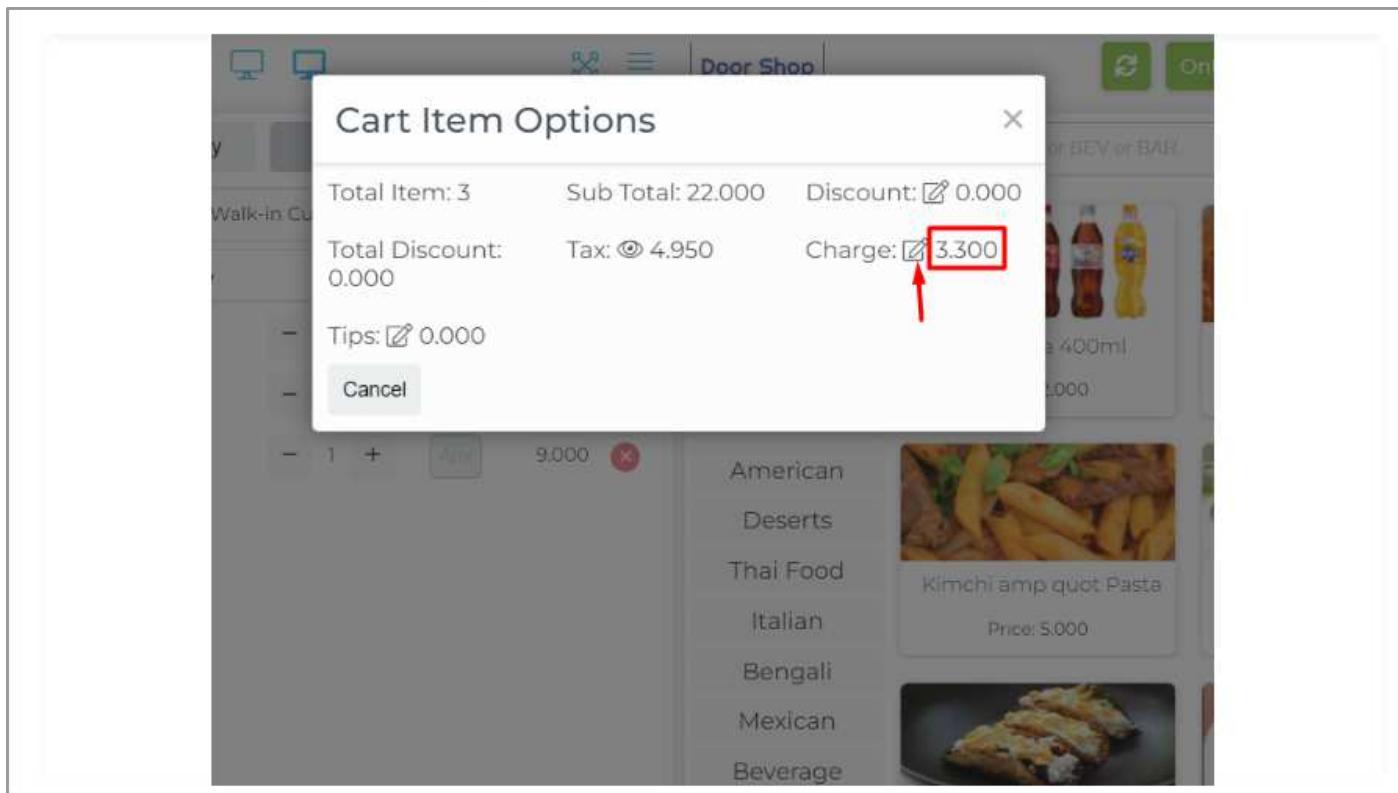
Setting

Restaurant Name *	Restaurant Short Name *	Invoice Logo
Door Shop	IR	<input type="button" value="Choose File"/> No file chose
Date Format *	Time Zone *	Currency Symbol *
D/M/Y	Asia/Dhaka	\$
Precision *	Decimals Separator *	Thousands Separator *
3 Digit	Dot(.)	Dot(.)
Default Order Type <small>(?)</small>	Default Delivery Partner	Default Customer*
Dine In	None	Walk-in Customer
Place Order Tooltip(in POS) *	Food Menu Tooltip(in POS) *	SMS Send Auto(in final invoice)
Show	Show	Yes
Service Charge (eg:10% or 10)	Delivery Charge (eg:10% or 10) <small>(?)</small>	
10%	15%	
Loyalty Point <small>(?)</small>	Minimum Loyalty Point to Redeem +	Loyalty Point Rate * <small>(?)</small>
Enable:	40	0.5

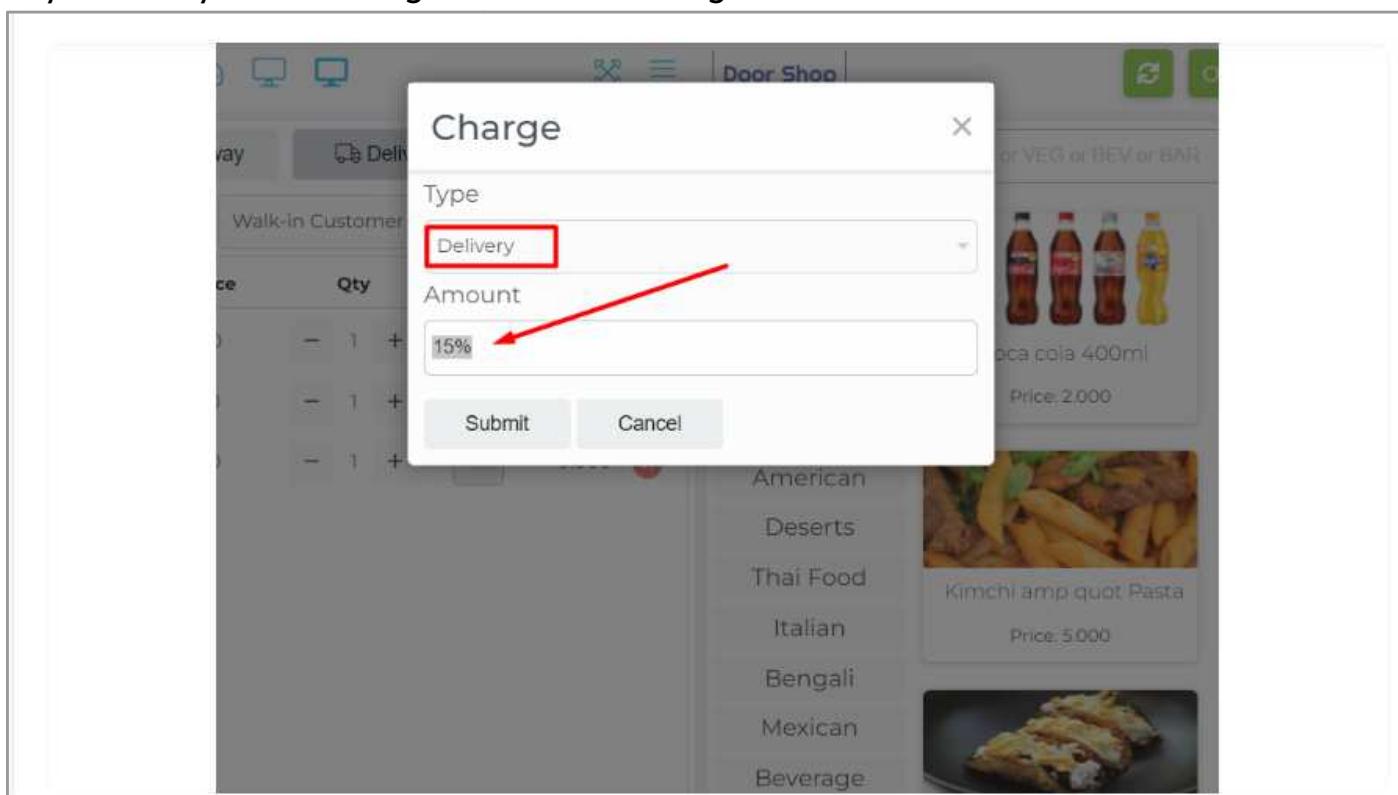
Here in the POS screen add some items to the cart then click on the icon for checking the applied charge.

The screenshot shows the POS interface for 'Door Shop'. On the left, there's a sidebar with 'Open Orders' and various customer entries. The main area shows a delivery order for 'John Mullen' (Walk-in Customer). The cart contains three items: 'Black Pepper Beef' (8.000), 'Kimchi amp;quot; Pasta' (5.000), and 'Shrimp Toast' (9.000). The total payable is displayed as 'Total Payable: 30.250'. At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Cancel', 'Draft', and 'Place Order'. To the right, there's a sidebar with food categories and their images.

Here the 3.300 charge was applied automatically from the setting 15% delivery charge, you may change this default amount. Click on the "Charge" button.



The system automatically applied the default 15% delivery charge here.  
If you want you can change this default charge from here.



Here you can see the total payable price increased from the previous price because the charge is now included here.

Note: You must select a customer that has at least one delivery address, without a delivery address you will not be able to place an order for delivery type order.  
Now place the order and sell it.

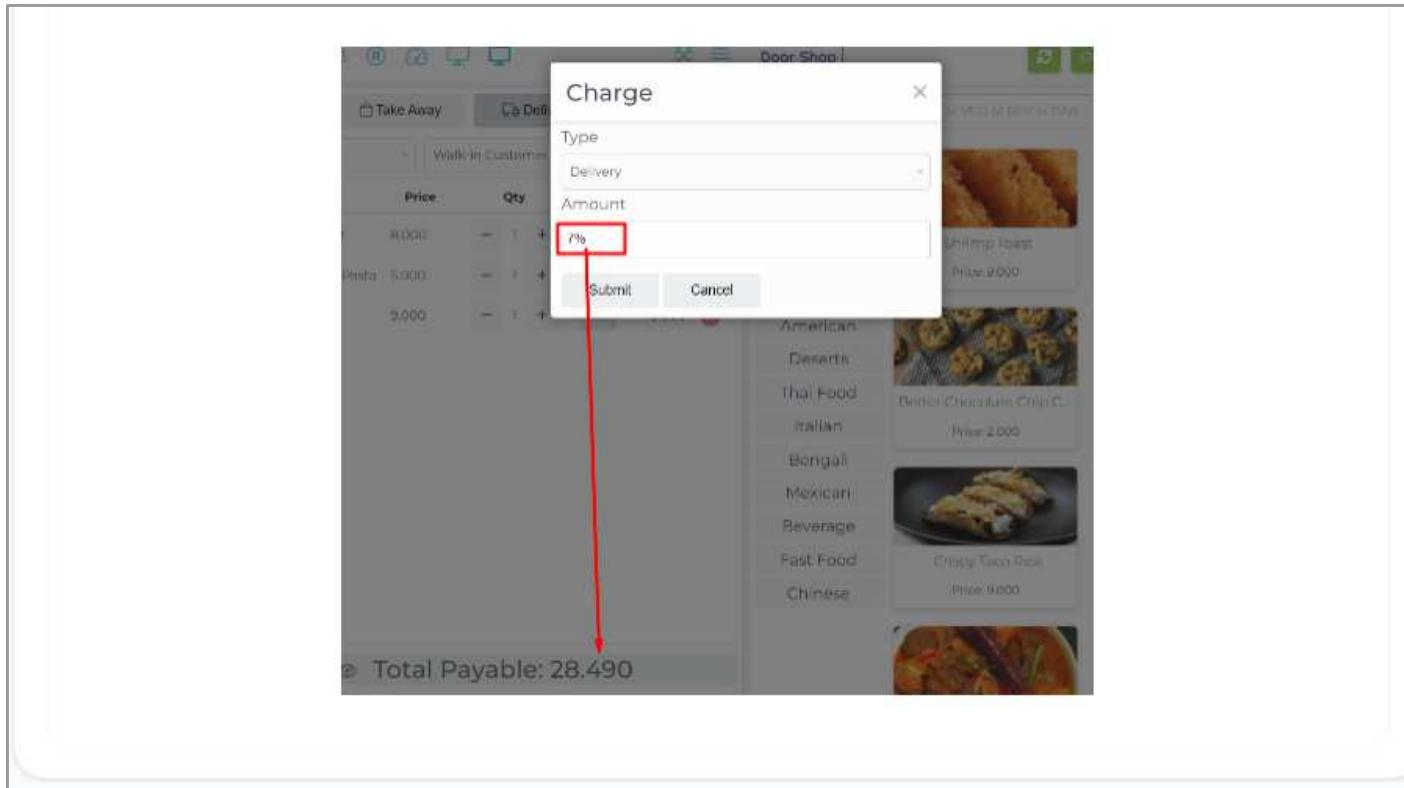
The screenshot shows a POS system interface. On the left, there's a sidebar with options like 'Manage Orders', 'Customer Number, Name', and 'Delivery'. The main area displays an order for 'John Muller' with three items: 'Black Pepper Beef', 'Kimchi amp quot Pasta', and 'Shrimp Toast'. The total payable amount is listed as '30.250'. On the right, there's a vertical dropdown menu for food categories, including 'All', 'Chinese', 'Maxican', 'Japanese', 'Indian', 'American', 'Deserts', 'Thai Food', 'Italian', 'Bengali', 'Mexican', 'Beverage', 'Fast Food', and 'Chinese'. The 'Mexican' category is currently selected.

Here in the invoice you can see the "Delivery" charge added and showing in the invoice.

The screenshot shows an invoice from 'Door Shop'. The header information includes the shop name, address, phone number, tax registration number, and invoice number. The order type is specified as 'Delivery'. The invoice details show the date, sales associate, customer information, customer address, waiter, status, and item details. The item details list three items: Black Pepper Beef, Kimchi amp quot Pasta, and Shrimp Toast. The total item count is 3. The breakdown of charges includes a sub total of 22.000\$, a delivery charge of 3.300\$ (highlighted with a red box), VAT of 3.300\$, CGST of 0.550\$, SGST of 0.550\$, and IGST of 0.550\$. The grand total is 30.250\$.

Door Shop	
Address House 5, Road 4, Nikunja 2, Khilkhet, Dhaka	
Phone: 01812391633	
Tax Registration No: 32132	
Invoice No:aLA230102-005	
<b>Order Type:Delivery</b>	
Date:2023-01-02 2:56:57 PM	
Sales Associate: Admin User	
Customer: Dona M. Leighty 408-230-51	
Customer Address: 4583 Hide A Way Road United States	
Walter: John Muller	
Status: Pending	
# 1: Black Pepper Beef	1 X 8.000\$
# 2: Kimchi amp quot Pasta	1 X 5.000\$
# 3: Shrimp Toast	1 X 9.000\$
Total Item(s): 3	
<b>Sub Total</b>	22.000\$
<b>Delivery Charge</b>	3.300\$
VAT	3.300\$
CGST	0.550\$
SGST	0.550\$
IGST	0.550\$
<b>Grand Total</b>	30.250\$
<b>Paid Amount</b>	30.250\$

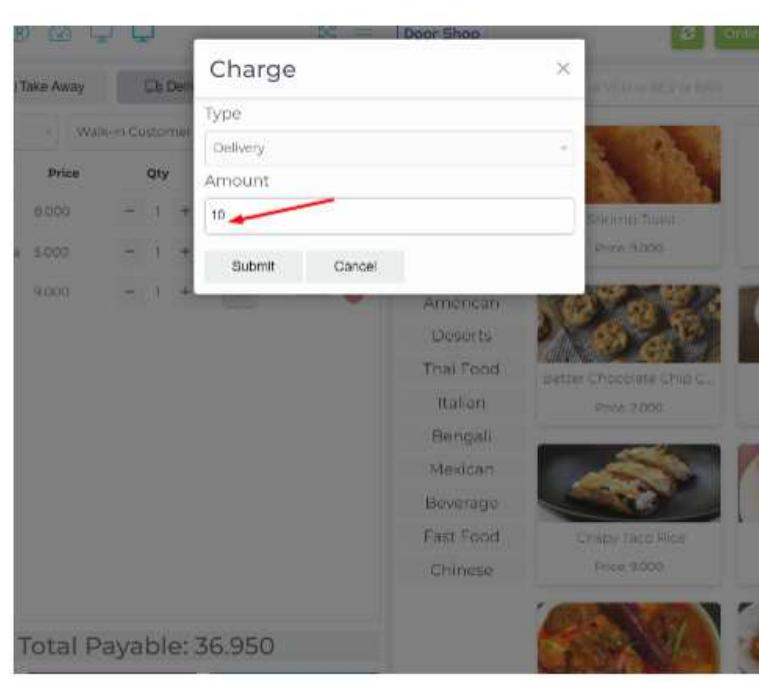
If you want you can change the default charge, let's see a screenshot.



## Invoice.

Door Shop	
Address House 5, Road 4, Nikunja 2, Khilkhet, Dhaka	
Phone: 01812391633	
Tax Registration No: 32132	
Invoice No:aCI230102-006	
Order Type:Delivery	
Date:2023-01-02 3:07:22 PM	
Sales Associate: Admin User	
Customer: <b>Dond PB 432226663</b>	
Customer Address: Street 992 United States	
Waiter: John Mullen	
Status: Pending	
# 1: Black Pepper Beef	1 X 8.000\$
# 2: Kimchi amp;quot; Pasta	1 X 5.000\$
# 3: Shrimp Toast	1 X 9.000\$
Total Item(s): 3	
Sub Total	22.000\$
<b>Delivery Charge</b>	<b>1.540\$</b>
VAT	3.300\$
CGST	0.550\$
SGST	0.550\$
IGST	0.550\$
Grand Total	28.490\$

Let's check with a flat amount. you can set a flat amount in the setting. we will check it directly here.



## Invoice

**Door Shop**  
Address: House 5, Road 4, Nikunja 2, Khilkhet, Dhaka  
Phone: 01512391633  
Tax Registration No: 32132  
Invoice No: CL230102-007

### Order Type: Delivery

Date: 2023-01-02 3:10:17 PM  
Sales Associate: Admin User  
Customer: **Dona M. Leighty 408-230-51**  
Customer Address: 4683 Hide A Way Road United States  
Waiter: John Mullin  
Status: Pending

# 1: Black Pepper Beef	1 X 8.000\$	8.000\$
# 2: Kimchi & Quo Pasta	1 X 5.000\$	5.000\$
# 3: Shrimp Toast	1 X 9.000\$	9.000\$

#### Total Item(s): 3

<b>Sub Total</b>	22.000\$
<b>Delivery Charge</b>	10.000\$
VAT	3.300\$
CGST	0.550\$
SGST	0.550\$
IGST	0.550\$
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>36.950\$</b>
<b>Due Amount</b>	<b>36.950\$</b>

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out English Super Admin

### Setting

Restaurant Name *	Business Short Name *	Invoice Logo	Website
Door Shop	IR	<input type="button" value="Choose file"/> No file chosen	doorsoft.co
Date Format *	Time Zone *	Currency Symbol *	Currency Position *
D/M/Y	Asia/Dhaka	\$	Before Amount
Precision *	Decimal Separator *	Thousands Separator *	When clicking on item in POS
3 Digit	Dot(.)	Comma(,)	Don't Show Options
Default Order Type	Default Delivery Partner	Default Customer *	Default Payment Method *
Dine In	None	Walk-In Customer	Cash
Place Order Tooltip(in POS) *	Food Menu Tooltip(in POS) *	SMS Send Auto(in final invoice)	Pre or Post Payment *
Show	Show	Yes	Post Payment
Service Charge (eg10% or 10) ⑤	Delivery Charge (eg10% or 10) ⑤	Loyalty Point ⑤	Minimum Loyalty Point to Redeem *
10	5	Enable	40
Loyalty Point Rate *			
0.5			
Invoice Footer			
Thank you for visiting us!			
<input type="button" value="Submit"/>			

**Invoice Footer:** The footer will be printed with every invoice. You can enter your "Invoice Footer" as per your need. Eg: Thank you for visiting us!

IR

### Setting

Restaurant Name *	Business Short Name *	Invoice Logo	Website
Door Shop	IR	<input type="button" value="Choose file"/> No file chosen	doorsoft.co
Date Format *	Time Zone *	Currency Symbol *	Currency Position *
D/M/Y	Asia/Dhaka	\$	Before Amount
Precision *	Decimal Separator *	Thousands Separator *	When clicking on item in POS
3 Digit	Dot(.)	Comma(,)	Don't Show Options
Default Order Type	Default Delivery Partner	Default Customer *	Default Payment Method *
Dine In	None	Walk-In Customer	Cash
Place Order Tooltip(in POS) *	Food Menu Tooltip(in POS) *	SMS Send Auto(in final invoice)	Pre or Post Payment *
Show	Show	Yes	Post Payment
Service Charge (eg10% or 10) ⑤	Delivery Charge (eg10% or 10) ⑤	Loyalty Point ⑤	Minimum Loyalty Point to Redeem *
10	5	Enable	40
Loyalty Point Rate *			
0.5			
Invoice Footer			
Thank you for visiting us!			
<input type="button" value="Submit"/>			

Click on the "Submit" button to update the changes.

**iR** Setting

Restaurant Name *	Business Short Name *	Invoice Logo	Website:
Door Shop	iR	<input type="button" value="Choose file"/> No file chosen	doorsoft.co
Date Format *	Time Zone *	Currency Symbol *	Currency Position *
D/M/Y	Asia/Dhaka	\$	Before Amount
Precision *	Decimals Separator *	Thousands Separator *	When clicking on item in POS
3 Digit	Dot(.)	Comma(,)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Don't Show Options
Default Order Type	Default Delivery Partner	Default Customer*	Default Payment Method *
Dine In	None	Walk-in Customer	Cash
Place Order Tooltip(in POS) *	Food Menu Tooltip(in POS) *	SMS Send Auto(in final invoice)	Pre or Post Payment *
Show	Show	Yes	Post Payment
Service Charge (eg:10% or 10) *	Delivery Charge (eg:10% or 10) *	Loyalty Point	Minimum Loyalty Point to Redeem *
10	5	Enable	40
Loyalty Point Rate *			
\$	0.5		
Invoice Footer	Thank you for visiting us!		
<input type="button" value="Submit"/>			

After successfully updating the changes it will show a message like this.

**iR**

- POS    Add Purchase    Today's Summary    Register Details    Check-in/Check-out
- English \*

 ✓ Information has been updated successfully.

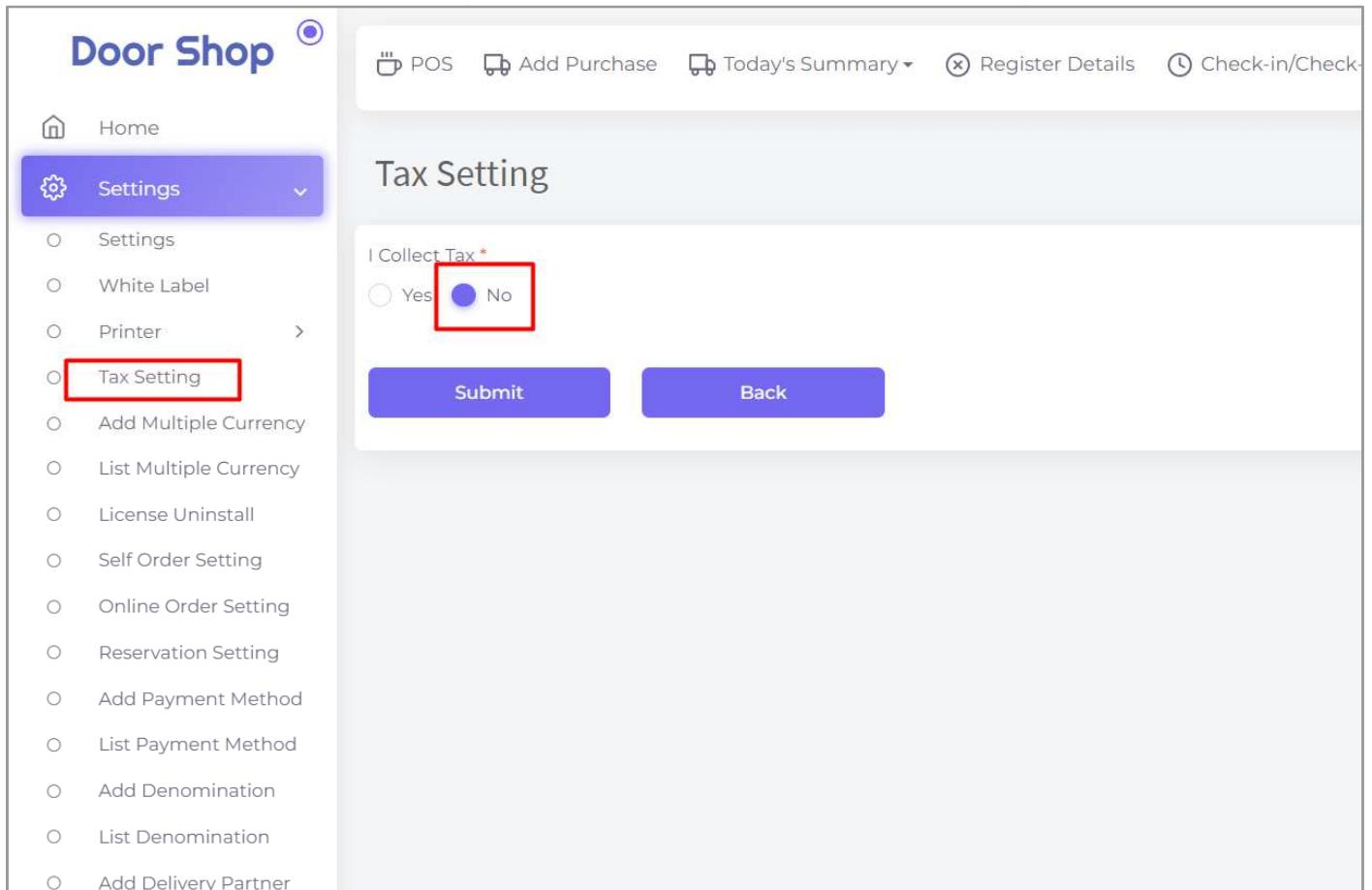
**Setting**

Restaurant Name *	Business Short Name *	Invoice Logo	Website:
Door Shop	iR	<input type="button" value="Choose file"/> No file chosen	doorsoft.co
Date Format *	Time Zone *	Currency Symbol *	Currency Position *
D/M/Y	Asia/Dhaka	\$	Before Amount
Precision *	Decimals Separator *	Thousands Separator *	When clicking on item in POS
3 Digit	Dot(.)	Comma(,)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Don't Show Options
Default Order Type	Default Delivery Partner	Default Customer*	Default Payment Method *
Dine In	None	Walk-in Customer	Cash
Place Order Tooltip(in POS) *	Food Menu Tooltip(in POS) *	SMS Send Auto(in final invoice)	Pre or Post Payment *
Show	Show	Yes	Post Payment
Service Charge (eg:10% or 10) *	Delivery Charge (eg:10% or 10) *	Loyalty Point	Minimum Loyalty Point to Redeem *
10	5	Enable	40
Loyalty Point Rate *			
\$	0.5		
Invoice Footer	<pre>-----</pre>		
<input type="button" value="Submit"/>			

### 3.3. Tax Setting

The tax system of this software works like you can have multiple fields of taxes. You can add all of those fields in your Tax Setting along with their rate. And later all of those will be populated when adding an item but you can change the rate there too if the tax rate is different for a specific item.

First of all, in Tax Setting “I Collect Tax”, if you select No then the system will not consider tax related any operation in the software.



In the POS screen if we add an item in the cart then the system will consider only food menu price, no tax here due to setting.

The screenshot shows a POS interface for "Door Shop". On the left, there's a sidebar with options like "Running Orders", "Modify Order", "Order Details", "Re-print KOT", "Invoice", "Bill", and "Cancel Order". The main area shows a table of items with columns for "Item" and "Price". One item, "Coca cola 400ml", has a price of "2.000" highlighted with a red box. A modal window titled "Tax Details" is open, showing a table with "Tax Name" and "Value" columns, also with a red box around it. At the bottom of the screen, a message says "Total Payable: 2.000" with a red box around it.

If you select Yes then the system will consider the tax related to all operations in the software.

The screenshot shows the "Tax Setting" page in the "Door Shop" software. On the left is a sidebar with links to various modules: Home, Settings, Item, Outlets, Panel, Dashboard, Purchase, Production, Transfer, Sale, Stock, Waste, Expense, and Supplier Due Payment. The main content area has a success message: "Information has been updated successfully!". Below that is a section titled "Tax Setting" with a question "I Collect Tax \*". Two radio buttons are shown: "Yes" (selected) and "No", with "Yes" highlighted by a red box. A blue button labeled "Show Sample Invoice With Tax" is below this. To the right, there are fields for "Tax Type \*": "Exclusive Tax" (selected), "My Tax Title \*": "Tittle", and a blue button "Show How Tax Title Works". At the bottom, there are two questions: "My Tax is GST \*": "Yes" (selected) and "What Will Happen If I Say Yes", with "Yes" highlighted by a red box. Another blue button "Show How Tax Title Works" is located near the bottom right.

Tax type “Exclusive Tax ” - The tax type “Exclusive” means your food price contains without tax amount and the system will consider the tax from the unit price of the food menu.

The screenshot shows a POS system interface. On the left, there's a sidebar with options like 'Running Orders', 'Modify Order', 'Order Details', 'Re-print KOT', 'Invoice', 'Bill', and 'Cancel Order'. The main area shows an order for 'John Mullen' with an item 'Coca cola 400ml' at a price of '2.000'. A red box highlights this price. To the right, a 'Tax Details' dialog box is open, listing taxes with their values:

Tax Name	Value
VAT	0.3
CGST	0.05
SGST	0.05
IGST	0.05

A red arrow points from the highlighted price '2.000' in the order list to the 'Total Payable: 2.450' label at the bottom of the screen. The bottom also features buttons for 'Cancel', 'Draft', 'Quick Invoice', and 'Place Order'.

Here the main price was 2 but after tax added Total Payable is 2.450.

Tax type “Inclusive Tax”

**Door Shop**

- Home
- Settings
- Item
- Outlets
- Panel
- Dashboard
- Purchase
- Production
- Transfer
- Sale
- Stock
- Waste
- Expense
- Supplier Due Payment

**Tax Setting**

I Collect Tax \*

Yes  No

Show Sample Invoice With Tax

Tax Type \*

Inclusive Tax

My Tax Title \*

Title

Show How Tax Title Works

My Tax is GST \*

Yes  No

What Will Happen If I Say Yes

The tax type “Inclusive” means your food price includes tax amount.

**Running Orders**

Table, Order Number, Waiter  
Cust: Walk-in Customer >  
Order: aTD230225-001

Cust: Uzzal 3213 >  
Order: aBJ230224-001

Dine In Take Away

John Mullen Walk-in Cu

Item	Price
Coca cola 400ml	2.000

**Tax Details**

Tax Name	Value
VAT	0.261
CGST	0.049
SGST	0.049
IGST	0.049

Total Payable: 2.000

Here, tax is available but Total Payable is still 2, because the food menu is already tax included.

My Tax Title: Just write your tax title here.

My Tax Registration No: System will show the tax registration no in invoice header.

### Door Shop

Address: House 5, Road 4, Nikunja 2, Khilkhet, Dhaka

Phone: 01812391633

Tax Registration No: 32132

Invoice No:aXU230225-002

### Order Type:Dine In

Date:2023-02-25 6:40:36 PM

Sales Associate: Admin User

Customer: Walk-in Customer

Waiter: John Mullen

# 1: Coca cola 400ml 1 X 2.000\$	2.000\$
----------------------------------	---------

**Total Item(s): 1**

<b>Sub Total</b>	2.000\$
------------------	---------

<b>VAT</b>	0.261\$
------------	---------

<b>CGST</b>	0.049\$
-------------	---------

<b>SGST</b>	0.049\$
-------------	---------

<b>IGST</b>	0.049\$
-------------	---------

<b>Grand Total</b>	2.000\$
--------------------	---------

<b>Paid Amount</b>	2.000\$
--------------------	---------

<b>Given Amount</b>	2.000\$
---------------------	---------

<b>Total Payable</b>	2.000\$
----------------------	---------

<b>Payment Method</b>	
-----------------------	--

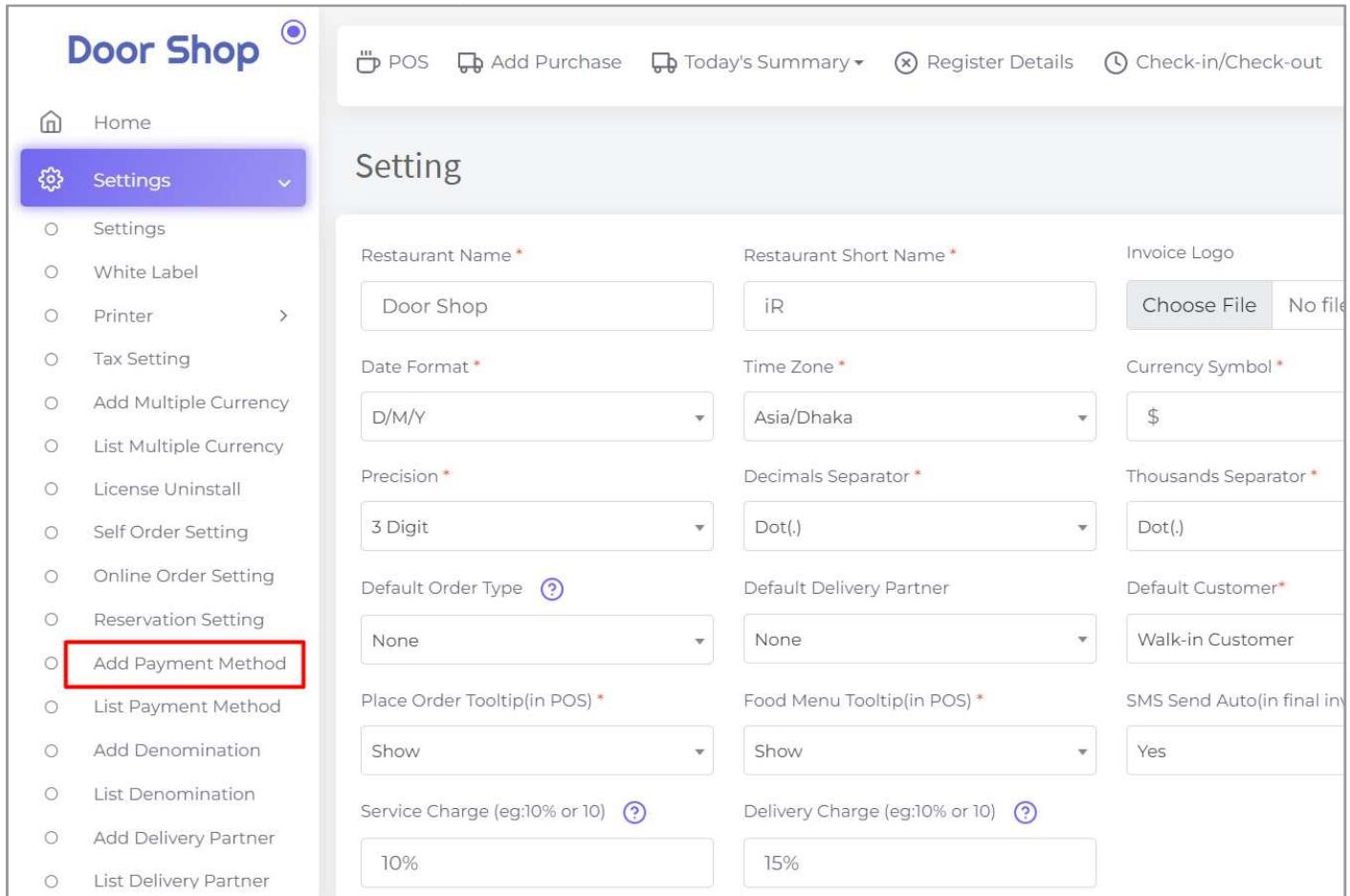
<b>Cash</b>	2.000\$
-------------	---------

My Tax is GST: If you are from India and your tax type is GST then enable it and fillup respective fields. In that case you will get some default tax fields like CGST, SGST, IGST and VAT. Then the tax in the software will be calculated based on Indian GST tax rules.

### 3.4. Payment Method

The payment method is something that you will use to collect the payment from a customer. Like cash, card, bank account, etc. You will even pay your supplier for any of these.

Go to "Settings" from the left menu, and then click on "Add Payment Method".



The screenshot shows the 'Door Shop' POS software interface. On the left, there's a sidebar with a 'Settings' dropdown menu open, showing various configuration options like 'Settings', 'White Label', 'Printer', etc. The 'Add Payment Method' option is highlighted with a red box. The main area is titled 'Setting' and contains several configuration fields:

Restaurant Name *	Restaurant Short Name *	Invoice Logo
Door Shop	iR	<input type="button" value="Choose File"/> <input type="button" value="No file"/>
Date Format *	Time Zone *	Currency Symbol *
D/M/Y	Asia/Dhaka	\$
Precision *	Decimals Separator *	Thousands Separator *
3 Digit	Dot(.)	Dot(.)
Default Order Type <small>(?)</small>	Default Delivery Partner	Default Customer *
None	None	Walk-in Customer
Place Order Tooltip(in POS) *	Food Menu Tooltip(in POS) *	SMS Send Auto(in final inv)
Show	Show	Yes
Service Charge (eg:10% or 10) <small>(?)</small>	Delivery Charge (eg:10% or 10) <small>(?)</small>	
10%	15%	

**Payment Method Name:** Here add your payment method name. and in the "Description" field enter the description.

**iR**

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out

Add Payment Method

Payment Method Name \*

Nagad

Description

Submit Back

Click "Submit" to save the payment method

**iR**

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out

Add Payment Method

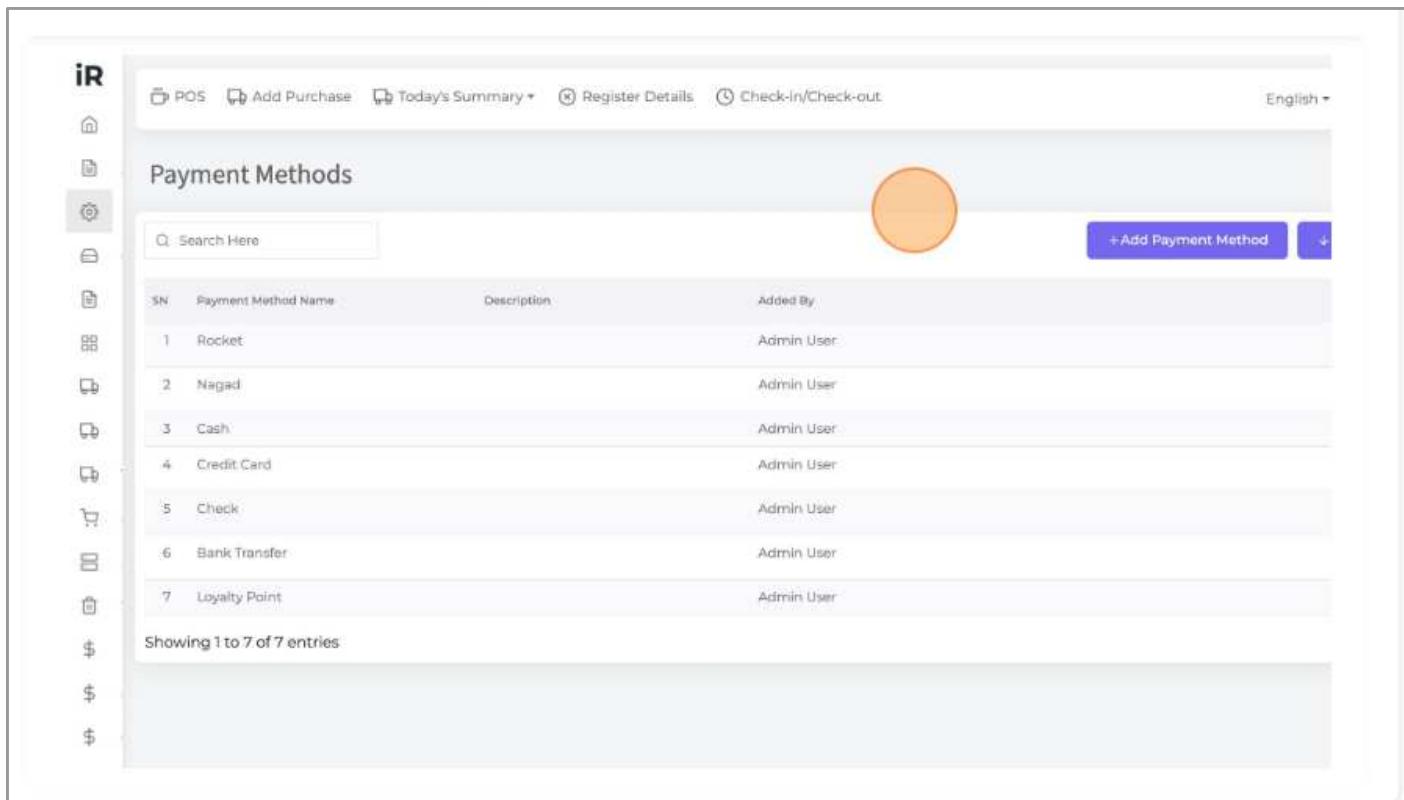
Payment Method Name \*

Nagad

Description

Submit Back

**List Payment Methods:** Here you can see all payment methods in the list view. Here you can edit or delete any payment method. See below how it works on the POS screen.

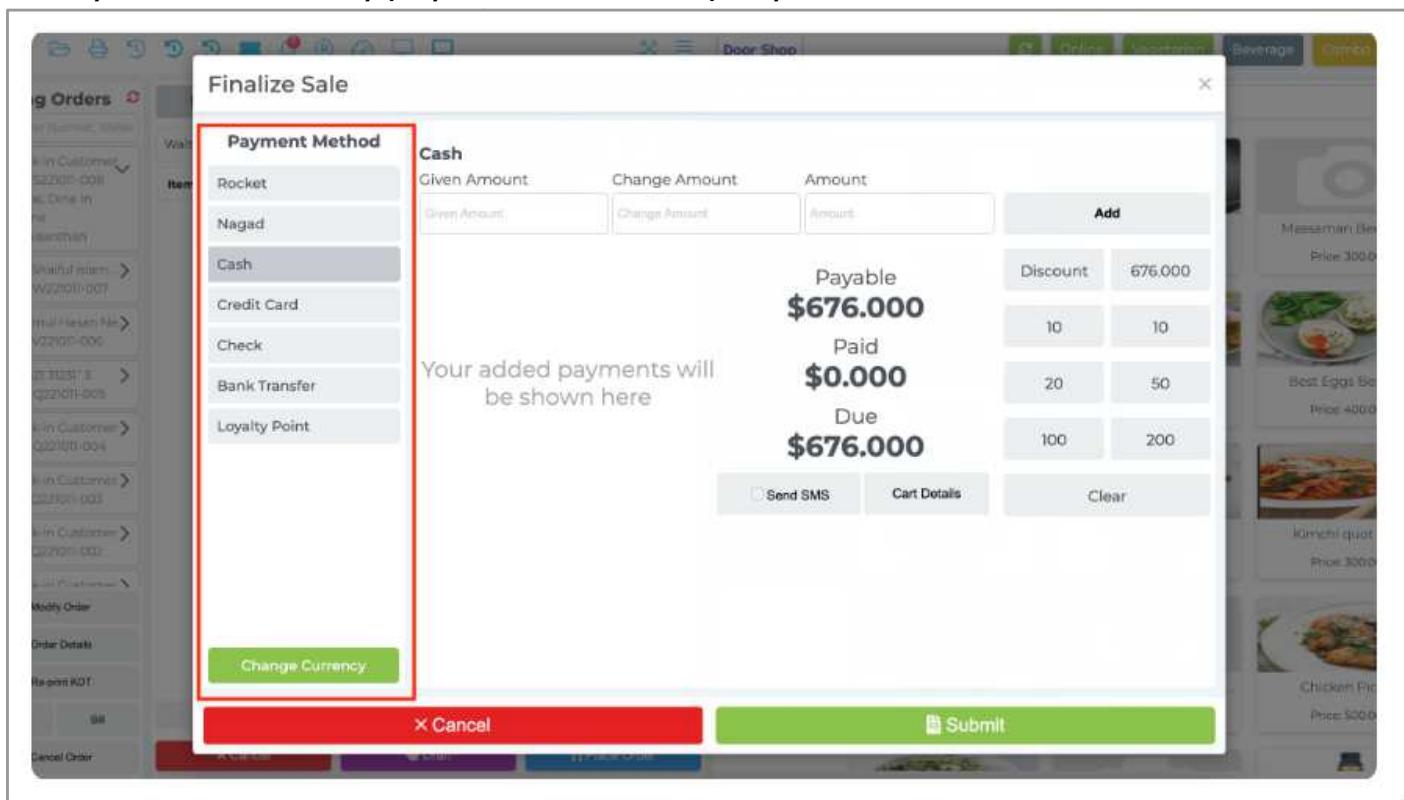


The screenshot shows the 'Payment Methods' section of the iR POS software. At the top, there are navigation links: POS, Add Purchase, Today's Summary, Register Details, and Check-in/Check-out. On the right, there is a language selection for English. Below the header is a search bar labeled 'Search Here' and a blue button '+Add Payment Method'. A large orange circle icon is positioned in the center of the page.

SN	Payment Method Name	Description	Added By
1	Rocket		Admin User
2	Nagad		Admin User
3	Cash		Admin User
4	Credit Card		Admin User
5	Check		Admin User
6	Bank Transfer		Admin User
7	Loyalty Point		Admin User

Showing 1 to 7 of 7 entries

**The payment method will show in the Finalize Sale on the POS screen.  
Here you can select any payment method as per your need.**



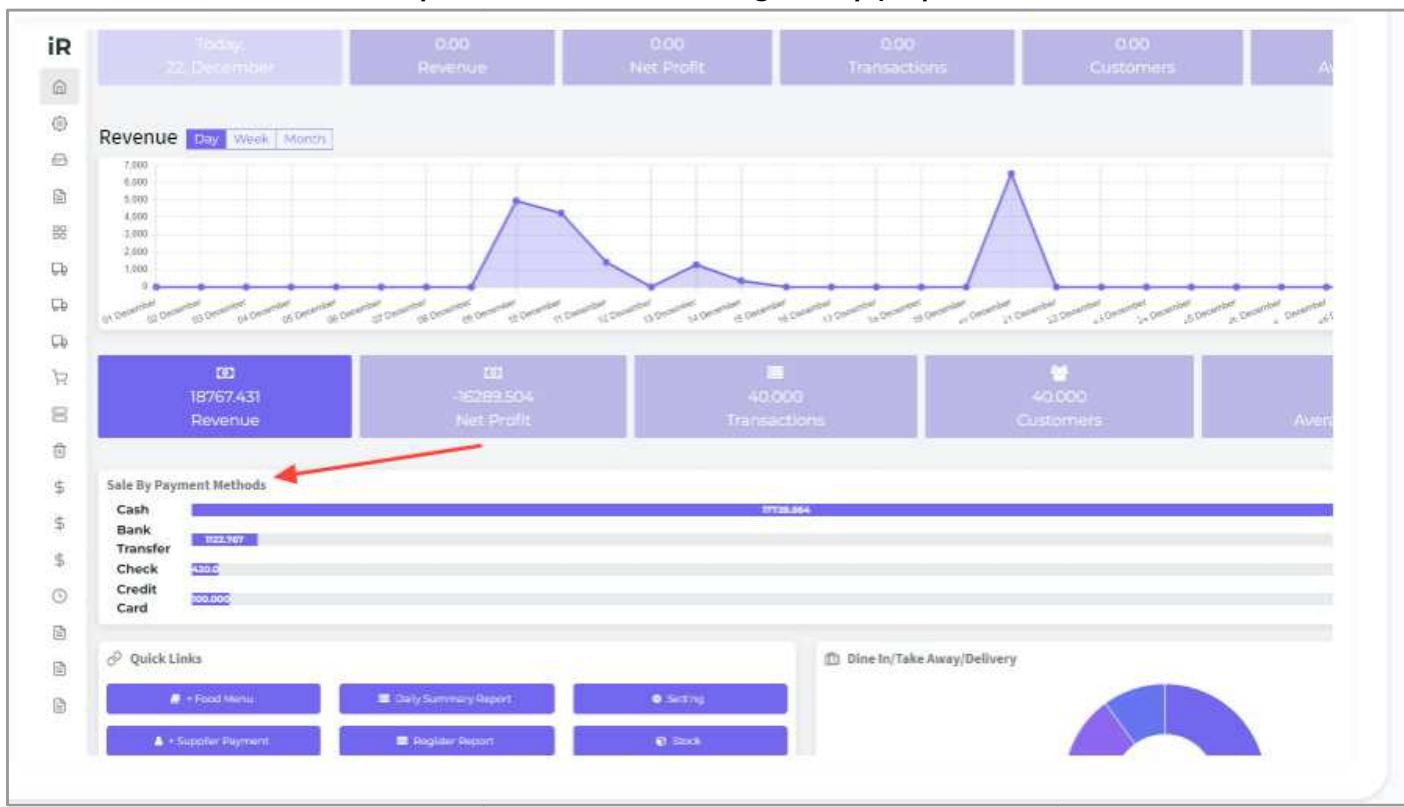
**Also when purchasing any ingredient you have to select the payment method here.**

Add Purchase

Reference No.	Supplier *	Date *			
(I)00004	CX Ingredients	2022-12-22			
Ingredients *					
Select	<a href="#">Search Me First</a>				
SN	Ingredient(Code)	Unit Price	Quantity(Amount)	Total	Action
1	Ahi tuna (IG-009)	50	5	250.00	<a href="#">Edit</a>
2	Avocado (IG-010)	99	5	495.00	<a href="#">Edit</a>
G. Total:					
<a href="#">Select</a> Cash Credit Card Check Bank Transfer <a href="#">Select</a>					
<a href="#">Submit</a>		<a href="#">Back</a>			

iRestora PLUS - Next Gen Restaurant POS

In your outlet dashboard, you can see your sales report used by the payment methods and also can see how many sales are made using every payment method.



Also you will need to select a payment method in Supplier Due Payment and Customer Due Receive too.

### 3.5. Denomination

It means notes of your currency like 5, 10, 20 dollar notes. Adding your denominations your bill collections get faster.

Go to "Settings" from the left menu, and then click on "Add Denomination".

- Software Update
- License Uninstall
- Self Order Setting
- Online Order Setting
- Reservation Setting
- Add Payment Method
- List Payment Method
- Add Denomination
- List Denomination
- Add Delivery Partner
- List Delivery Partner
- Add Area/Floor

**Amount:** In this field, you can enter the amount which will show in the POS screen and also can enter a description in the "Description" field.

Add Denomination

Amount \*

10

Description

Submit

Back

Click "Submit" to add this amount in the denomination on the POS screen.

Go to the POS screen and select an item and sell it. At Finalize sale the denomination price will show.

The screenshot shows a POS interface for a restaurant named "Door Shop". On the left, there's a sidebar with "Running Orders" and a list of recent customers. The main area displays an order for "Saba Rahman" with a total of "300.000". Below the total are buttons for "Cancel", "Draft", and "Place Order". To the right is a grid of food items categorized by cuisine: All, Chinese, Mexican, Japanese, Indian, American, Deserts, Thai Food, Italian, Bengali, Mexican, Beverage, Fast Food, and Chinese. Each item has a thumbnail, name, and price.

Here we can see your denomination-added amount. It will help as a shortcut by clicking this amount, it will add in a given amount for that reason sometimes you do not need to type the given amount you can add by selecting it easily.

The screenshot shows a "Finalize Sale" dialog box. Under "Payment Method", "Cash" is selected. In the "Cash" section, "Given Amount" is set to "290.000". The "Payable" amount is "\$300.000". The "Paid" amount is "\$0.000". The "Due" amount is "\$300.000". Red arrows point from the "290.000" input field to the "Payable" amount, and from the "0.000" input field to the "Due" amount, indicating that the system automatically adds the given amount to the payable amount to calculate the due amount. There are also buttons for "Change Currency", "Cancel", and "Submit".

### 3.6. Add new language, modify language words

Go to your project with that following path application/language/

Name	Date modified	Type	Size
arabic	12/7/2022 5:29 PM	File folder	
english	1/2/2023 3:03 PM	File folder	
french	11/21/2022 4:50 PM	File folder	
spanish	11/21/2022 4:50 PM	File folder	
index.html	11/21/2022 4:50 PM	Chrome HTML Do...	1 KB

Copy the english languages folder and rename the folder by your desired language name  
e.g: tamil

irestora_plus > application > language			
Name	Date modified	Type	Size
arabic	12/7/2022 5:29 PM	File folder	
english	1/2/2023 3:03 PM	File folder	
english - Copy	1/2/2023 5:09 PM	File folder	
french	11/21/2022 4:50 PM	File folder	
spanish	11/21/2022 4:50 PM	File folder	
index.html	11/21/2022 4:50 PM	Chrome HTML Do...	1 KB

Change file name with same folder name. After renaming the file.

Name	Date modified	Type	Size
3_lang.php	11/21/2022 4:50 PM	JetBrains PhpStorm	0 KB
form_validation_lang.php	11/21/2022 4:50 PM	JetBrains PhpStorm	0 KB
index.html	11/21/2022 4:50 PM	Chrome HTML Do...	1 KB
rest_controller_lang.php	11/21/2022 4:50 PM	JetBrains PhpStorm	1 KB
tamil_lang.php	1/2/2023 3:03 PM	JetBrains PhpStorm	74 KB



Now open the file in a text editor like Notepad++ or Sublime Text and change it by following the screenshot. You can download this editor front the following link: [www.sublimetext.com](http://www.sublimetext.com)

You need to change right side of content only as per your language

```

Run Tools VCS Window Help
language > tamil > tamil_lang.php
File Edit View Insert Select Language Tools Window Help
tamil_lang.php
1: <?php
2: $lang['enter'] = "உள்ளீடு";
3: $lang['view_details'] = "உருவாக்க விடு";
4: $lang['edit'] = "மூடு";
5: $lang['add'] = "ஒலி @";
6: $lang['delete'] = "ஒலி @";
7: $lang['address'] = "ஙைவு";
8: $lang['phone'] = "கனவுபோலி";
9: $lang['started_date'] = "நோயாக செய்து";
10: $lang['yes'] = "ஆகி";
11: $lang['no'] = "இல்லை";
12: $lang['submit'] = "ஏற்றுக்கொண்டு";
13: $lang['back'] = "முந்து";
14: $lang['alert'] = "ஏதாவது எதுவு";
15: $lang['are_you_sure'] = "ந் கேட்கவேண்டுமா?";
16: $lang['sn'] = "நோயாகி";
17: $lang['actions'] = "ஏவ்வள்ளும்";
18: $lang['ok'] = "ஏது";
19: $lang['cancel'] = "நாம் செய்து";
20: $lang['insertion_success'] = "நோய் கொட்டுவதை செய்துவிட்டது!";
21: $lang['update_success'] = "நோய் கொட்டுவதை புதியதாக்கிவிட்டது!";
22: $lang['delete_success'] = "நோய் கொட்டுவதை நீண்டாக்கிவிட்டது!";
23: $lang['please_click_green_button'] = "நாம் Enter கொட்டுவதை விடு இன்னுமால்";
24: $lang['register_not_open'] = "நாம் திருத்தமில்லை, நோய் கொட்ட இயல்ல என்றுமால்!";
25: $lang['user_not_active'] = "நோய் கொட்ட இல்லை";
26: $lang['outlet_not_active'] = "நாம் கொட்ட இல்லை";
27: $lang['incorrect_email_password'] = "நாம் மின்னால்/எடுத்துள்ளேன்";
28: $lang['password_changed'] = "நாம் கொட்டுவதை அறியும்பட்டது!";
29: $lang['old_password_not_match'] = "நாம் கொட்ட இல்லை கொடுத்துவிட்டது!";
30: $lang['back'] = "முந்து";
31: $lang['restaurant_setting'] = "Restaurant Setting";

```

Finally save the file and run the software. You will find the newly added language in the change language dropdown.

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out

Tamil Adm  
Super

Arabic  
English  
French  
Spanish

## Outlets



### Door Shop

Outlet Code : 000001

முகவரி: House 5, Road 4, Nikunja  
2, Khilkhet, Dhaka

தொலைபேசி: 01812391633

Email: info@hiralugedara.com

தமிழ்

தெ



### KFC Zone

Outlet Code : 000002

முகவரி: 328 Bobcat Drive,  
Washington, United States

தொலைபேசி: 7895478

Email:

தமிழ்

தெ

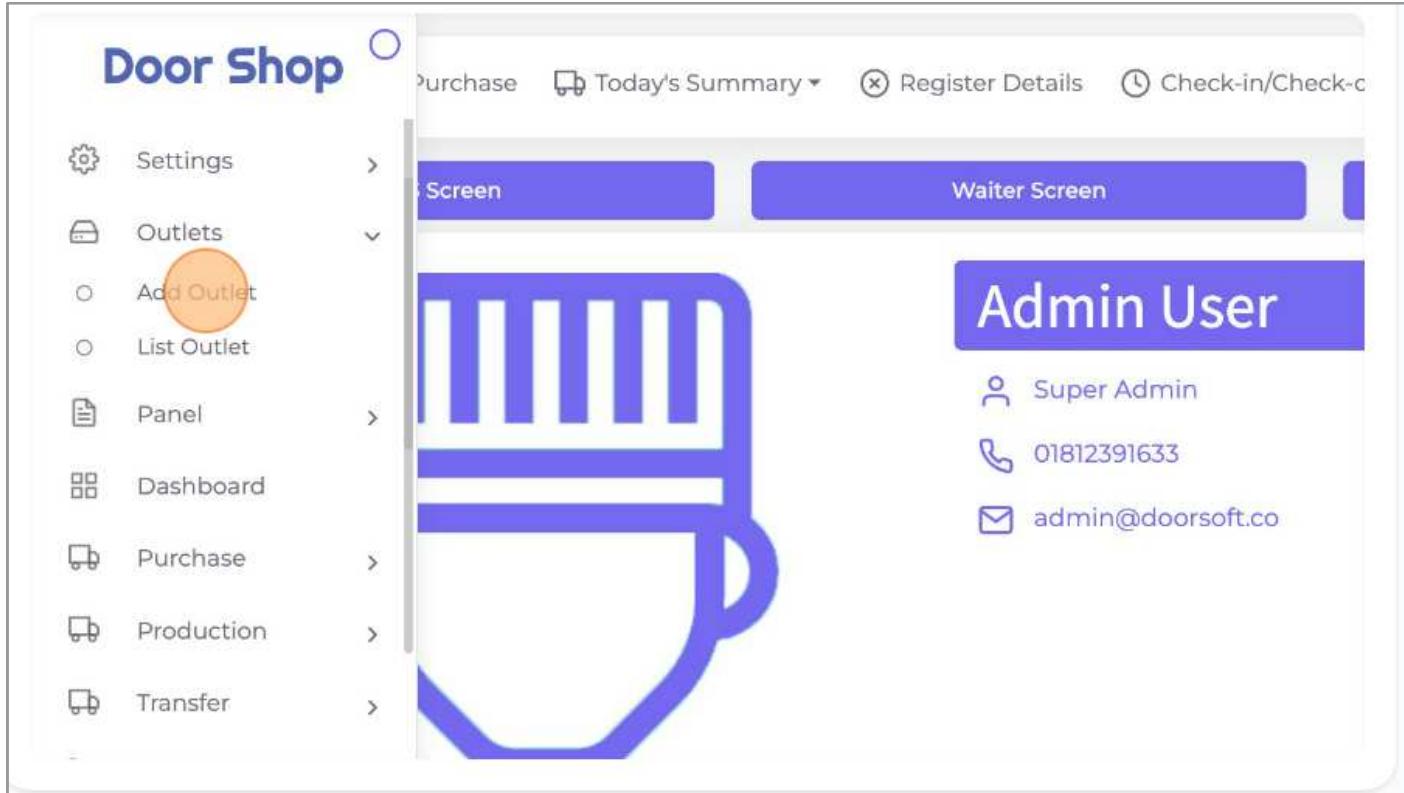
தமி

We changed some of language that's why it's not working in all of place  
but here is changed, so you need to complete all of content.

## 4. Outlet

Here the outlets are like your branches. If you have multiple business locations or branches **of the same restaurant** please manage those from here as outlets. Remind that any of your transactions must be associated with an outlet.

Go to "Outlet" from the left menu, and then click on "Add Outlet".



In the "Outlet Code" field you can enter any specific code for this outlet. Here enter your outlet name in the "Outlet Name" field. In the "Phone" field enter your outlet's mobile number. Here you also can input your outlet email address in the "Email" field. Input your outlet address in the "Address" field.

**iR**

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out English A Si

### Add Outlet

Outlet Code *	000007	Outlet Name *	Outlets
Phone *	Phone	Email	
Address *	Address	Active Status *	Active
Default Waiter	Select:	DI = Dine In, TA = Take Away, C = Cash and Credit Available Online.	
Select those food menus you want to sell from this outlet		Select All	
		Tel Aviv	Tel Aviv

**Default Waiter:** In this field, you can select any default waiter which will show selected as default in the POS screen.

**iR**

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out English A Si

### Add Outlet

Outlet Code *	000007	Outlet Name *	Outlets
Phone *	Phone	Email	
Address *	Address	Active Status *	Active
Default Waiter	Select	DI = Dine In, TA = Take Away, C = Cash and Credit Available Online.	
Select		thisanthan	

**Active Status:** Here you can activate or inactive your outlet at any time as per your need.

Code \* : 307

Outlet Name \* : Pizza

Email : Email

Active Status \* : Active

Select those food menus you want to sell from this outlet:

Select All

DI = Dine In, TA = Take Away, De = Delivery

You may have hundreds of foods but don't want to sell all those food items from a specific outlet. In that case you can choose which food menus you want to sell from that outlet.

In this section select the food menus which you want to sell from this outlet, and these selected menus are shown on the POS screen.

If you want to sell all food menus then click "Select All" it will select all menus by one click.

Select those food menus you want to sell from this outlet

Select All

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Beet And Onion Pickle Recipe	Price(DI) 250	Price(TA)	Price (De)	UberEats 250	Foodpanda 250
	Price(DI)	Price(TA)	Price (De)	UberEats	Foodpanda
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Black Pepper Beef	Price(DI) 222	Price(TA)	Price (De)	UberEats 350	Foodpanda 350
	Price(DI)	Price(TA)	Price (De)	UberEats	Foodpanda
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Best Eggs Benedict	Price(DI) 400	Price(TA)	Price (De)	UberEats 400	Foodpanda 400
	Price(DI)	Price(TA)	Price (De)	UberEats	Foodpanda
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Burger	Price(DI) 11	Price(TA) 22	Price (De)	UberEats 11	Foodpanda 11
	Price(DI)	Price(TA)	Price (De)	UberEats	Foodpanda
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Better Chocolate Chip Cookies	Price(DI) 330	Price(TA)	Price (De)	UberEats 330	Foodpanda 330
	Price(DI)	Price(TA)	Price (De)	UberEats	Foodpanda
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Chicken fry	Price(DI) 125	Price(TA) 125	Price (De)	UberEats 155	Foodpanda 140
	Price(DI)	Price(TA)	Price (De)	UberEats	Foodpanda

DI = Dine In, TA = Take Away

Here you also can select menus manually for which you want to sell at your outlet.

**iR**

Select those food menus you want to sell from this outlet

Select All

**DI = Dine In, TA = Take Away**

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Beet And Onion Pickle Recipe</b>	<b>Best Eggs Benedict</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Better Chocolate Chip Cookies</b>
Price(DI) 250	Price(DI) 400	Price(DI) 330
Price(TA) 250	Price(TA)	Price(TA)
Price (De)	Price (De)	Price (De)
UberEats 250	UberEats 400	UberEats 330
Foodpanda 250	Foodpanda 400	Foodpanda 330
<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Black Pepper Beef</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Burger</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Chicken fry</b>
Price(DI) 222	Price(DI) 11	Price(DI) 125
Price(TA) Price(TA)	Price(TA) 22	Price(TA) 125
Price (De)	Price (De)	Price (De)
UberEats 350	UberEats 11	UberEats 155
Foodpanda 350	Foodpanda 11	Foodpanda 140

In case you want to set a different price for different outlets, you can set menu-wise prices for Dine-in and Take Away. The price you have already set when adding a food menu will be pre populated here but you have the freedom to set a different price for any menu for this outlet.

Select the "Price(DI)" field and enter your Dine In type order price for this menu.

Select the "Price(TA)" field and enter your Take Away type order price for this menu.

Select the "Price(DE)" field and enter your Delivery type order price for this menu.

Here are some shortcuts you should know about this.

DI = Dine In, TA = Take Away, De = Delivery

DI = Dine In, TA = Take Away, De = Delivery

<input type="checkbox"/> 2:1 Lunch Combo Package	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Beet And Onion Pickle Recipe	<input type="checkbox"/> Best Eggs Benedict
Price(DI) 35	Price(DI) 2	Price(DI) 6
Price(TA) 35	Price(TA) 2	Price(TA) 6
Price (De)		
Instacart 35	Instacart 2	Instacart 6
Tim Hortons 35	Tim Hortons 2	Tim Hortons 6
DoorDash 35	DoorDash 2	DoorDash 6
Grubhub 35	Grubhub 2	Grubhub 6
Uber Eats 35	Uber Eats 2	Uber Eats 6
Pathao Food Rider 35	Pathao Food Rider 2	Pathao Food Rider 6
<input type="checkbox"/> Better Chocolate Chip Cookies		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Black Pepper Beef		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Burger		
Price(DI) 2	Price(DI) 8	Price(DI) 19

Finally, After submit - your selected food menus with price will be shown in POS.

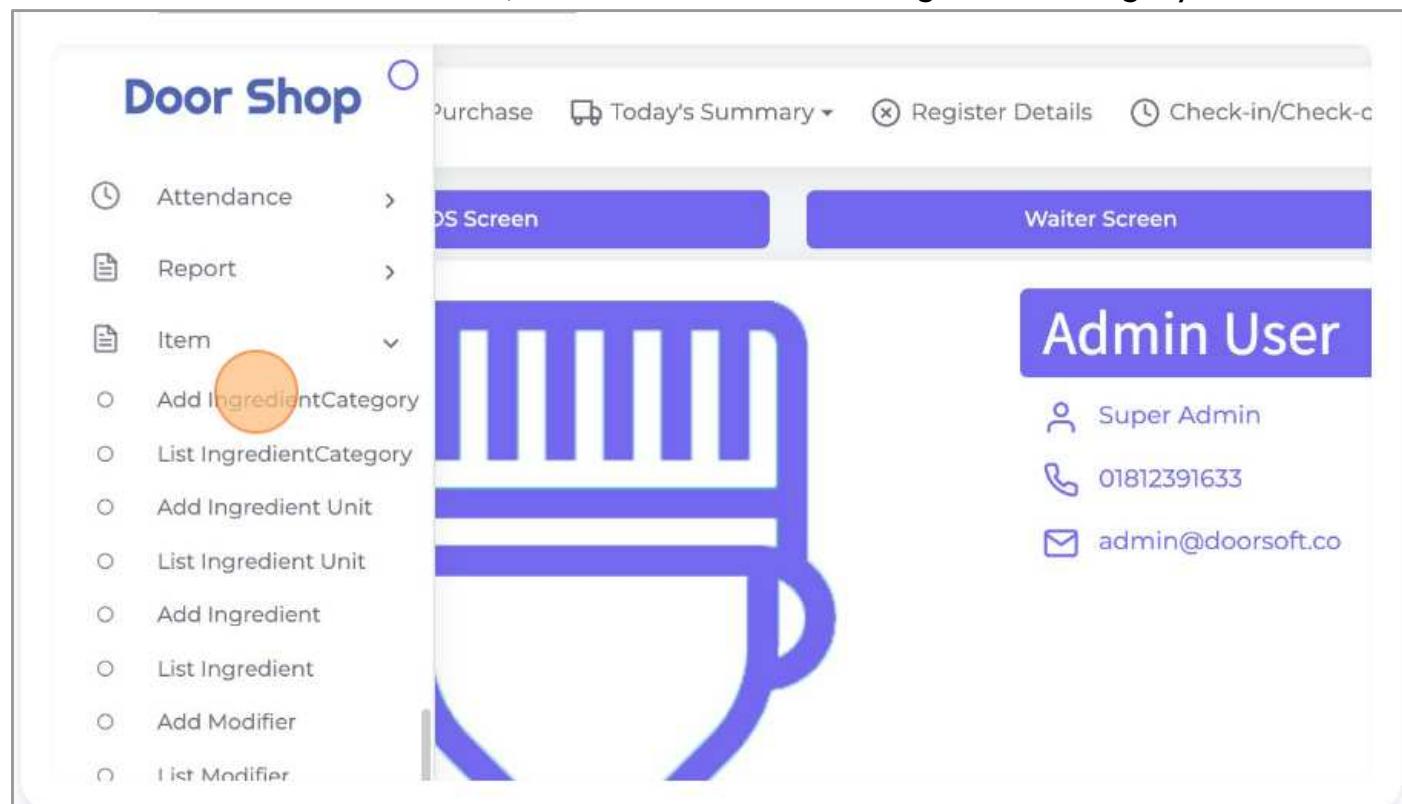
The screenshot shows a POS system interface with a search bar at the top labeled "Door Shop". Below the search bar is a list of categories: All, Chienese, Maxiacan, Japanese, Indian, American, Deserts, Thai Food, Italian, Bengali, Mexican, Beverage, Fast Food, and Chinese. Three items are highlighted with a red box: "Black Pepper Beef" (Price: 8.000), "Beet And Onion Pickle R..." (Price: 2.000), and "Burger" (Price: 19.000). At the bottom of the screen, there are buttons for "Total Payable: 0.000", "Cancel", "Draft", "Quick Invoice", and "Place Order".

## 5. Item

### 5.1. Ingredient Category

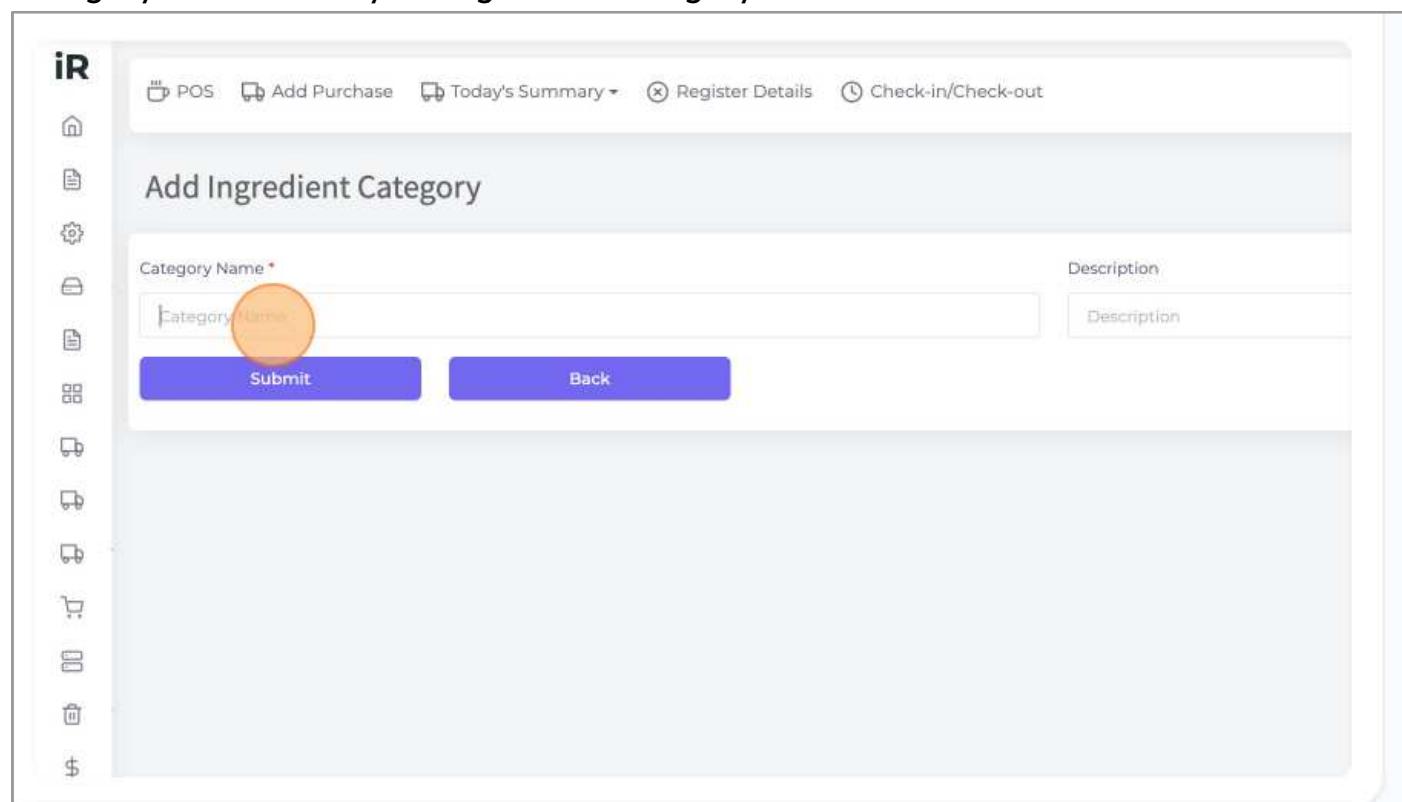
Ingredient categories are Meat, Vegetable, Fruit, Spice, etc. In a restaurant, ingredients are separated by categories. Chicken, beef, mutton are meat, chili, cinnamon, and cumin are spices, and potato, tomato, carrot are vegetables, and so on.

Go to "Item" from the left menu, and then click on "Add IngredientCategory".



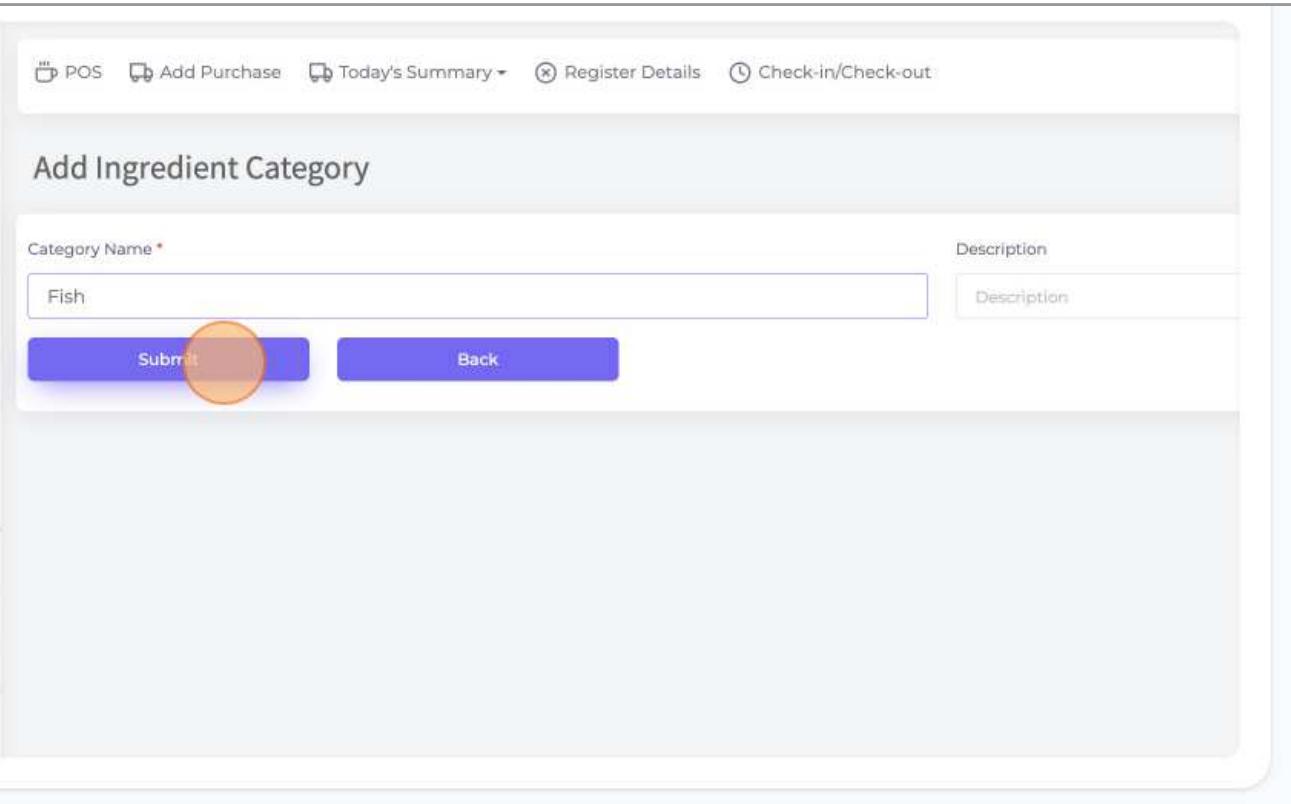
The screenshot shows the 'Door Shop' POS system interface. On the left, there's a sidebar with various menu items: Attendance, Report, Item (with a dropdown), Add IngredientCategory (which is highlighted with an orange circle), List IngredientCategory, Add Ingredient Unit, List Ingredient Unit, Add Ingredient, List Ingredient, Add Modifier, and List Modifier. The main area has tabs for 'POS Screen' and 'Waiter Screen'. A large graphic of a coffee cup is centered. On the right, there's an 'Admin User' section with icons for Super Admin, phone number (01812391633), and email (admin@doorsoft.co).

Category Name: Enter your ingredient category name here.



The screenshot shows the 'iR' POS system interface. On the left, there's a sidebar with icons for POS, Add Purchase, Today's Summary, Register Details, and Check-in/Check-out. The main area is titled 'Add Ingredient Category'. It has fields for 'Category Name\*' (with a red asterisk) and 'Description'. Below these are 'Submit' and 'Back' buttons. The background features a large, semi-transparent watermark of a hand holding a smartphone.

Click "Submit" to save this ingredient category.



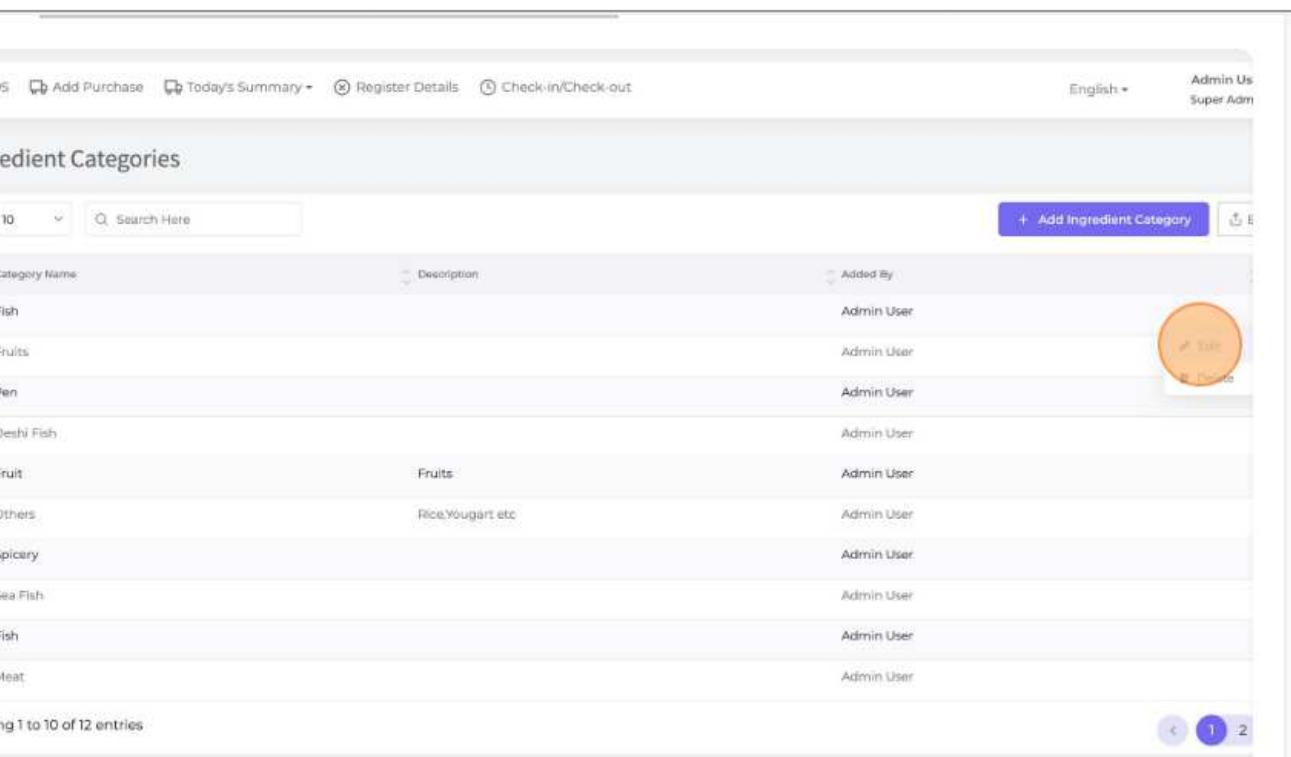
Add Ingredient Category

Category Name \*

Fish

Submit Back

Go to "List Ingredient Category" and view your all Ingredient Categories here. Here you can edit or delete any Ingredient Category by using the edit or the delete button from the Action column in the list.



SN	Category Name	Description	Added By
12	Fish		Admin User
11	Fruits		Admin User
10	Pen		Admin User
9	Deshi Fish		Admin User
8	Fruit	Fruits	Admin User
7	Others	Rice,Yogurt etc	Admin User
6	Spicery		Admin User
5	Sea Fish		Admin User
4	Fish		Admin User
3	Meat		Admin User

When you go to add an ingredient the ingredients category will show on that "Category" field. Here you can select your ingredient category.

R POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out English

### Add Ingredient

Name \* Silver cup

Code \* 150

Purchase Unit \* Kg

Consumption Unit \* g

Purchase Price \* 100

Cost Per Unit \* 120

Category \* Select

- Select
- Deshi Fish
- Fish
- Fruit
- Masal
- Oil

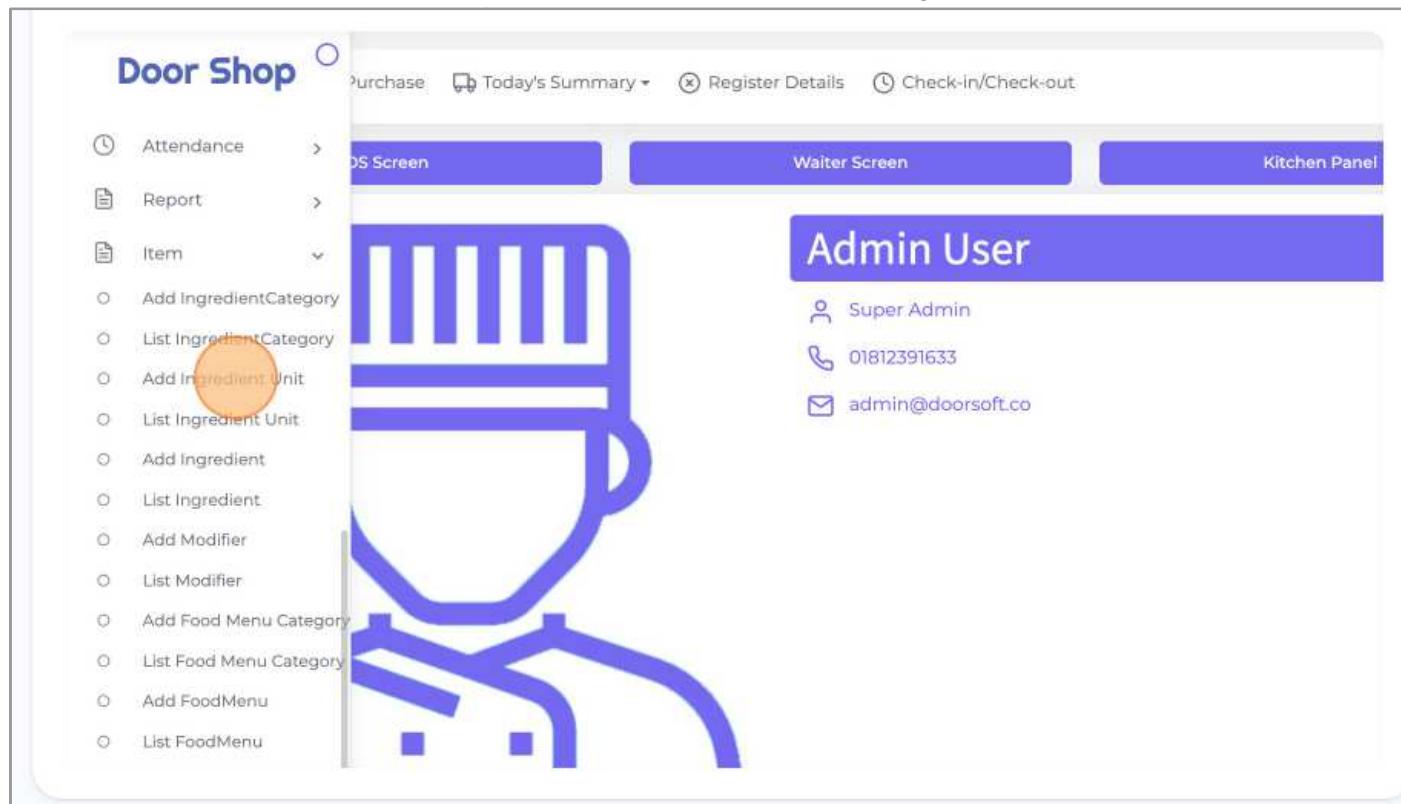
Submit Back



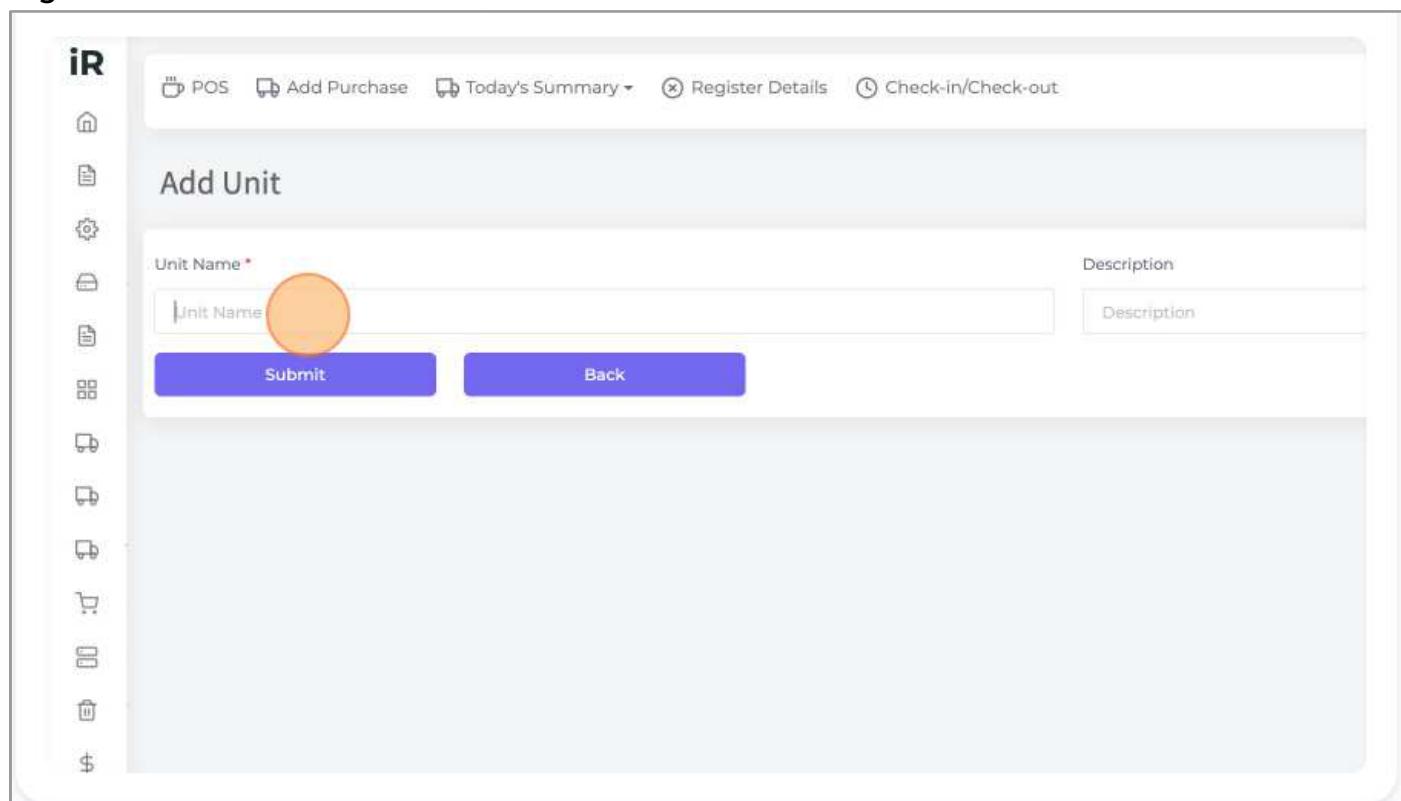
## 5.2. Ingredient Unit

Ingredient units are Kg, Litre, ml, g, Pcs, etc. These units are used to buy/purchase an ingredient and prepare food. Like buying in Kg and using PCs to make food.

Go to "Item" from the left menu, and then click on "Add Ingredient Unit".



Unit Name: Enter your ingredient unit name here. This unit helps you to purchase any ingredient unit-wise.



Click "Submit" to save this Ingredient Unit name.

**Add Unit**

Unit Name \*

kg

Description

Submit Back

Go to "List Ingredient Unit" and view your all Ingredient Unit list here.

Here you can edit or delete any Ingredient Unit by using the edit or the delete button from the Action column in the list.

SN	Unit Name	Description
8	kg	
7	Box	
6	box-l	
5	ml	Mill Liter
4	g	gram
3	PcL	Piece
2	L	Liter
1	Kg	Kilo Gram

Your Added Ingredient units are shown on the "Purchase Unit" and "Consumption Unit" fields when you are going to Add an Ingredient.

### Add Ingredient

Name*	Code*	Category*
Silver cup	ISO	Select
Purchase Unit*	Consumption Unit*	Conversion Rate*
Kg	g	1000
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Box	Cost Per Unit*	?
Box-1	1.20	1
g		
Kg		
L		

### 5.3. Ingredient

Ingredients are the things you use to make a Food Menu. e.g: potato, beef, chili, onion, salt, etc.

Go to "Item" from the left menu, and then click on "Add Ingredients".

The screenshot shows a software application window. On the left is a sidebar menu with the following items:

- Report
- Item
  - Add IngredientCategory
  - List IngredientCategory
  - Add Ingredient Unit
  - List Ingredient Unit
  - Add Ingredient** (highlighted with an orange circle)
  - List Ingredient
  - Add Modifier
  - List Modifier
  - Add Food Menu Category
  - List Food Menu Category
  - Add FoodMenu

In the center is a large blue icon of a hand holding a measuring cup with vertical markings. To the right is a purple header bar labeled "Admin User" with the following information:

- Super Admin
- 01812391633
- admin@doorsoft.co

Click the "Name" field and enter here Ingredient name here which you want to add. The "Code" field will auto-generate a code for the ingredient but you can enter a specific code that can be used to identify the ingredient quickly.

In "Category" select the category of this ingredient.

The screenshot shows the "Add Ingredient" form. The fields are as follows:

Name *	Code *	Category *
<input type="text" value="Name"/>	<input type="text" value="144"/>	<input type="text" value="Select"/>
Purchase Unit *	Consumption Unit *	Conversion Rate *
Select	Select	<input type="text" value="Conversion Rate"/>
Purchase Price *	Cost Per Unit *	Alert Qty *
<input type="text" value="Purchase Price"/>	<input type="text" value="Cost Per Unit"/>	<input type="text" value="Alert Qty"/>

At the bottom are two buttons: "Submit" and "Back".

**Purchase Unit:** Select the unit that you use to buy/purchase this ingredient. Like you buy in KG.

**Consumption Unit:** Select the unit that you use when making food. Like you use in Pcs when making food.

Add Ingredient

Name *	Code *	Category *
Name	144	Meat
Purchase Unit *	Consumption Unit *	Conversion Rate *
Kg	Pcs	Conversion Rate
Purchase Price *	Cost Per Unit *	Alert Qty *
Purchase Price	Cost Per Unit	Alert Qty

Submit    Back

**Conversion Rate:** Conversion Rate is How many Consumption Unit is equal to 1 Purchase Unit. Like you get 14 Pcs of cucumber in one Kg. So Your purchase unit is Kg and Consumption unit is Pcs

**Purchase Price:** Enter here your ingredient purchase price(in purchase units).

**Cost Per Unit:** It will be auto-generated by this formula: Purchase Price/Conversion Rate = Cost Per Unit. That will help you to set the price for a food menu.

Add Ingredient

Name *	Code *	Category *
Chicken	144	Meat
Purchase Unit *	Consumption Unit *	Conversion Rate *
Kg	Pcs	6
Purchase Price *	Cost Per Unit *	Alert Qty *
250	41.67	10

Submit    Back

If your Purchase Unit and Consumption Unit both are the same like both are Pcs, then you need to select the same unit in both fields and put 1 in the Conversion Rate field.

**Alert Qty:** In case your Low Qty is 10Kg (in purchase unit) and your stock is 9Kg then the system will show this ingredient as red marked. That means this ingredient is under low Qty.

Add Ingredient

Name *	Code *	Category *
<input type="text" value="Name"/>	132	Select
Purchase Unit *	Consumption Unit *	Conversion Rate *
Select	Select	Conversion Rate
Purchase Price *	Cost Per Unit *	Low Qty *
<input type="text" value="Purchase Price"/>	<input type="text" value="Cost Per Unit"/>	<input type="text" value="Low Qty"/>
<button>Submit</button>	<button>Back</button>	

Here you can see the stock of this ingredient is under the low quantity in this case the stock of the ingredients shows a red text alert.

Stock Stock Value: 12

SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount	Low Qty/Amount
148	Chicken[144]	Meat	0.000 Kg 0.000 Pcs	10.000 Kg
147	Ingredient 003[149]	Deshi Fish	19.000 Kg 10.000 Pcs	1000 Kg
146	Ingr - 2[140]	Fish	0.000 Kg 0.000 g	1000 Kg
145	Ingr - 1[147]	Meat	0.000 Kg 0.000 g	1000 Kg
144	Ginger[146]	Others	0.000 Box 0.000 Pcs	3.000 Box
143	Cost Cal[145]	Deshi Fish	0.000 Box -4.000 Pcs	5.000 Box
142	Premade Food[144]	Deshi Fish	1000 Kg	1000 Kg
141	Fresh Water[143]	Deshi Fish	1000 Pcs	1000 Pcs
140	ds cest ing[142]	Deshi Fish	0.000 Box -3.000 Pcs	5.000 Box
139	Product 2[141]	Deshi Fish	0.000 Kg 0.000 g	4.000 Kg

Showing 1 to 10 of 148 entries

Go to "List Ingredients" and view your all ingredients list here.

Here you can edit or delete any Ingredient by using the edit or the delete button from the Action column in the list.

## Ingredients

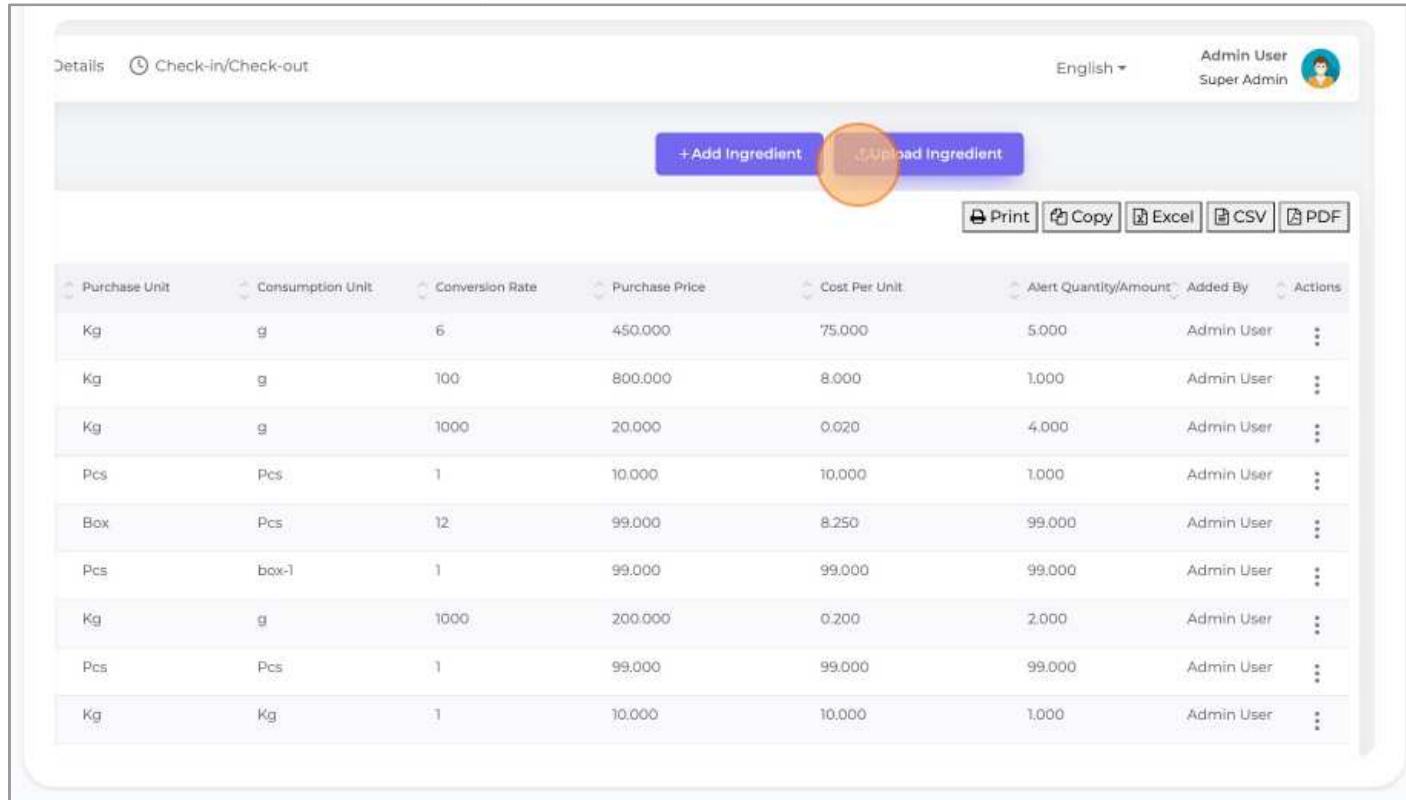
[+Add Ingredient](#)[Upload Ingredient](#)
 [Print](#)
 [Copy](#)
 [Excel](#)
 [CSV](#)

SN	Code	Name	Category	Purchase Unit	Consumption Unit	Conversion Rate	Purchase Price	Cost Per Unit	Alert Quantity/Amount	Added By
139	142	Elish	Deshi Fish	Kg	g	100	1,200.000	12.000	1.000	Admin User
138	141	Product 2	Deshi Fish	Kg	g	1000	20.000	0.020	4.000	Edit Delete
137	1	Bold Pen	Pen	Pcs	Pcs	1	10.000	10.000	1.000	Admin User
136	1	Avocado	Fruit	Box	Pcs	12	99.000	8.250	99.000	Admin User
135	998	Avocado	Fruit	Pcs	box-1	1	99.000	99.000	99.000	Admin User
134	134	comb Ingre	Deshi Fish	Kg	g	1000	200.000	0.200	2.000	Admin User
133	1	Avocado	Fruit	Pcs	Pcs	1	99.000	99.000	99.000	Admin User
132	132	Ingr 001	Deshi Fish	Kg	Kg	1	10.000	10.000	1.000	Admin User
131	131	Fuska Ing	Sea Fish	Kg	g	1000	10.000	0.010	3.000	Admin User
130	130	Test 001	Deshi Fish	Kg	Pcs	2	200.000	100.000	5.000	Admin User

## 5.4. Upload Ingredient

You can upload bulk ingredients easily by using this method.

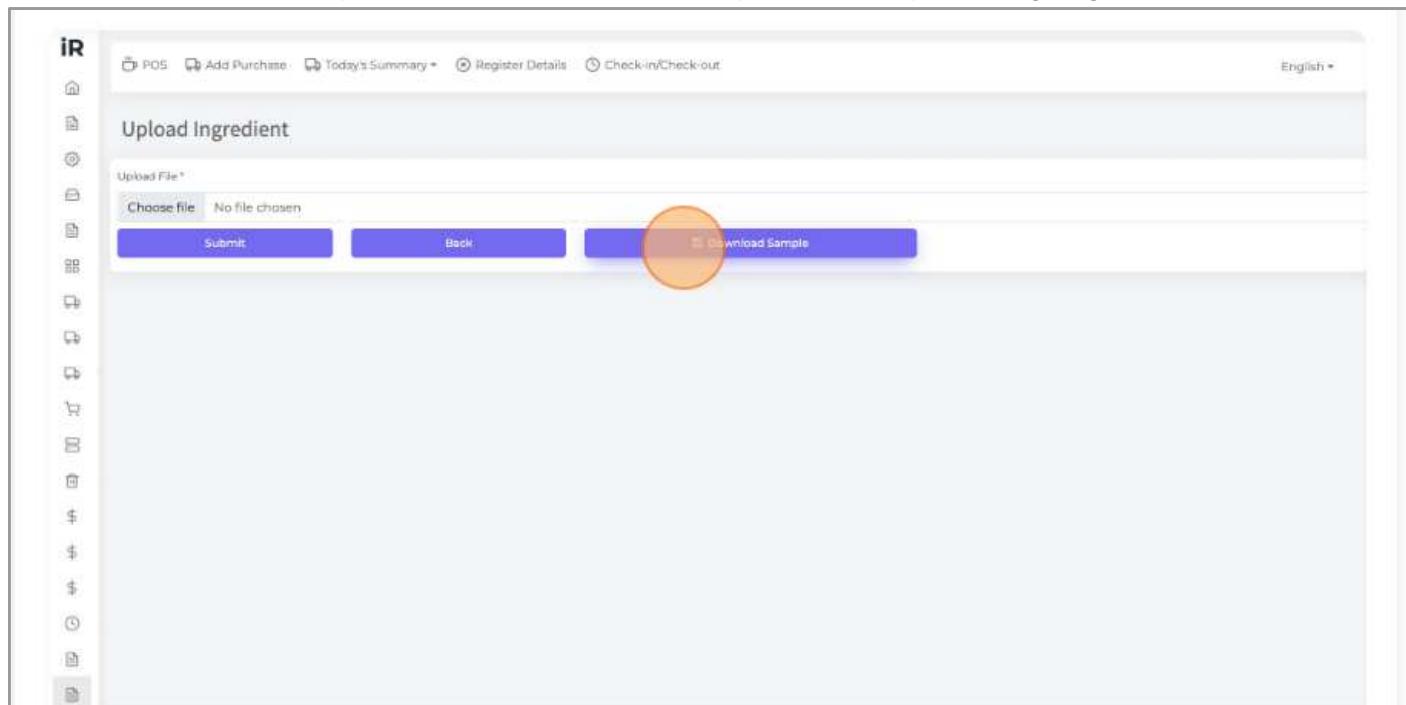
Go to the "Item" section from the left menu click on "List Ingredient" and then click "Upload Ingredient".



The screenshot shows a table of ingredients with columns: Purchase Unit, Consumption Unit, Conversion Rate, Purchase Price, Cost Per Unit, Alert Quantity/Amount, Added By, and Actions. The 'Actions' column contains three dots for each row. At the top right, there are buttons for Print, Copy, Excel, CSV, and PDF. A prominent blue button labeled '+Add Ingredient' is at the top center, and another blue button labeled 'Upload ingredient' is just below it, also highlighted with an orange circle.

Purchase Unit	Consumption Unit	Conversion Rate	Purchase Price	Cost Per Unit	Alert Quantity/Amount	Added By	Actions
Kg	g	6	450.000	75.000	5.000	Admin User	...
Kg	g	100	800.000	8.000	1.000	Admin User	...
Kg	g	1000	20.000	0.020	4.000	Admin User	...
Pcs	Pcs	1	10.000	10.000	1.000	Admin User	...
Box	Pcs	12	99.000	8.250	99.000	Admin User	...
Pcs	box-1	1	99.000	99.000	99.000	Admin User	...
Kg	g	1000	200.000	0.200	2.000	Admin User	...
Pcs	Pcs	1	99.000	99.000	99.000	Admin User	...
Kg	Kg	1	10.000	10.000	1.000	Admin User	...

Click "Download Sample" to download the sample file of uploading ingredients.



The screenshot shows a form titled 'Upload Ingredient'. It has a file input field labeled 'Choose file' with the placeholder 'No file chosen'. Below the file input are three buttons: 'Submit', 'Back', and 'Download Sample'. The 'Download Sample' button is highlighted with an orange circle.

After downloading open the file it will show an xl sheet where you can input your all ingredients. Please follow the instructions given in red color to put your ingredient information.

After adding the all ingredients details save it and select the file from the "Choose file" section then click "Submit" to upload the ingredients.

**iR**

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out

Upload Ingredient

Upload File \*

Choose file Ingredient\_Upload.xlsx

Submit Back Download Sample

After uploading the file you can see the Ingredients are Added here successfully.

✓ Information has been deleted successfully.

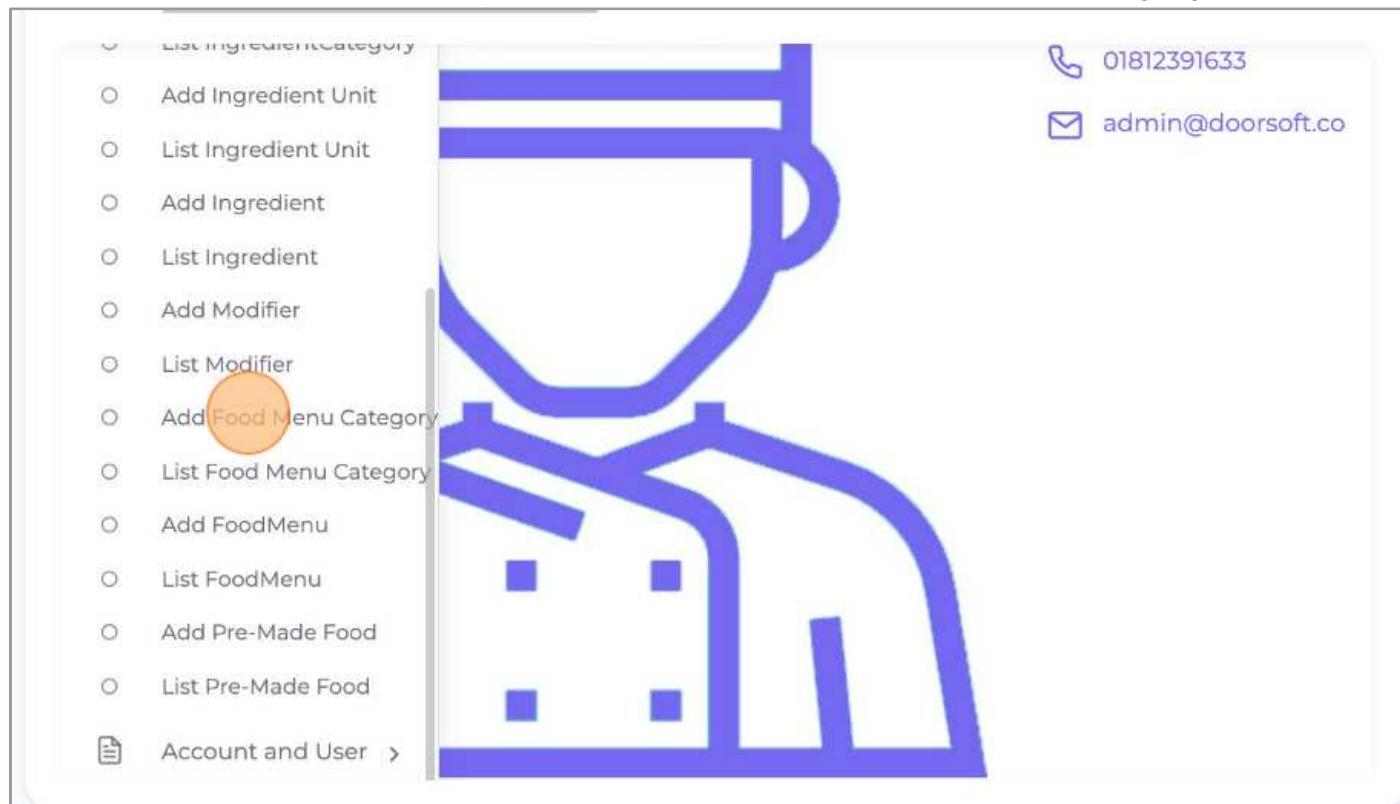
## Ingredients

Entries	10	▼	<input type="text"/> Search Here		<span style="color: blue;">Upload Ingredient</span>	<span style="color: orange;">Export</span> ▾
SH	Code	Name	Category	Purchase Unit	Consumption Unit	Conversion Rate
135 - 145		Fresh Water	Deshi Fish	Pcs	Pcs	1
124 - 1		Solid Pen	Pen	Pcs	Pcs	1
135 - 1		Avocado	Fruit	Box	Pcs	10
132 - 134		comiso Ingred	Deshi Fish	Kg	Kg	1000
131 - 132		Ingr 001	Deshi Fish	Kg	Kg	1
130 - 131		Fukka Ing.	Sea Fish	Kg	Kg	1000
129 - 130		Teid 001	Deshi Fish	Kg	Pcs	2
128 - 129		Kashik Fish	Deshi Fish	Kg	Kg	1
127 - 128		Thick-cut ham	Others	Pcs	Pcs	1
126 - 128		English muffins	Others	g	g	1

## 5.5. Food Menu Category

Here you can add your food menu category like Chinese, Thai Food, Mexican Food, Desert, Indian Food, etc.

Go to "Item" from the left menu, and then click on "Add Food Menu Category".



Category Name: Here enter your food menu category name. Then click "Submit" to save this food menu category.

A screenshot of the 'Add Food Menu Category' form. At the top, there is a navigation bar with icons for POS, Add Purchase, Today's Summary, Register Details, and Check-in/Check-out. Below the navigation bar, the title 'Add Food Menu Category' is displayed. The form has two input fields: 'Category Name \*' containing 'Chinese' and 'Description'. At the bottom of the form are two buttons: 'Submit' (which is circled in orange) and 'Back'. On the far left, there is a vertical sidebar with various icons corresponding to different software features.

Go to "List Food Menu Categories" and view your all food menu category list here.

Here you can edit or delete any Food Menu Category by using the edit or the delete button from Action in the list.

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out English Admin User Super Admin

### Food Menu Categories

Entries: 10 Search Here + Add Food Menu Category

SN	Category Name	Description	Added By
14	Chinese		Admin User
13	Chinese		Admin User
12	Mexican	Mexican	Admin User
11	Japanese	Japanese	Admin User
10	Indian	Indian	Admin User
9	American	American	Admin User
8	Deserts	Deserts	Admin User
7	Thai Food	Thai Food	Admin User
6	Italian	Italian Food	Admin User
5	Bengali	Bengali food	Admin User

Showing 1 to 10 of 14 entries

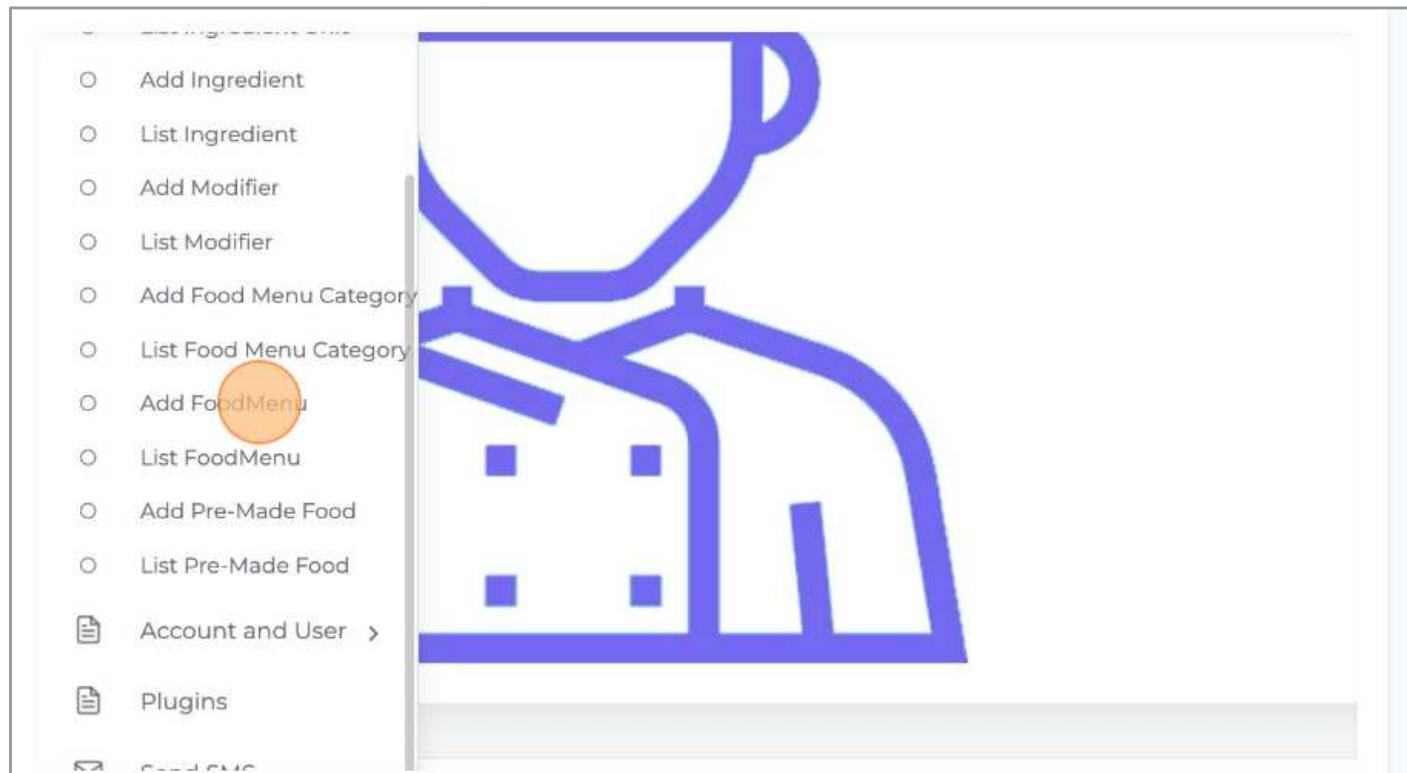
1 2

## 5.6. Food Menu

Food Menus are the items you sell from your restaurant. Here you can manage your food menus and also you can define associated ingredients along with the amount to prepare that food.

Also can calculate the cost of making the food so that you can set the price of the food menu and all other things like tax, photo, etc.

Go to "Item" from the left menu, and then click on "Add Food Menu".



Click "Food Menu Type" and select "Regular" type. We will discuss "Combo" and "Product" food menu types later in other tutorials.

Click on the "Name" field and enter the name of your food menu here.

**Code:** The code will be auto-generated but you can enter your own unique code for this food menu so that you can identify this food menu quickly.

In the "Category" section select the food menu category.

In this "Ingredient Consumptions" section select the ingredient that you need to make this food menu. Also, you can select ingredients by searching.

The screenshot shows the 'Add Food Menu' section of the iR software. At the top, there are navigation links: POS, Add Purchase, Today's Summary, Register Details, Check-in/Check-out, and a language selection for English. Below this, the title 'Add Food Menu' is displayed. A dropdown for 'Food Menu Type' is open, showing 'Regular' as the selected option. The main form includes fields for 'Name' (Chicken Fry), 'Code' (090), and 'Category' (Fast Food). Under 'Ingredient Consumptions', a search dropdown shows results for 'chf', with 'Chopped garlic chives(G-002)' highlighted. To the right, there are sections for 'Cost' and 'Total', with 'Total Cost' set to 0.00. Below this are fields for 'Sale Price (Take Away)', 'Sale Price (Delivery)', and delivery partners like UberEats and Foodpanda. There are also fields for 'Description', 'Photo', and 'Is it Veg item?'.

After selecting the ingredients, enter the consumption in the "Consumption" field of every ingredient. You can see the Consumption Unit just right beside the Consumption field as per the selected ingredient. The system is working here as a Consumption Unit.

**Cost:** This is the Cost Per Unit of the selected ingredient. Like how much money will be the cost for 1 Pcs, or 200g, or 100ml, etc. It will be auto-populated by default but you can change it by yourself.

The formula for auto-populating the cost per unit is like below:

If the selected ingredient is purchased before then the system will calculate the average of the last 3 purchases and populate the cost here, if there are only 2 purchases there, the system will calculate the average of that two, or if there is only one purchase, the system will populate that purchase price. Remember the system will always consider dividing the purchase price by the conversion rate if the ingredient's purchase unit is different from the consumption unit.

And if there is no purchase record of that selected ingredient then the unit price will come from your added ingredients profile's cost field and shown here in the cost per unit.

**Total:** This is the Unit Cost multiplied by the consumption.

The total making cost of this food menu will show in the "Total Cost" field.

**iR**

Food Menu Type [?](#)

Regular

Name \*  Code  Category \*

Ingredient Consumptions

Select [Read Me First](#)

SN	Ingredient	Consumption	Cost	Total
1	Chicken	1 <input type="text" value="Pcs"/> 41.67	41.67	41.67
3	Salt	60 <input type="text" value="g"/> 0.06	3.60	3.60
5	Soyabean Oil	80 <input type="text" value="ml"/> 0.18	14.40	14.40
7	Black pepper	Consumption <input type="text" value="g"/> 0.08	0.00	0.00
				Total Cost <input type="text" value="59.67"/>

Sale Price (Dine In) \*  Sale Price (Take Away) \*  Sale Price (Delivery) \*

UberEats  Foodpanda  Sale Price (De

Description  Photo

You can set different prices for different order types. Click the "Sale Price (Dine In)" field and enter the price of selling for Dine in order type.

Click the "Sale Price (Take Away)" field and enter the price of selling for the Take-Away order type. The cost calculation will help you to set the food price.

**iR**

Ingredient Consumptions

Select [Read Me First](#)

SN	Ingredient	Consumption	Cost	Total
1	Chicken	1 <input type="text" value="Pcs"/> 41.67	41.67	41.67
3	Salt	60 <input type="text" value="g"/> 0.06	3.60	3.60
5	Soyabean Oil	80 <input type="text" value="ml"/> 0.18	14.40	14.40
7	Black pepper	20 <input type="text" value="g"/> 0.08	1.60	1.60
				Total Cost <input type="text" value="61.27"/>

Sale Price (Dine In) \*  Sale Price (Take Away) \*  Sale Price (Delivery) \*

UberEats  Foodpanda  Sale Price (Del

Description  Photo  No file chosen

Is it Veg Item ??  Is it Beverage ??

No  Yes  VAT  %  %  %

Note: You also can change outlet-wise different prices for the food menu from the outlet Edit option if you are using the Multi Outlet version of this software.

**Sale Price (Delivery):** In this field, you can set different prices for this food menu for different delivery partners.

Here you can enter different prices for different delivery partners.

Please go to Setting->Add Delivery Partner to add delivery partners you used to deliver with.

Note: if you have no delivery partners then the system will give you the facility to enter your own delivery price.

Consumptions

Read Me First:

Ingredient	Consumption	Cost	Total	Actions
Chicken	1	Pcs 41.67	41.67	
Salt	60	g 0.06	3.60	
Soyabin Oil	80	ml 0.18	14.40	
Black pepper	20	g 0.08	1.60	

Total Cost 61.27

Dine In)\* Sale Price (Take Away)\* Sale Price (Delivery)\*

125 UberEats 150 Foodpanda

Photo Choose file No file chosen

12% Is it Beverage ? \* No

SD IGST

% 4 % 22

Also, you can set your price as per your outlet setting. now go to the outlet edit form and set it as per your outlet food menu price with different types.

DI = Dine In, TA = Take Away, De = Delivery

<input type="checkbox"/> 2:1 Lunch Combo Package	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Beet And Onion Pickle Recipe	<input type="checkbox"/> Best Eggs Benedict
Price(DI) 35	Price(DI) 2	Price(DI) 6
Price(TA) 35	Price(TA) 2	Price(TA) 6
Price (De)		
Instacart 35	Instacart 2	Instacart 6
Tim Hortons 35	Tim Hortons 2	Tim Hortons 6
DoorDash 35	DoorDash 2	DoorDash 6
Grubhub 35	Grubhub 2	Grubhub 6
Uber Eats 35	Uber Eats 2	Uber Eats 6
Pathao Food Rider 35	Pathao Food Rider 2	Pathao Food Rider 6
<input type="checkbox"/> Better Chocolate Chip Cookies		
Price(DI) 2	Price(DI) 8	Price(DI) 19
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Black Pepper Beef		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Burger		

**Is it a Veg Item?:** Sometimes vegetarian people come to restaurants and ask to tell them the names of vegetarian items only. This feature is built to tell only the vegetarian food names quickly to that customer.

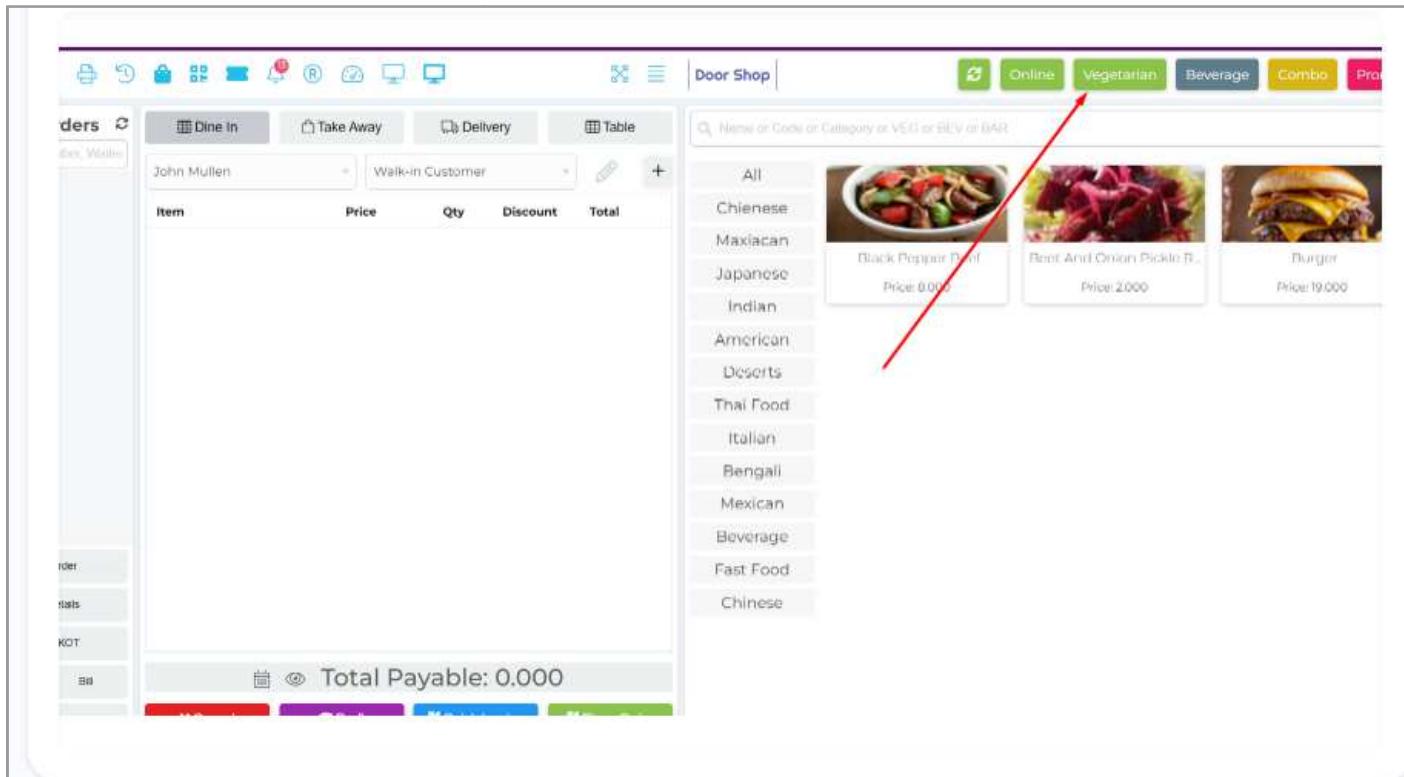
The screenshot shows the iRestaurant POS software interface for creating a new item. The item details are as follows:

- Item Name:** Soyabin Oil
- Quantity:** 80 ml
- Cost:** 14.40
- Sale Price (Dine In):** 125
- Sale Price (Take Away):** 125
- Sale Price (Delivery):** 155 (via UberEats) and 140 (via Foodpanda)
- Description:** Description
- Photo:** Choose file (No file chosen)
- Is it Veg Item? \***: Yes (highlighted in orange)
- Is it Beverage? \***: No
- VAT:** 15% (SD)
- IGST:** 22%
- Loyalty Point:** Loyalty Point

**Variation:**

SN	Variation Name	Code	Sale Price (Dine In)	Sale Price (Take Away)	Sale Price (Delivery)	Loyalty Point
	Add Variation					

You will get the Vegetarian button on the POS screen.



**Is it Beverage: Same as Vegetarian.**

**Tax:** In this section, the Taxes will be auto-populated from "Tax Settings".

If the food menu taxes are different from the default tax then you can change it yourself by using these tax fields.

**iR**

Sale Price (Dine In) *	Sale Price (Take Away) *	Sale Price (Delivery) *				
125	125	155				
Description	Photo					
Description	Choose file No file chosen					
Is it Veg Item ? *	Is it Beverage ? *					
No	No					
VAT	SGST	IGST				
15	4	22				
Loyalty Point:						
Loyalty Point						
<b>Variation</b>						
SN	Variation Name	Code	Sale Price (Dine In)	Sale Price (Take Away)	Sale Price (Delivery)	Loyalty Point
<input type="button" value="Add Variation"/> <input type="button" value="Submit"/> <input type="button" value="Back"/>						

In the POS screen, taxes will be shown like this:

The screenshot shows a POS interface with a modal window titled "Tax Details". The modal contains a table with four rows:

Tax Name	Value
VAT	1.2
CGST	0.2
SGST	0.2
IGST	0.2

A red arrow points from the "Total Payable: 10,600" label at the bottom left of the POS screen to the "Value" column of the VAT row in the modal. Another red arrow points from the same "Total Payable" label to the "Value" column of the CGST row.

Go to "List Food Menu" and view your all food menu here.

Here you can edit or delete any food menu by using the edit or the delete button from the Action column in the list.

## Menus

[+ Add Food Menu](#)[Upload Food Menu](#)[Upload Recipe](#)[Food Menu Barcode](#)[Print](#) [Copy](#) [Excel](#) [CSV](#) [PDF](#)

Name	Variation(Code)-Sale Price(Dish In-Take Away)	Category	Sale Price(Dish)	Total Ingredients	Total Cost	Actions
Chicken fry		Fast Food	125.000-125.000	5	63.270	   
Cost Checker Item		Chinese	250.000-250.000	2		
Vegetable Noodles		Chinese	40.000-40.000	2		
test 999999		Chinese	12.000-13.000	1		
Combo item FM		Maxican	33.000-33.000		0.000	
Combo FM		Chinese	11.000-11.000	1	20.000	
Jobbar	aaaaaa: 22.000-22.000	Maxican	22.000-22.000		0.000	
Sam FOOD		Chinese	11.000-11.000		0.000	
Food 001		Chinese	233.000-233.000	1	120.000	
Spicy Food	Large: 3.000-4.000 Small: 3.000-4.000	Chinese	3.000-4.000	2	400.000	

## 5.7. Pre-Made Food

Pre-made food is also food that is used to make final food. It is similar to an ingredient. Like you use pizza dough to make pizza, here pizza dough is a pre-made food. A pre-made food has its own ingredients to prepare and it has its own stock. So when you make a pre-made food, ingredients used for that pre-made food get deducted from stock and stock of the pre-made food gets increased. And also as you use that pre-made food same as an ingredient in a food so when you make sale of that food item that pre-made food stock also gets down.

Click on "Add Pre-Made Food" to add a pre-made food item.

- Add IngredientCategory
- List IngredientCategory
- Add Ingredient Unit
- List Ingredient Unit
- Add Ingredient
- List Ingredient
- Add Modifier
- List Modifier
- Add Food Menu Category
- List Food Menu Category
- Add FoodMenu
- List FoodMenu
- Add Pre-Made Food
- List Pre-Made Food

Account and User >

Plugins

Super Admin  
01812391633  
admin@doorsoft.co

Click the "Name" field and enter the name of your Pre-made food item. The food identification code will be auto-generated in the "Code" field. Select the category name of this food from the "Category" drop-down.

**Add Pre-Made Food**

Name *	Code	Category *
Beef Marinate	136	Meat
Ingredient Consumptions *		
<input type="button" value="Select"/> <span style="color: orange; font-size: 2em; vertical-align: middle;">(1)</span>		
SN	Ingredient	Consumption
1	comb Ingre	100 g 0.2
2	Olive oil	50 g 5
Consumption Unit *	Cost Per Unit *	Alert Qty *
Kg	270.000	2

**Ingredient Consumption:** Select the needed ingredients from here and enter the consumption unit of those ingredients in the "Consumption" field. On the side of the consumption unit field, you can see a box where you can enter the cost of the entered consumption unit.

**Add Pre-Made Food**

Name *	Code	Category *	
Beef Marinate	136	Meat	
Ingredient Consumptions *			
<input type="button" value="Select"/> <span style="color: orange; font-size: 2em; vertical-align: middle;">(1)</span>			
SN	Ingredient	Consumption	Total
1	comb Ingre	100 g 0.2	20.000
2	Olive oil	50 g 5	250.000
Consumption Unit *	Cost Per Unit *	Alert Qty *	
Kg	270.000	2	
<input type="button" value="Submit"/>		<input type="button" value="Back"/>	

**Consumption Unit:** Here you can select the unit of consumption.

**Cost Per Unit:** In this field enter the cost of per unit for making this premade food.

**Alert qty:** Add an alert quantity it will alert you when the item is going under the quantity low stock.

Then click "Submit" to save this pre-made food item.

Your Added pre-made food will show when you go to add a pre-made food into production.

Add Pre-Made Food

SN	Ingredient	Consumption	Total
1	comb-ingre	100 g 0.2	20.000
2	Olive oil	50 g 5	250.000

Consumption Unit \* Cost Per Unit \* Alert Qty \*

Kg ? 270.000 ? 2

Submit Back

To put pre-made food into production then you need to go to "Add Production" from the left menu.

Door Shop

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out

Add Production

Reference No	Date *	Status *
000002	2023-02-20	Draft

Pre-Made Food Item \*

Select

SN	Production(Code)	Quantity/Amount
----	------------------	-----------------

Submit Back

Here "Reference no" of this production will be auto-generated. You can set your production date in the "Date" field.

**Pre-Made Food Item:** Here you can see your added pre-made food list. Select any of the premade food which you want to give in production.

The screenshot shows the 'Add Production' interface. At the top, there are navigation links: POS, Add Purchase, Today's Summary, Register Details, Check-in/Check-out, and a language selector for English. Below this is a title 'Add Production'. The form fields include 'Reference No' (000002), 'Date' (2022-10-20), and a 'Status' dropdown with options 'Draft' and 'Final'. A large orange circle highlights the 'Status' dropdown. Below these are sections for 'Pre-Made Food Item' (with a dropdown labeled 'Select' containing 'Beef Marinate(136)') and 'Quantity/Amount' (with 'Submit' and 'Back' buttons). On the left side of the screen, there is a vertical sidebar with various icons.

In this status field you can see 2 options one is "Draft" which is for saving this production which means the production is ongoing or not done yet. Another one is "Final" which means the production is done. Only the "Final" status will be affected on the stock.

This screenshot shows the same 'Add Production' screen as above, but with a different status selection. The 'Status' dropdown now has 'Draft' highlighted by an orange circle. The rest of the interface is identical to the first screenshot, including the reference number, date, and pre-made food item selection.

Click the "Quantity/Amount" field and enter which amount or quantity of pre-made food you need.  
Then click "Submit" to save it in production.

**iR**

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out English

### Add Production

Reference No:	Date *:	Status *:								
000002	2022-10-20	Draft								
Pre-Made Food Item *:										
Select <table border="1"> <tr> <th>SN</th> <th>Production[Code]</th> <th>Quantity/Amount</th> <th>Action</th> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Beef Marinate (136)</td> <td>5</td> <td>Kg</td> </tr> </table>			SN	Production[Code]	Quantity/Amount	Action	1	Beef Marinate (136)	5	Kg
SN	Production[Code]	Quantity/Amount	Action							
1	Beef Marinate (136)	5	Kg							
<input style="background-color: orange; color: white; border-radius: 10px; padding: 5px 10px; margin-right: 10px;" type="button" value="Submit"/> <input type="button" value="Back"/>										

Here in "Stock", you can see there is no stock for this pre-made food. It will be effected in stock when the production status will be "Final".

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out English Admin User Super Admin

### Stock

Stock Value: 69'

Entries: 10	Filter By	Ex		
<input type="text" value="beef"/>	<input type="button" value="Filter By"/>	<input type="button" value="Ex"/>		
SN	Ingredient[Code]	Category	Stock Qty/Amount	Alert Qty/Amount
135	Beef Marinate(136)	Meat	0.000 Kg	2.000 Kg
4	Beef(I-C-004)	Meat	0.000 0.000 Kg	5.000

Showing 1 to 2 of 2 entries (filtered from 140 total entries)

When your production will be done. Then go to the "List Production" from the left menu and edit your production by clicking on the action button.

Then click the "Edit" option.

The screenshot shows a list of productions. There is one entry with the following details:

SN	Reference No	Date	Status	Added By
1	000002	20/10/2022	Draft	Admin User

Actions for this entry include: View Details, Edit (highlighted with an orange circle), and Delete.

Here you can change the status of your production when it's done and set the status to "Final".

Select the "Final" option and click "Submit" to save it.

Now it will affect the stock.

The screenshot shows the 'Edit Production' form. The 'Status' dropdown is set to 'Final' and highlighted with a red box. The 'Submit' button at the bottom left is highlighted with an orange circle.

Here you can see the stock updated. At the same time, the stock of ingredients used for that premade food will get deducted.

Stock					Stock Value: 7K
Entries: 10	Search: beef	Category	Stock Qty/Amount	Alert Qty/Amount	
136	Beef Marinate(136)	Meat	5.000 Kg	2.000 Kg	
4	Beef(IC-004)	Meat	0.000 0.000 Kg	5.000	
Showing 1 to 2 of 2 entries (filtered from 140 total entries)					

Here you can make food by using your pre-made food.  
Go to "Add Food Menu" and make food by using your pre-made food.

Food Menu Type: Regular

Name\*: Beef Steak

Code: 094

Category\*: American

Ingredient Consumptions:

SN	Ingredient	Consumption	Cost	Total
1	Beef Marinate	1	Kg: 270	270.00

Total Cost: 270.00

Sale Price (Dine In)\*: 600

Sale Price (Take Away)\*: 600

Sale Price (Delivery)\*:

- UberEats: 650
- Foodpanda: 680

Description:

Photo: Choose file No file chosen

When you are selling any food which is made by pre-made food it will be deducted from the stock automatically.  
For selling a food item here you can see the deduction of the pre-made food in stock.

## Stock

Stock Value: 707

Entries 10     

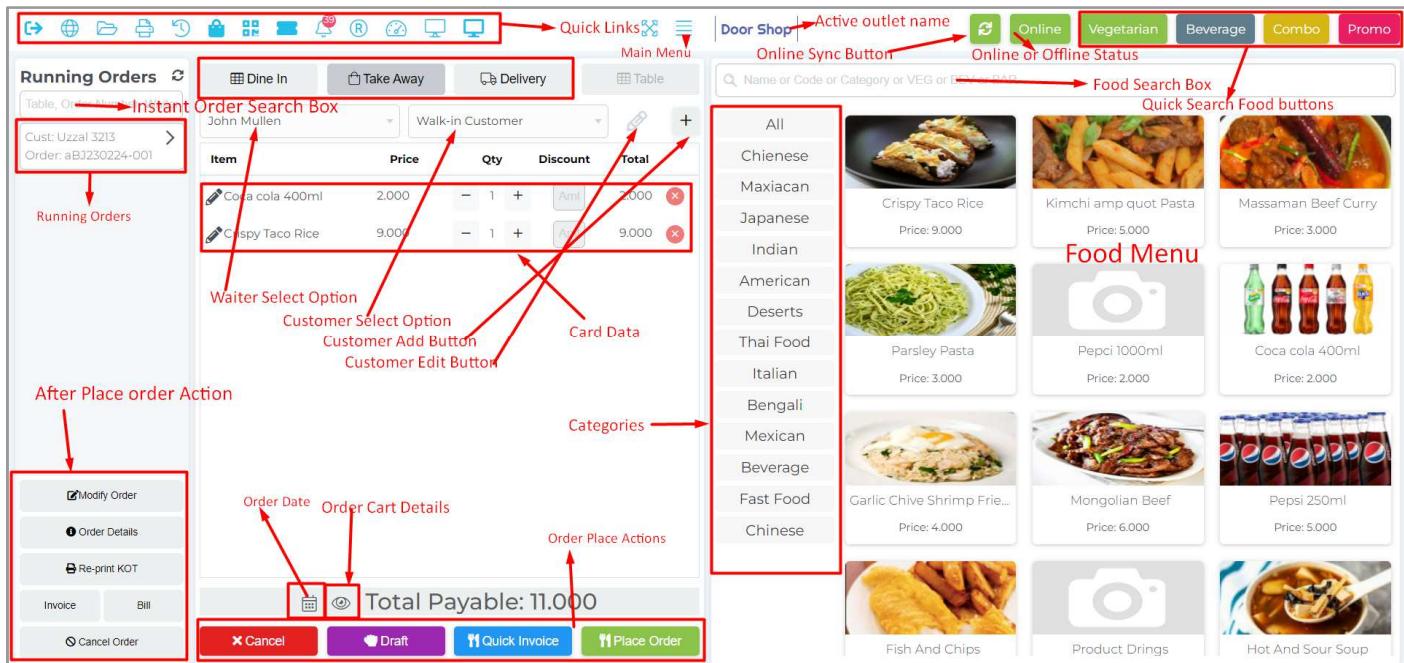
SN	ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount	Alert Qty/Amount
135	Beef Marinade(136)	Meat	4.000 Kg	2.000 Kg
4	Beef(G-004)	Meat	0.000 0.000 Kg	5.000

Showing 1 to 2 of 2 entries (filtered from 140 total entries)



# 6. POS

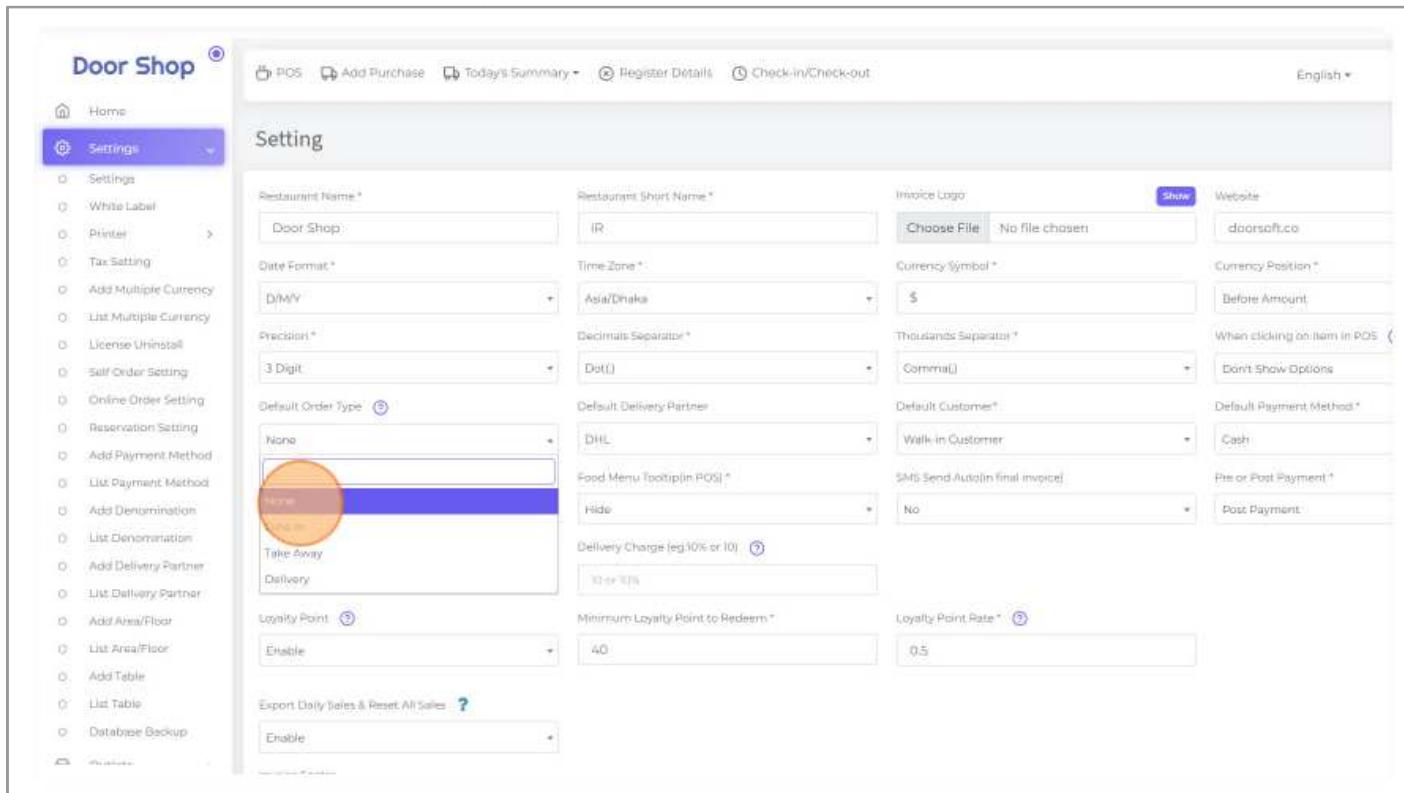
## 6.1. Introduction to POS



### Order type needs to be selected before selecting item:

Using this feature you can select your order type when selecting an item to add to the cart. Some do not like to set their order type as default for this reason this feature will help you.

Go to the settings then select "Default order type" set as "None" and submit to save this change.



For selecting None here you can see there is no default order selected.

Now try to add an item to the cart.

The screenshot shows the POS system interface. On the left, there's a list of 'Running Orders' with various customer details and order IDs. In the center, there are tabs for 'Dine In', 'Take Away', 'Delivery', and 'Table'. The 'Table' tab is highlighted with a red box and has a '+' sign next to it. To the right, there's a food catalog with categories like All, Chinese, Mexican, Japanese, Indian, American, Deserts, Thai Food, Italian, Bengali, Mexican, Beverage, Fast Food, and Chinese. Each category has a thumbnail image, a name, and a price. A large orange circle highlights the '+' sign in the 'Table' tab area.

The system will provide the selecting option of order type modal before adding the food to the cart.

This screenshot shows the same POS system interface as above, but with a modal window overlaid. The modal is titled 'Please Select an Order Type' and contains three options: 'Dine In' (illustrated with two people at a table), 'Take Away' (illustrated with a hand holding a box), and 'Delivery' (illustrated with a yellow delivery truck). An orange circle highlights the 'Take Away' option. The background of the main screen shows the running orders list and the food catalog.

Now select an order type from here as per your need.

Please Select an Order Type

- Dine In
- Take Away
- Delivery

Total Payable: 0.000

Then add items to the cart and then place your order.

Running Orders

	Dine In	Take Away	Delivery	Total	
Sabbir Rahman	Sabbir Rahman	Walk-in Customer			
	Item	Price	Qty	Discount	Total
	Crispy Taco Rice	2.000	- +		2.000

Total Payable: 2.150

After placed the order, system will unset the order type

The screenshot shows a POS system interface for creating an order. At the top, there is a navigation bar with icons for file operations like Open, Save, Print, and Undo. Below the navigation bar is a toolbar with three main buttons: "Dine In" (selected), "Take Away", and "Delivery". A red box highlights this toolbar area. To the right of the toolbar is a search bar labeled "Name" and a dropdown menu titled "Door 51" which lists various cuisines: Chinese, Mexican, Japanese, Indian, American, German, Thai, Italian, Belgian, Mexican, Beverage, and Fast Food.

The main workspace displays a customer record for "John Mullen" categorized as a "Walk-in Customer". On the left, a sidebar lists recent orders: "Order 102-008", "Order 28-011", "Order 28-010", and "Order 28-009".

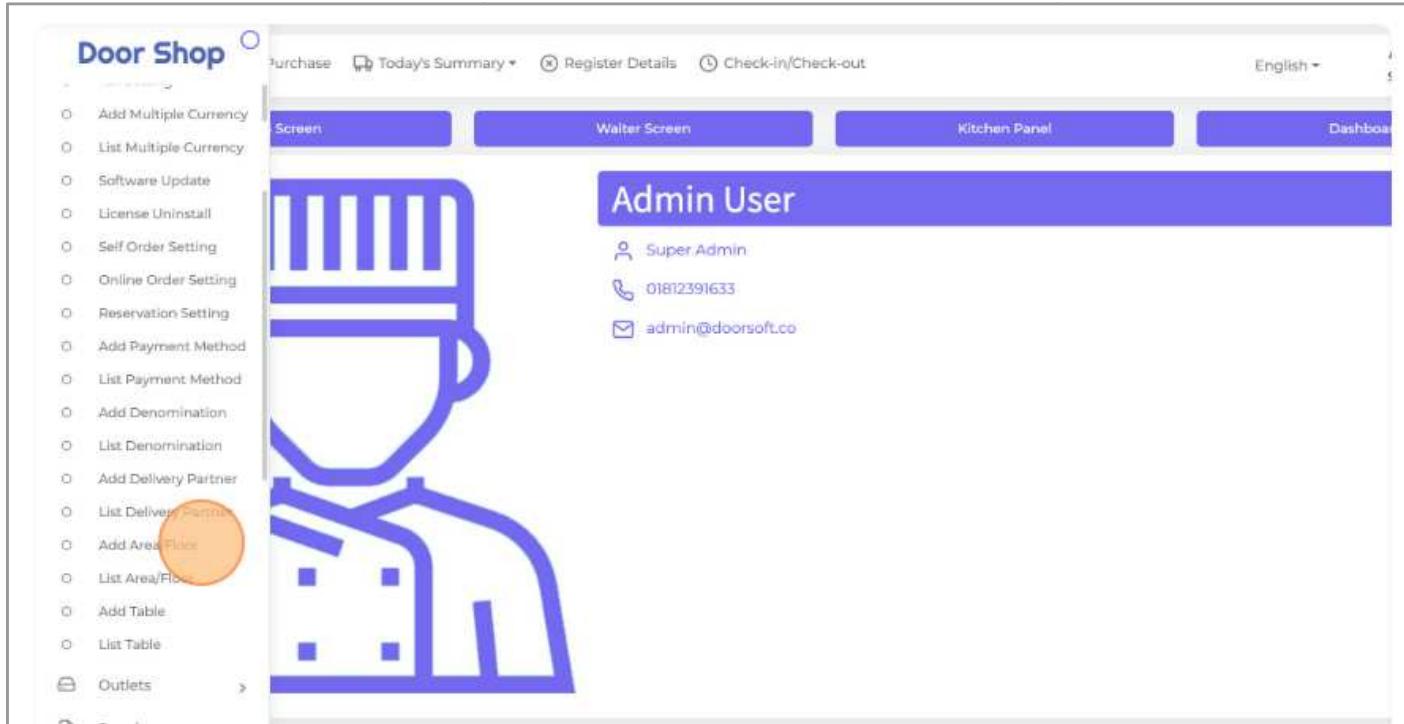
The central part of the screen shows a table for entering items:

Item	Price	Qty	Discount	Total

## 6.2. Area/Floor

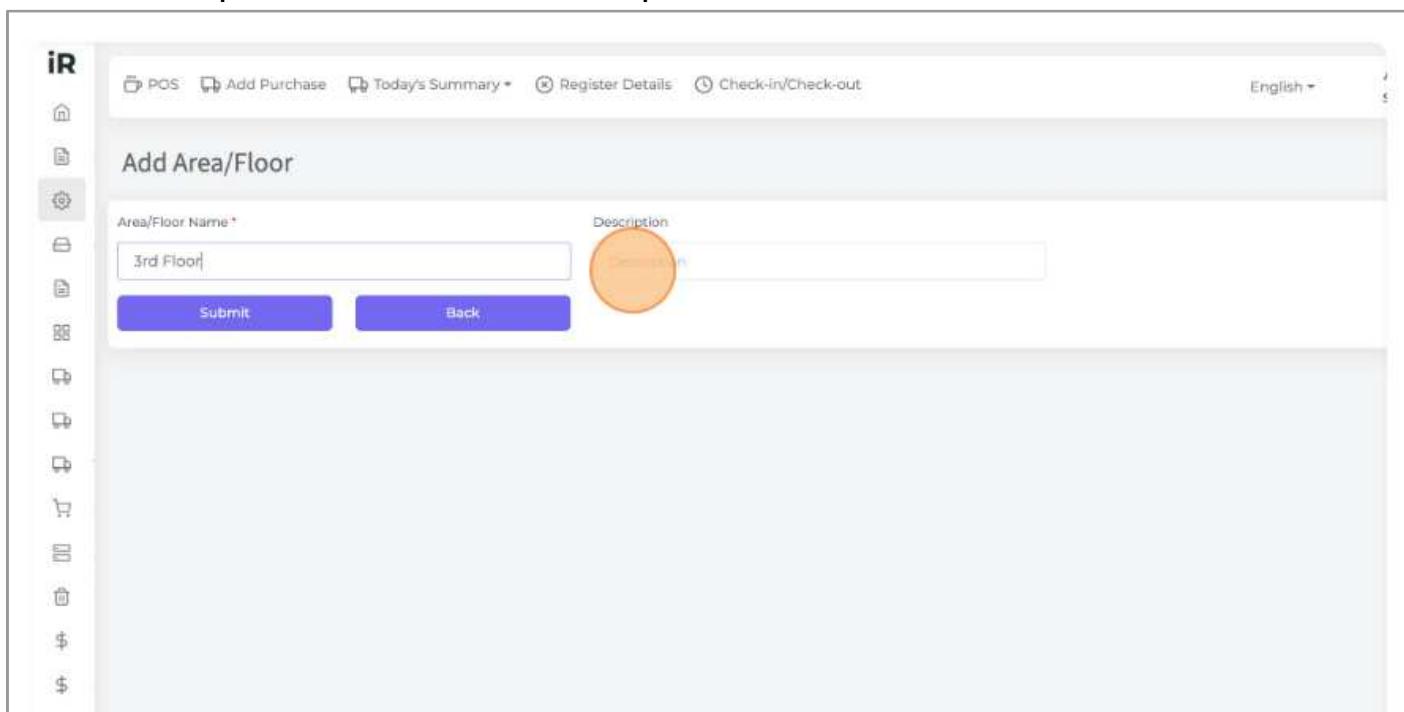
You can add your seating area or floor by using this module that can be identified easily.

Go to "Settings" from the left menu, and then click on "Add Area/Floor".



In the "Area/Floor Name" field enter your area/floor name here.

In the "Description" field enter the description of the area/floor.



Click on the "Submit" button to save the "Area/Floor" information.

**iR**

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out

### Add Area/Floor

Area/Floor Name *	Description
3rd Floor	Description

**Submit** **Back**

**List Areas/Floor:** You can see all "Areas/Floor" in the list view.  
 Here you can edit or delete any Areas/Floor by clicking on the Action button.

**iR**

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out English

### Areas/Floors

SN	Name	Description
4	3rd Floor	
3	In house	
2	Middle Floor	
1	Top Floor	

+ Add Area/Floor

Showing 1 to 4 of 4 entries

When you are going to add any table from "Add Table" here you can select your "Area/Floor" from the drop-down and your created "Area/Floor" will show here.

**R**[POS](#) [Add Purchase](#) [Today's Summary](#) [Register Details](#) [Check-in/Check-out](#)

English



## Add Table

Area/Floor \*

- 3rd floor**
- In house
- Middle Floor
- Top Floor

Table Name \*

01

Description

Description:

Seat Capacity \*

3

Outlet

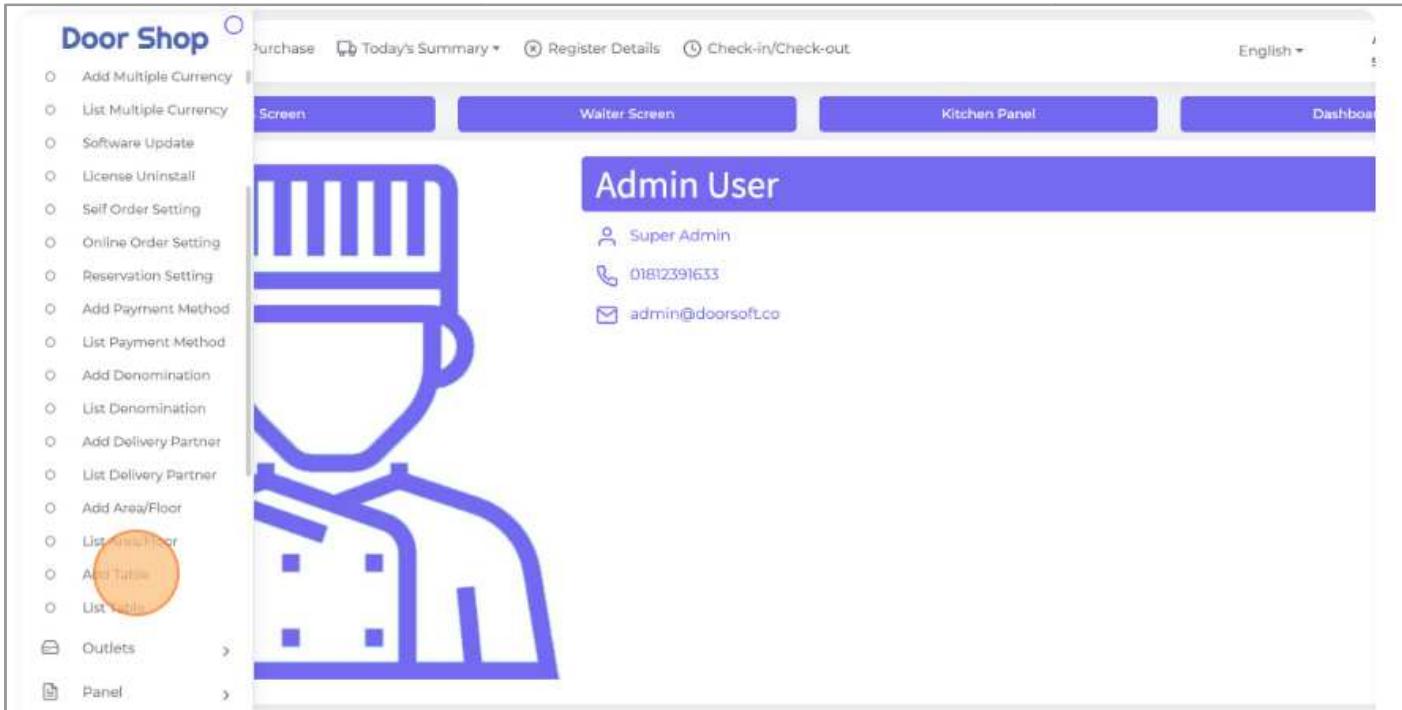
Door Shop



## 6.3. Table

Using this module you can manage your tables floor-wise and also can add tables or can assign how many persons can seat.

Go to "Settings" from the left menu, and then click on "Add Table".



Area/floor: Select your Area/Floor from this section for which floor you want to add a table.

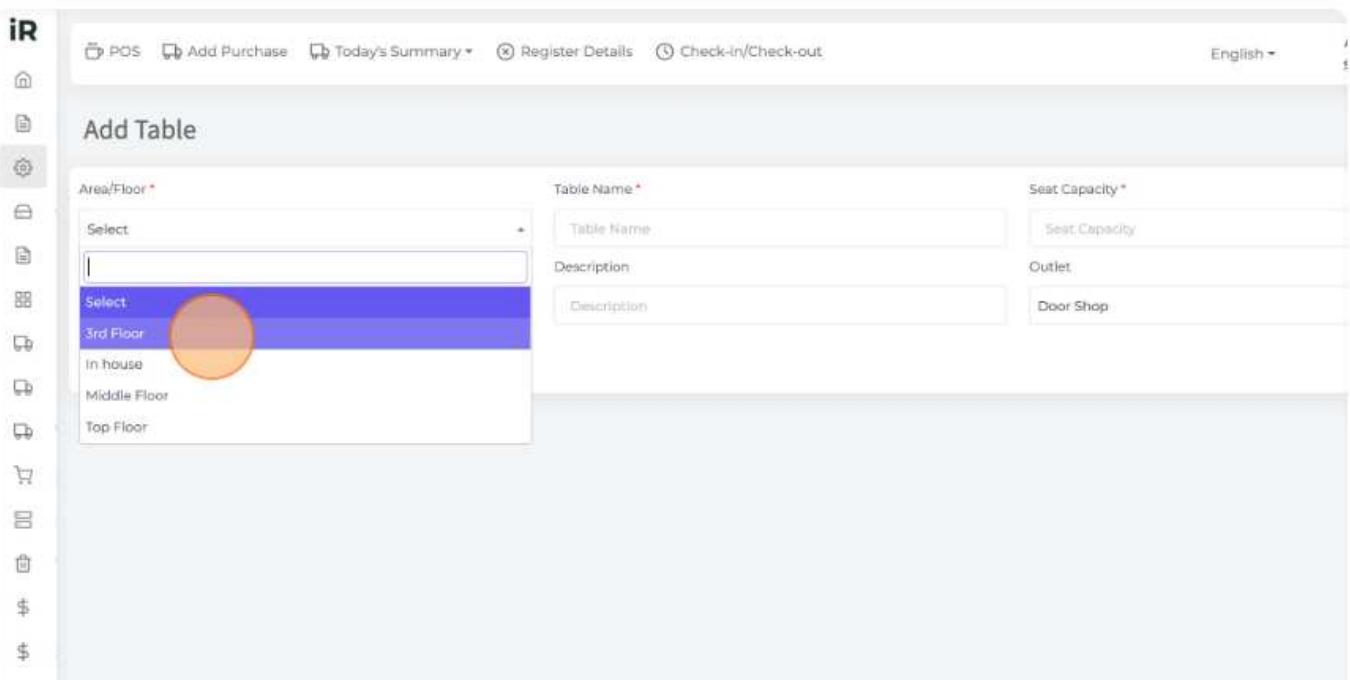


Table Name: Here enter your table name or table number that you can easily find.  
In the "Position" field enter the position of your table.  
In the "Seat Capacity" field enter the seating capacity of the table.  
In the "Outlet" section select the specific outlet to which you want to add a table in case you are using the Multi Outlet version.

In the "Description" field you can enter the description of the table.

This screenshot shows the 'Add Table' form. The left sidebar has a gear icon highlighted. The main form fields are: Area/Floor \* (3rd Floor), Table Name \* (06), Description (Door Shop), Position \* (left), and Seat Capacity \* (6). The 'Submit' button is highlighted with an orange circle.

Click "Submit" to save this table information.

This screenshot shows the 'Add Table' form after submission. The 'Submit' button is highlighted with an orange circle. The fields are identical to the previous screenshot: Area/Floor \* (3rd Floor), Table Name \* (06), Description (Door Shop), Position \* (left).

Go to "Settings" from the left menu, and then click on "List Table".

**Door Shop**

- Purchase
- Today's Summary
- Register Details
- Check-in/Check-out
- English

has been added successfully!

Table Name	Seat Capacity	Position	Description	Outlet
06	4	left		Door Shop
05	5	left corner		Door Shop
Table 05	5	Right		Door Shop
Table 04	4	Left		Door Shop
Table 03	4	Left		Door Shop
Table 02	6	Front Side		Door Shop
Table 01	6	Corner Side		Door Shop

+ Add Table

Search Here

List Tables

Outlets >

Panel >

Dashboard

Purchase >

Entries

**List Table:** Here you can see all Tables in the list view.  
Here you can edit or delete any Table from the Action column in the list.

**iR**

- POS
- Add Purchase
- Today's Summary
- Register Details
- Check-in/Check-out
- English

Tables

Entries 10

Search Here

+ Add Table

SN	Area/Floor	Table Name	Seat Capacity	Position	Description	Outlet
7	3rd Floor	06	4	left		Door Shop
6	3rd Floor	05	5	left corner		Door Shop
5	Top Floor	Table 05	5	Right		Door Shop
4	Middle Floor	Table 04	4	Left		Door Shop
3	Middle Floor	Table 03	4	Left		Door Shop
2	Top Floor	Table 02	6	Front Side		Door Shop
1	Middle Floor	Table 01	6	Corner Side		Door Shop

Showng 1 to 7 of 7 entries

In the POS screen, you can see the tables which add in above.  
Here you can manage your tables. And you can filter area/floor wise from left.  
In the "Order" field, a number will auto-generate.  
Person: In this field enter the number of persons you want to assign to this table.  
By clicking the "Add" button the entered person number will be assigned to the table.  
Then click "Submit" to save the changes.

Note: We will know later details about this

**Tables**

Area/Floor

- All
- Ground Floor
- 1st Floor
- 2nd Floor

Search by floor/area or table name

Table Name : 01  
Sit Capacity: 5  
Available: 4

Running orders in table

Order No	Time	Person
aET230126-006	-	1

Add

Table Name : 02  
Sit Capacity: 5  
Available: 1

Running orders in table

Order No	Time	Person
aET230126-007	-	3
aET230126-008	-	1

Add

Table Name : 03

Please Read

Table Name : 04

Submit Proceed without Table Cancel

Total Payable: 0.000

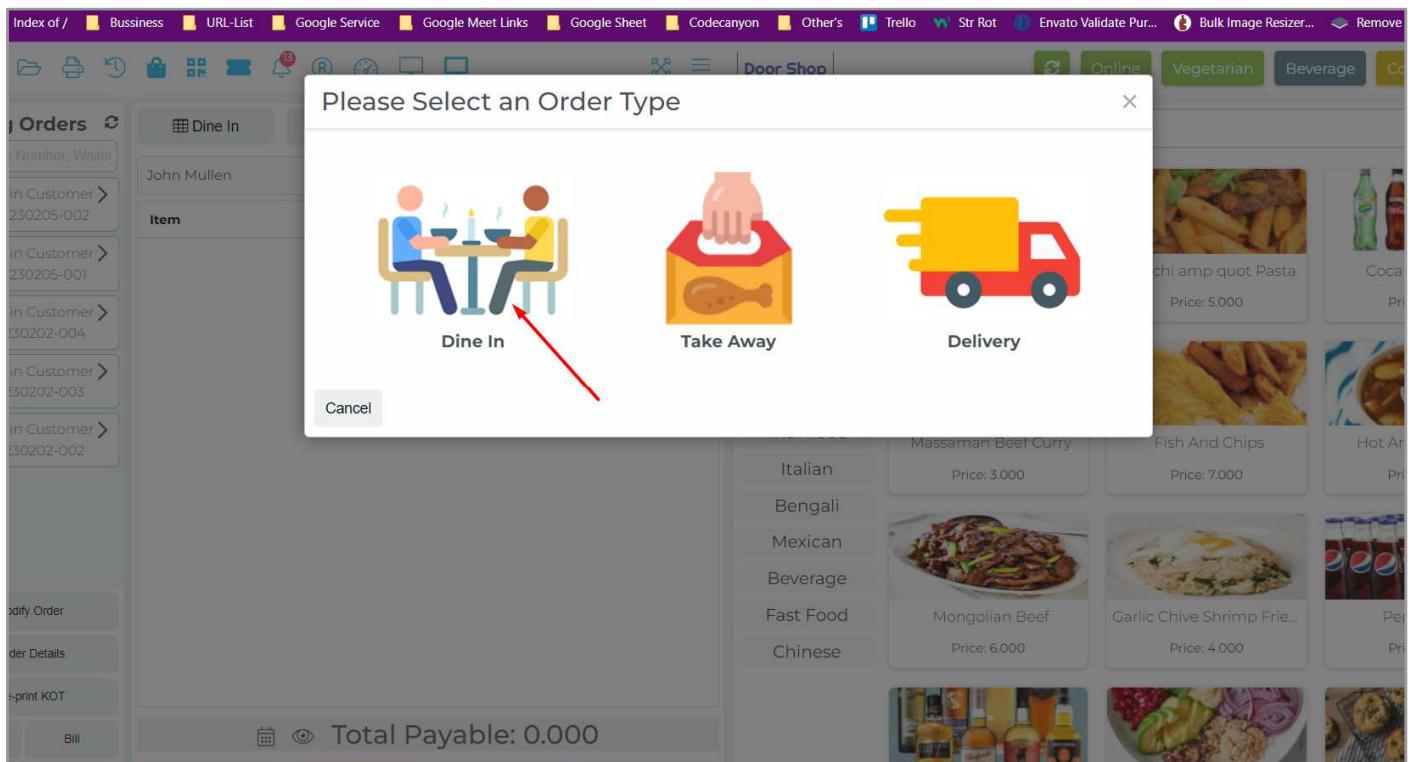
Cancel Draft Quick Invoice Place Order

## 6.4. Placing a Dine-in, Take Away & Delivery Order

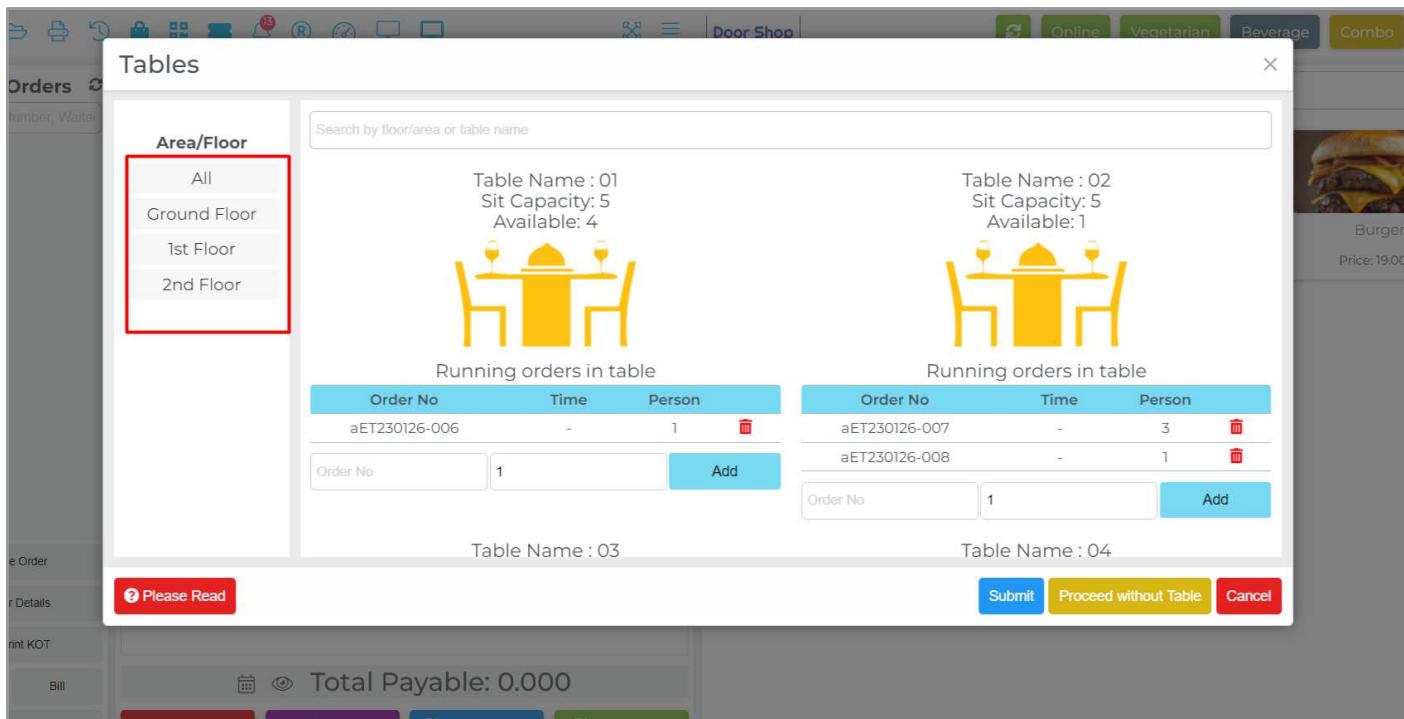
If customers want to eat food inside the restaurant you have to place dine-in order for them here you also can set a specific table for the customers.

Here in the POS screen select the order type as "Dine In" and then it will open a window for selecting the table.

*Note: if you do not select your default order type in settings then the system will show this modal when you select the food menu from the right side for selecting the order type. And the system will consider different prices as per order type if you set different prices.*

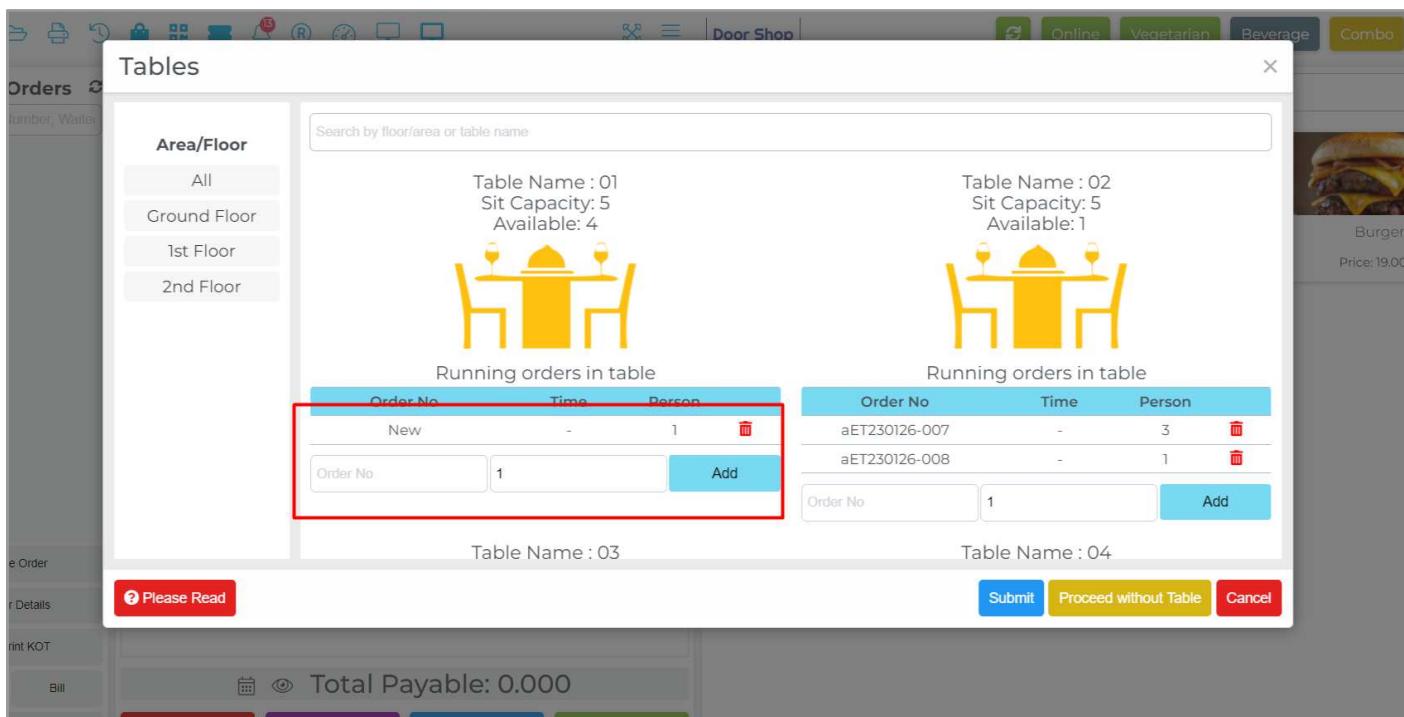


Here you can select your table from any Area/Floor. Select your "Area/Floor" from the left side then select the table.



**Table selection for Dine In order:** Now insert the number of people for the table, click "Add," and submit.

In the case of standing customers here you also can serve food without a table for that click on the "Proceed without Table" button.



**Restrict table selection on ongoing table:** In case your table already engaged all of capacity then you will not be able to add another person.

Tables

Area/Floor

- All
- Ground Floor
- 1st Floor
- 2nd Floor

Search by floor/area or table name

Table Name : 01	Sit Capacity: 5	Available: 0
Running orders in table		
Order No	Time	Person
New	-	5
<input type="text" value="Order No"/> 5	<input type="button" value="Add"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
Table Name : 03	Sit Capacity: 5	Available: 0
<b>Please Read</b>		
Table Name : 04	Sit Capacity: 5	Available: 1
Running orders in table		
Order No	Time	Person
aET230126-007	-	3
aET230126-008	-	1
<input type="text" value="Order No"/> 1	<input type="button" value="Add"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
<input type="button" value="Submit"/> <input type="button" value="Proceed without Table"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>		
Orange Chicken		
Hot And Sour Soup		
<b>Exceeding available sit!!</b>		

Total Payable: 0.000

Now select the items to the cart then place the order for the selected table. After placing the order system will print KOT automatically if you set direct print from setting, otherwise the system will show you a browser popup to print the KOT.

Diners

Orders

Number, Waiter

Dine In Take Away Delivery Table

John Mullen Walk-in Customer +

Item	Price	Qty	Discount	Total
Massaman Beef Curry	3.000	-	1	3.000
Onion Ring		+		4.000
Kimchi amp quot Pasta	5.000	-	1	5.000
Coca cola 400ml	2.000	-	1	2.000

Total Payable: 19.880

Name or Code or Category or VEG or BEV or BAR

All

Chienese

Maxiacan

Japanese

Indian

American

Deserts

Thai Food

Italian

Bengali

Mexican

Beverage

Fast Food

Chinese

Crispy Taco Rice  
Price: 9.000

2:1 Lunch Combo Package  
Price: 35.000

Better Chocolate Chip C...  
Price: 2.000

Black Pepper Beef  
Price: 8.000

Coca cola 400ml  
Price: 2.000

Kimchi amp quot Pasta  
Price: 5.000

Massaman Beef Curry  
Price: 3.000

Shrimp Toast  
Price: 9.000

Fish And Chips  
Price: 7.000

Orange Chicken

Hot And Sour Soup

Mongolian Beef

Here select the recent place order from the running orders it will open a window like this here you can see the table number of this order now click "Create Invoice & Close" to receive payment and create an invoice.

**Running Orders**

- Table, Order Number, Waiter
- Cust: Walk-in Customer ✓
- Order: aDM230202-001
- Order Type: Dine In
- Table: 01
- Waiter: John Mullen

**Order Details**

Order Type: Dine In  
Waiter: John Mullen  
Customer: Walk-in Customer  
Table: 01

Item	Price	Qty	Discount	Total
Massaman Beef Curry	3.000	1	0.000	3.000
Onion Ring				4.000
Kimchi amp quot Pasta	5.000	1	0.000	5.000
Coca cola 400ml	2.000	1	0.000	2.000

Total Item: 3 Sub Total: 14.000  
Total Discount: 0.000 Tax: 4.480 Charge: 10%  
Discount: 0.000 Tips: 0.000

**Total Payable 19.880**

**Create Invoice & Close** **Close**

**Beverage**

- Fast Food
- Chinese
- Massaman Beef Curry Price: 3.000
- Shrimp Toast Price: 9.000
- Orange Chicken
- Hot And Sour Soup
- Mong

Select the order and generate an invoice. After generating the invoice then system will print Invoice automatically if you set direct print from setting, otherwise system will show you browser popup for print the Invoice.

**Door Shop**  
Address: House 6, Road 4, Nikunja 2, Kokhret, Dhaka  
Phone: 01612351833  
Tax Registration No: 32150  
Invoice No: aDM230202-001  
**Order Type:Dine In**

Date:2023-02-02 4:06:41 PM  
Sales Associate: Admin User  
Customer: Walk-in Customer  
Waiter: John Mullen  
Table: 01

# 1: Massaman Beef Curry	1 X 3.0000	3.0000
Onion Ring		4.0000
# 2: Kimchi amp quot Pasta	1 X 5.0000	5.0000
# 3: Coca cola 400ml	1 X 2.0000	2.0000

Total Item(s): 3

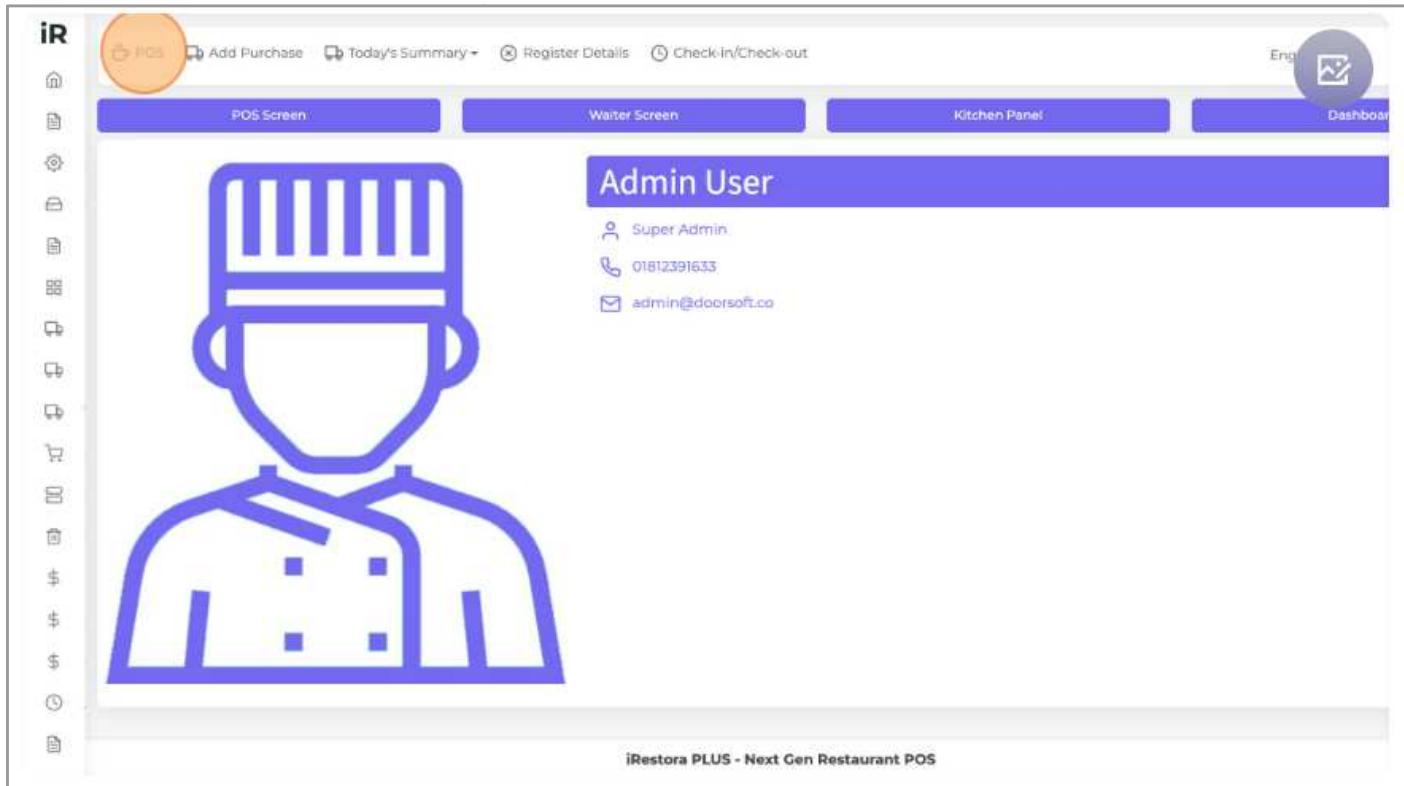
Sub Total	14.0000
Service Charge	1.4664
VAT	2.3008
GST	0.5176
SGST	0.6298
HGST	1.1268
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>19.8800</b>
Paid Amount	19.8800
Given Amount	19.8800
Total Payable	19.8800
Payment Method:	
Cash	19.8800

Thank you for visiting us!

## 6.5. Working with Running Orders

All of your running orders will be shown in the running order section.

Go to the software, and then click on the "POS" button.



Add some items to the cart by clicking over the item. Click the "Dine In" order type or you can select any other type.

The screenshot shows the 'Running Orders' screen. On the left, a sidebar lists 'Running Orders' with entries for 'Cust: Walk-in Customer > Order: aJC230202-004', 'Cust: Walk-in Customer > Order: aJC230202-003', and 'Cust: Walk-in Customer > Order: aJC230202-002'. Below this are buttons for 'Modify Order', 'Order Details', 'Re-print KOT', 'Invoice', 'Bill', 'Cancel Order', 'Cancel', 'Draft', 'Quick Invoice', and 'Place Order'. The main area has tabs for 'Dine In', 'Take Away', 'Delivery', and 'Table'. Under 'Dine In', there is a table of items with columns: Item, Price, Qty, Discount, and Total. Items listed include Whisky, Pepsi 250ml, Hot And Sour Soup, Mongolian Beef, Fish And Chips, and Kimchi amp quot Pasta. On the right, there is a 'Door Shop' section with a search bar and a grid of food items categorized by cuisine: All, Chienese, Maxiacan, Japanese, Indian, American, Deserts, Thai Food, Italian, Bengali, Mexican, Beverage, Fast Food, and Chinese. Each category has a representative image and a price. At the bottom, a summary shows 'Total Payable: 43.894' and buttons for 'Cancel', 'Draft', 'Quick Invoice', and 'Place Order'.

Select the "Table" button to choose a table for this order.

**Running Orders**

- Table, Order Number, Waiter
- Cust: Walk-in Customer > Order: aJC230202-004
- Cust: Walk-in Customer > Order: aJC230202-003
- Cust: Walk-in Customer > Order: aJC230202-002

Item	Price	Qty	Discount	Total
Whisky	6.000	- 1 +	Amt	6.000
Pepsi 250ml	5.000	- 1 +	Amt	5.000
Hot And Sour Soup	4.000	- 1 +	Amt	4.000
Mongolian Beef	6.000	- 1 +	Amt	6.000
Fish And Chips	7.000	- 1 +	5%	6.650
Kimchi amp quot Pasta	5.000	- 1 +	Amt	5.000

**Door Shop**

**Table**

**Menu Categories:**

- All
- Chienese
- Maxiacan
- Japanese
- Indian
- American
- Deserts
- Thai Food
- Italian
- Bengali
- Mexican
- Beverage
- Fast Food
- Chinese

**Food Options:**

- Crispy Taco Rice (Price: 9.000)
- 2:1 Lunch Combo Package (Price: 35.000)
- Better Chocolate Chip C... (Price: 2.000)
- Black Pepper Beef (Price: 8.000)
- Coca cola 400ml (Price: 2.000)
- Kimchi amp quot Pasta (Price: 5.000)
- Massaman Beef Curry (Price: 3.000)
- Shrimp Toast (Price: 9.000)
- Fish And Chips (Price: 7.000)
- Orange Chicken
- Hot And Sour Soup
- Mongolian Beef

**Total Payable: 43.894**

**Buttons:**

- Cancel
- Draft
- Quick Invoice
- Place Order

Select a Table with that order

**Tables**

**Area/Floor**

- All
- Ground Floor
- 1st Floor
- 2nd Floor

Search by floor/area or table name

Table Name : 01			Table Name : 02		
Sit Capacity: 5 Available: 3			Sit Capacity: 5 Available: 1		
 Running orders in table			 Running orders in table		
Order No	Time	Person	Order No	Time	Person
aJC230202-003	-	1	aET230126-007	-	3
New	-	1	aET230126-008	-	1
<input type="text" value="Order No"/> 1 <button>Add</button>			<input type="text" value="Order No"/> 1 <button>Add</button>		

**Please Read**

**Total Payable: 43.894**

**Buttons:**

- Submit
- Proceed without Table
- Cancel

After placing the order, the system will print the KOT automatically and the last added order will show in the running order section.

**Door Shop**

**Running Orders**

Cust: Walk-in Customer  
Order: aJC230202-005  
Order Type: Dine In  
Table: 01  
Waiter: John Mullen

Dine In Take Away Delivery Table

Item Price Qty Discount Total

Total Payable: 0.000

Cancel Draft Quick Invoice Place Order

Modify Order Order Details Re-print KOT Invoice Bill Cancel Order

Online Vegetarian Beverage Combo Promo

Search: Name or Code or Category of VEG or BEV or BAR

All	Chienese	Maxiacan	Japanese	Indian	American	Deserts	Thai Food	Italian	Bengali	Mexican	Beverage	Fast Food	Chinese
Crispy Taco Rice Price: 9.000	2:1 Lunch Combo Package Price: 35.000	Better Chocolate Chip C... Price: 2.000											
Black Pepper Beef Price: 8.000	Coca cola 400ml Price: 2.000	Kimchi amp quot Pasta Price: 5.000											
Massaman Beef Curry Price: 3.000	Shrimp Toast Price: 9.000	Fish And Chips Price: 7.000											
Orange Chicken Price: 10.000	Hot And Sour Soup Price: 6.000	Mongolian Beef Price: 12.000											

In case, you need to change your table

**Tables**

Area/Floor All Ground Floor 1st Floor 2nd Floor

Search by floor/area or table name

Table Name : 01 Sit Capacity: 5 Available: 3

Running orders in table

Order No	Time	Person
aJC230202-003	-	1
aJC230202-005	-	1

Add

Remove

Table Name : 02 Sit Capacity: 5 Available: 1

Running orders in table

Order No	Time	Person
aET230126-007	-	3
aET230126-008	-	1

Add

Table Name : 03

Please Read

Table Name : 04

Submit Proceed without Table Cancel

Total Payable: 43.894

Cancel Draft Quick Invoice Update Order

Modify Order Order Details Re-print KOT Invoice Bill Cancel Order

Online Vegetarian Beverage Combo Promo

Search: Name or Code or Category of VEG or BEV or BAR

All	Chienese	Maxiacan	Japanese	Indian	American	Deserts	Thai Food	Italian	Bengali	Mexican	Beverage	Fast Food	Chinese
Crispy Taco Rice Price: 9.000	2:1 Lunch Combo Package Price: 35.000	Better Chocolate Chip C... Price: 2.000											
Black Pepper Beef Price: 8.000	Coca cola 400ml Price: 2.000	Kimchi amp quot Pasta Price: 5.000											
Massaman Beef Curry Price: 3.000	Shrimp Toast Price: 9.000	Fish And Chips Price: 7.000											
Orange Chicken Price: 10.000	Hot And Sour Soup Price: 6.000	Mongolian Beef Price: 12.000											

Now update the order table number.

**Order Details**

Order Type: Dine In  
Waiter: John Mullen  
Customer: Walk-in Customer  
Table: 02

Item	Price	Qty	Discount	Total
Whisky	6.000	1	0.000	6.000
Pepsi 250ml	5.000	1	0.000	5.000
Hot And Sour Soup	4.000	1	0.000	4.000
Mongolian Beef	6.000	1	0.000	6.000
Fish And Chips	7.000	1	5%	6.650
Kimchi amp quot Pasta	5.000	1	0.000	5.000

Total Item: 6 Sub Total: 32.650 Tax: 7.979 Charge: 10% Discount: 0.000 Tips: 0.000

**Total Payable 43.894**

Modify Order

Invoice Bill

Now select the last added order from running orders and click on the Reprint KOT to print the KOT again, here you will get two option, first one is All Items, that means system will consider all of items in print preview.

**Running Orders**

Table, Order Number, Waiter  
Cust: Walk-in Customer  
Order: aJC230202-005  
Order Type: Dine In  
Table: 02  
Waiter: John Mullen

Cust: Walk-in Customer  
Order: aJC230202-004

Cust: Walk-in Customer  
Order: aJC230202-003

Cust: Walk-in Customer  
Order: aJC230202-002

Re-print KOT  
Invoice Bill

**Total Payable: 0.000**

John Mullen Walk-in Customer

Name or Code or Category  
All  
Chienese  
Maxiacan  
Japanese  
Indian  
American  
Deserts  
Thai Food  
Italian  
Bengali  
Mexican  
Beverage  
Fast Food  
Chinese

After click on All Items button

**KOT: Bar**

Table: 02

Order Type: Dine In

Order Number: 005

Customer: Walk-in Customer Walter: John Mullen  
Invoice No: aJC230202-005 Date: 2023-02-02 5:04:12 PM

# 1: Whisky	1
# 2: Pepsi 250ml	1

**KOT: Kitchen**

Table: 02

Order Type: Dine In

Order Number: 005

Customer: Walk-in Customer Walter: John Mullen  
Invoice No: aJC230202-005 Date: 2023-02-02 5:04:12 PM

# 1: Hot And Sour Soup	1
# 2: Mongolian Beef	1
# 3: Fish And Chips	1
# 4: Kimchi and Pasta	1

Print

Destination Save as PDF

Pages All

Layout Portrait

More settings

Save

Second one is New Items, now click on this button and the system will show blank, because we already printed, the system will consider only updating qty of items or new added items only.

Let's add a new item after modifying the order.

The screenshot shows a POS interface for "Door Shop". On the left, under "Running Orders", there are several customer entries. A red arrow points from the text "Cust: Walk-in Customer Order: aJC230202-005 Order Type: Dine In Table: 02 Waiter: John Mullen" to the "Walk-in Customer" dropdown in the main order area. The main area displays a table of items with columns: Item, Price, Qty, Discount, and Total. The first item, "Garlic Chive Shrimp Fried Rice With Garlic Chips", is highlighted with a red border. The table data is as follows:

Item	Price	Qty	Discount	Total
Garlic Chive Shrimp Fried Rice With Garlic Chips	4.000	1	Amt	4.000
Whisky	6.000	1	Amt	6.000
Pepsi 250ml	5.000	1	Amt	5.000
Hot And Sour Soup	4.000	1	Amt	4.000
Mongolian Beef	6.000	1	Amt	6.000
Fish And Chips	7.000	1	5%	6.650
Kimchi amp quot Pasta	5.000	1	Amt	5.000

On the right, there is a sidebar with a search bar and a list of food categories with corresponding images and descriptions. The categories listed are: All, Chienese, Maxiacan, Japanese, Indian, American, Deserts, Thai Food, Italian, Bengali, Mexican, Beverage, Fast Food, and others.

Update the order and click on New Items again.

**KOT: Kitchen**

**Table: 02**

**Order Type: Dine In**

**Order Number: 005**

**Customer:** Walk-in Customer **Waiter:** John Mullen  
**Invoice No:** aJC230202-005 **Date:** 2023-02-02 5:18:41 PM

# 1: Garlic Chive Shrimp Fried Rice With Garlic Chips

1

Print

Destination

Pages

Layout

More settings

**Print Bill:** Select the order and click on the Bill button.

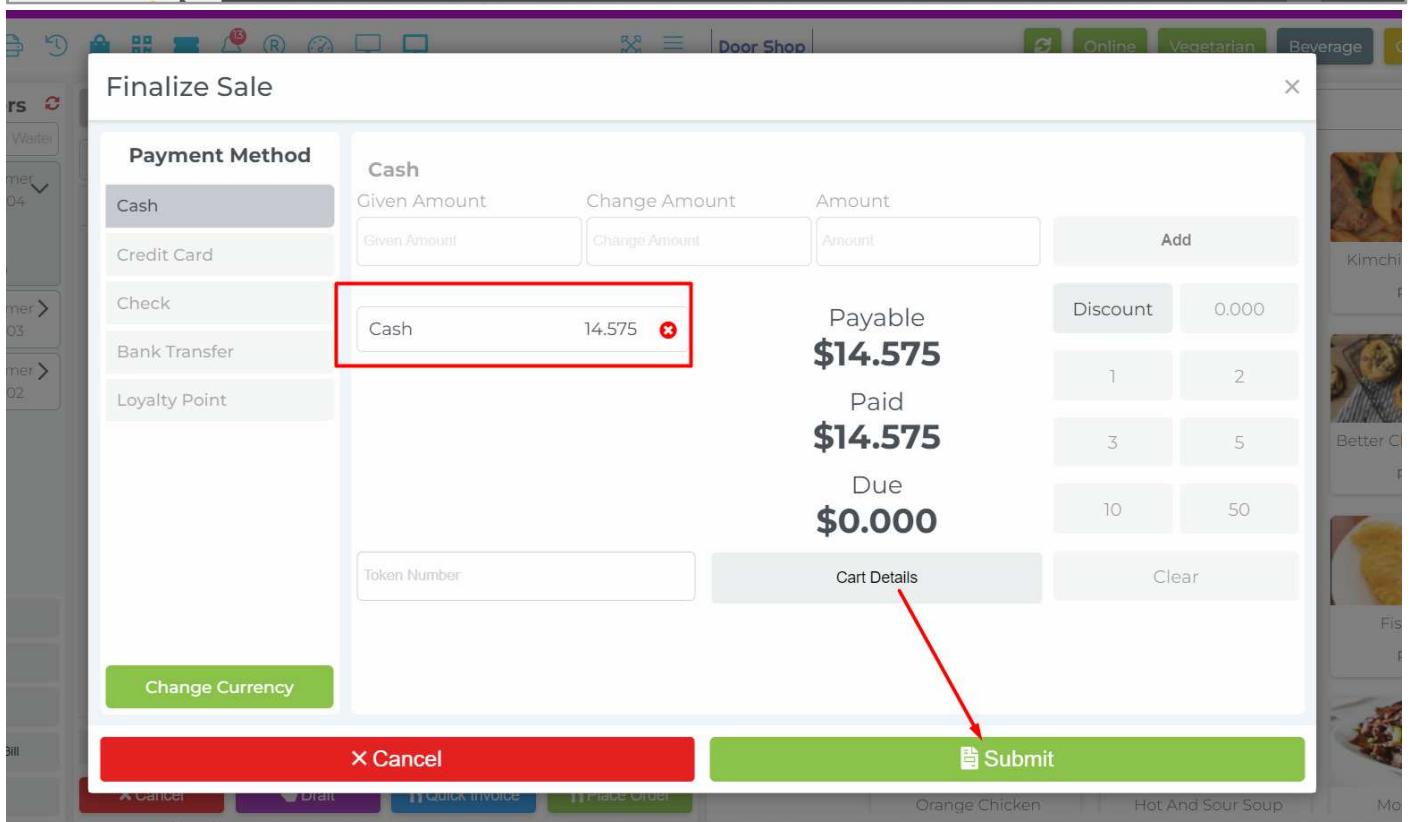
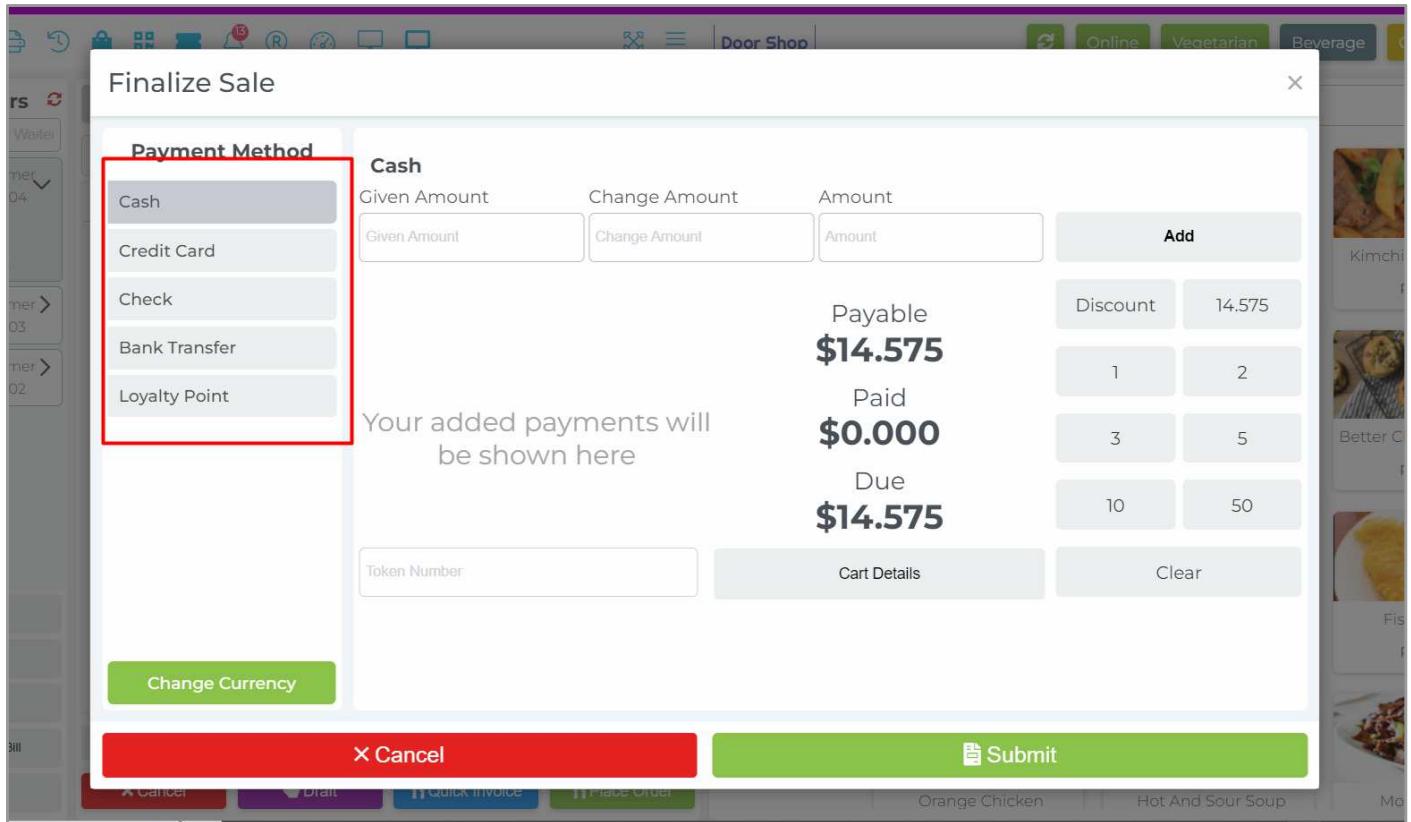
The screenshot shows a POS system interface with the following components:

- Top Bar:** Includes icons for file operations (New, Open, Save, Print, Undo, Redo), a search bar, and tabs for "Door Shop", "Online", "Vegetarian", "Beverage", and "Combo".
- Left Sidebar:** A sidebar titled "Running Orders" containing a list of recent customer entries, each with a "View Details" link. The first entry is expanded to show "Item", "Price", "Qty", "Discount", and "Total" columns.
- Bottom Left Buttons:** Buttons for "Modify Order", "Order Details", "Re-print KOT", "Invoice", and "Bill".
- Bottom Center:** A summary bar showing "Total Payable: 0.000".
- Bottom Buttons:** "Cancel" (red), "Draft" (purple), "Quick Invoice" (blue), and "Place Order" (green).
- Right Grid:** A grid of food items categorized by cuisine. Each item has a thumbnail, name, and price. Some items have camera icons indicating they can be photographed.

## Bill preview:

Door Shop		Print																					
Address House 5, Road 4, Naknja 2, Khilkhet, Dhaka Phone: 01812391633 Tax Registration No: 32132 BII No/a/C230202-005		Destination																					
<b>Order Type:Dine In</b>		Pages																					
Date: 2023-02-02 5:18:41 PM Sales Associate: Admin User Customer: Walk-in Customer Waiter: John Mullen Table: 02		Layout																					
<table> <tbody> <tr><td># 1 Garlic Chive Shrimp Fried Rice With Garlic Chips</td><td>1 X 4.00\$</td><td>4.00\$</td></tr> <tr><td># 2 Whisky</td><td>1 X 8.00\$</td><td>8.00\$</td></tr> <tr><td># 3 Pepsi 250ml</td><td>1 X 5.00\$</td><td>5.00\$</td></tr> <tr><td># 4 Hot And Sour Soup</td><td>1 X 4.00\$</td><td>4.00\$</td></tr> <tr><td># 5 Mongolian Beef</td><td>1 X 6.00\$</td><td>6.00\$</td></tr> <tr><td># 6 Fish And Chips</td><td>1 X 7.00\$(-0.35\$)</td><td>6.65\$</td></tr> <tr><td># 7 Kimchi amp;quot; Pasta</td><td>1 X 5.00\$</td><td>5.00\$</td></tr> </tbody> </table>		# 1 Garlic Chive Shrimp Fried Rice With Garlic Chips	1 X 4.00\$	4.00\$	# 2 Whisky	1 X 8.00\$	8.00\$	# 3 Pepsi 250ml	1 X 5.00\$	5.00\$	# 4 Hot And Sour Soup	1 X 4.00\$	4.00\$	# 5 Mongolian Beef	1 X 6.00\$	6.00\$	# 6 Fish And Chips	1 X 7.00\$(-0.35\$)	6.65\$	# 7 Kimchi amp;quot; Pasta	1 X 5.00\$	5.00\$	More settings
# 1 Garlic Chive Shrimp Fried Rice With Garlic Chips	1 X 4.00\$	4.00\$																					
# 2 Whisky	1 X 8.00\$	8.00\$																					
# 3 Pepsi 250ml	1 X 5.00\$	5.00\$																					
# 4 Hot And Sour Soup	1 X 4.00\$	4.00\$																					
# 5 Mongolian Beef	1 X 6.00\$	6.00\$																					
# 6 Fish And Chips	1 X 7.00\$(-0.35\$)	6.65\$																					
# 7 Kimchi amp;quot; Pasta	1 X 5.00\$	5.00\$																					
<b>Total Item(s): 7</b>																							
<b>Sub Total</b>		<b>36.65\$</b>																					
<b>Disc Amt(%)</b>		<b>0.35\$</b>																					
<b>Service Charge</b>		<b>3.665\$</b>																					
<b>VAT</b>		<b>5.498\$</b>																					
<b>CGST</b>		<b>1.232\$</b>																					
<b>SGST</b>		<b>1.232\$</b>																					
<b>IGST</b>		<b>0.918\$</b>																					
<b>Grand Total</b>		<b>48.193\$</b>																					
<b>Total Payable</b>		<b>48.193\$</b>																					
Thank you for visiting us!																							

Create Invoice: Select the order from running orders and click on invoice button and then you will get two options, click on Single Pay, we will discuss Split bill later(two options will be shown here in case your order type is Dine or otherwise system will be shown the finalize modal directly).



Invoice print preview.

**Door Shop**

Address House 5, Road 4, Nikunja 2, Khilkhet, Dhaka  
Phone: 01812391633  
Tax Registration No: 32132  
Invoice No: uJCZ0202-005  
**Order Type:Dine In**

Date: 2023-02-02 5:18:41 PM  
Sales Associate: Admin User  
Customer: Walk-in Customer  
Waiter: John Mullen  
Table: 07

# 1: Garlic Chive Shrimp Fried Rice With Garlic Chips	4.000\$ 1 X 4.000\$
# 2: Whisky	6.000\$ 1 X 6.000\$
# 3: Pepsi 250ml	5.000\$ 1 X 5.000\$
# 4: Hot And Sour Soup	4.000\$ 1 X 4.000\$
# 5: Mongolian Beef	6.000\$ 1 X 6.000\$
# 6: Fish And Chips	6.600\$ 1 X 7.000\$ (0.350\$)
# 7: Kimchi amp;quot; Pasta	5.000\$ 1 X 5.000\$

Total Item(s): 7

Sub Total	36.600\$
Disc Amt(%)	0.350\$
Service Charge	3.665\$
VAT	5.498\$
CGST	1.232\$
SGST	1.232\$
IGST	0.916\$
Grand Total	49.193\$
Paid Amount	49.193\$
Given Amount	49.193\$
Total Payable	49.193\$
Payment Method	
Cash	49.193\$

1 Print  
Destination  
Pages  
Layout  
More settings

**For Take Away Order:** Using this you can place a Take Away order for your restaurant. And it will be the same process of Dine-in type order.

Please Select an Order Type

Dine In      Take Away      Delivery

Cancel

Orders

John Mullen

Item

Dine In

Take Away

Delivery

Bill

Total Payable: 0.000

Massaman Beef Curry  
Italian  
Bengali  
Mexican  
Beverage  
Fast Food  
Chinese

Price: 3.000  
Price: 7.000  
Price: 6.000  
Price: 4.000

Fish And Chips  
Italian  
Bengali  
Mexican  
Beverage  
Fast Food  
Chinese

Garlic Chive Shrimps Fries  
Italian  
Bengali  
Mexican  
Beverage  
Fast Food  
Chinese

Hot Ar...  
Italian  
Bengali  
Mexican  
Beverage  
Fast Food  
Chinese

**For Delivery Order:** Using this feature you can place a Delivery order for your restaurant.

Index of / Business URL-List Google Service Google Meet Links Google Sheet Codecanyon Other's Trello Str Rot Envato Validate Pur... Bulk Image Resizer... Remove

Orders Dine In John Mullen Item

Please Select an Order Type

Dine In Take Away Delivery

Cancel

Italian Massaman Beef Curry Price: 3.000

Bengali Fish And Chips Price: 7.000

Mexican

Beverage

Fast Food Mongolian Beef Price: 6.000

Chinese Garlic Chive Shrimp Frie... Price: 4.000

Italian

Bengali

Mexican

Beverage

Fast Food

Chinese

Total Payable: 0.000

After selecting the delivery order system will consider different delivery partner-wise prices in case you have a delivery partner otherwise the system will consider your default delivery price.

Index of / Business URL-List Google Service Google Meet Links Google Sheet Codecanyon Other's Trello Str Rot Envato Validate Pur... Bulk Image Resizer... Remove

Orders Dine In John Mullen Item

in Customer > 230205-002 in Customer > 230205-001 in Customer > 130202-004 in Customer > 130202-003 in Customer > 230202-002

Modify Order Order Details Print KOT Bill

Total Payable: 0.000

Door Shop Online Vegetarian Beverage Co

Delivery Partner

Instacart Tim Hortons DoorDash

GRUBHUB Uber Eats Pathao Food Rider

Submit Click Here to Uncheck Cancel

chi amp quot Pasta Price: 5.000 Coca Pri

Fish And Chips Price: 7.000 Hot Ar Pri

Chive Shrimp Frie... Price: 4.000 Pe Pri

And Finally the same process as Dine-in order.

## 6.6. Reprint KOT

Somehow you may need to print the KOT again after placing the order like: the paper is empty in one of the KOT printers, paper waster, or you didn't set up any auto KOT printing using the print server. So in that case, you can Reprint the KOT.

Select an order from the running order section then click on Reprint KOT.

The screenshot shows the POS system interface. On the left, the 'Running Orders' section lists several customer orders. The first order is highlighted with a red box and a red arrow points from it to the 'Re-print KOT' button in the bottom-left corner of the order details panel. The main area displays a grid of food and beverage items with their names, prices, and small images. At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Cancel', 'Draft', 'Quick Invoice', and 'Place Order'.

System will show two buttons, All Items means, system will print all items every time and New Items means it will print only new items or updated quantity after modify the order.

This screenshot is similar to the previous one, but the 'Re-print KOT' button has been clicked. A red box highlights the 'All Items' and 'New Items' buttons in the bottom-left corner of the order details panel, and a red arrow points from them to the 'Re-print KOT' button. The rest of the interface remains the same, showing the running orders list and the item grid.

After clicking on the Modify Order button.

Running Orders

Table, Order Number, Waiter  
Cust: Walk-in Customer  
Order: aYM230205-002  
Order Type: Dine In  
Table: 07  
Waiter: Sabbir Rahman

Cust: Walk-in Customer >  
Order: aYM230205-001

Cust: Walk-in Customer >  
Order: aJC230202-004

Cust: Walk-in Customer >  
Order: aJC230202-003

Cust: Walk-in Customer >  
Order: aJC230202-002

Modify Order

Order Details

Re-print KOT

Invoice Bill

Cancel Order

Dine In Take Away Delivery Table

John Mullen Walk-in Customer

Item Price Qty Discount Total

Pepsi 250ml 5.000 - 1 + Am 5.000 X

Best Eggs Benedict 400.000 - 1 + 0 400.000 X

This is newly added item after update this order

Total Payable: 436.125

Cancel Draft Quick Invoice Update Order

Only new food printed on KOT.

# KOT: Bar

Order Type: Dine In

Order Number: 001

**Customer:** Walk-in Customer **Waiter:** John Mullen  
**Invoice No:** aFG230206-001 **Date:** 2023-02-06 12:28:48 PM

# 1: Pepsi 250ml

1

[Print](#)

Please follow these steps before you print for first time:

1. Disable Header and Footer in browser's print setting  
For Firefox: File > Page Setup > Margins & Header/Footer > Headers & Footers > Make all --blank--  
For Chrome: Menu > Print > Uncheck Header/Footer in More Options

## 6.7. Bill

Sometimes you need to print a bill for a customer before invoicing to show him how much he needs to pay, in that case, using this feature you can print the bill before the invoice.

Select the order from the left side under the Running orders.

The screenshot shows the 'Running Orders' section on the left. An orange circle highlights the first order entry: 'Cust: Mr Zakir Differnt S Order: aXX221227-002 Order Type: Take Away Table: None Waiter: Sabbir Rahman'. Below it is another order entry for 'Nazmul Hasan'.

Then click "Bill" and it will print an invoice for this order.

The screenshot shows the order details on the left. A red arrow points to the 'Print Bill' button at the bottom left. The right side shows a menu of food items with small images and names like 'Maxican', 'Japanese', etc.

After clicking "Bill" the bill is printed for the selected order.

## Door Shop

Address House 5, Road 4, Nikunja 2, Khilkhet, Dhaka

Phone: 01812391633

Tax Registration No: 32132

Bill No:aPF221231-002

### Order Type:Take Away

Date:2022-12-31 2:47:09 PM

Sales Associate: Admin User

Customer: Mr Zakir Differnt State 3232

GST Number: 789456

Waiter: Sabbir Rahman

# 1:Shaved Fennel Salad With Steak 1 X \$150.000	\$150.000
Total Item(s): 1	
Sub Total	\$150.000
IGST	\$3.750
Grand Total	\$153.750
Total Payable	\$153.750

Thank you for visiting us!

## 6.8. Invoice & Finalize Sell

Select the order from the left side under the Running orders. And click on the Invoice.

The screenshot shows the POS system's main interface. On the left, there's a sidebar titled 'Running Orders' with a red box highlighting a dropdown menu showing 'Cust: Walk-in Customer', 'Order: aPY230209-002', 'Order Type: Dine In', 'Table: None', and 'Waiter: John Mullen'. Below this are buttons for 'Modify Order', 'Split Bill', 'Single Pay', 'Invoice', and 'Bill'. A red arrow points from the 'Split Bill' button to the 'Single Pay' button. At the bottom of the sidebar are 'Cancel Order' and 'Place Order' buttons. The main area has tabs for 'Dine In', 'Take Away', 'Delivery', and 'Table'. It shows a table header with columns 'Item', 'Price', 'Qty', 'Discount', and 'Total'. To the right is a search bar and a list of food categories: All, Chienese, Maxiacan, Japanese, Indian, American, Deserts, Thai Food, Italian, Bengali, Mexican, Beverage, Fast Food, and Chinese. At the bottom, it says 'Total Payable: 0.000' and has buttons for 'Cancel', 'Draft', 'Quick Invoice', and 'Place Order'.

If your order type is Dine-in then the system will show two buttons here, one of Split Bill and another one is Single Pay, we will get more details about Split Bill in another section. If your order type Take Away or Delivery then the system will finalize modal directly.

You will get multiple payment options in one sale. So, click on your payment method from the left side then add the amount and then click on Add button.

**Finalize Sale**

**Payment Method**

- Cash
- Credit Card
- Check
- Bank Transfer
- Loyalty Point

**Cash**

	Given Amount	Change Amount	Amount	Add
Given Amount				
Change Amount				
Amount				

Payable  
**\$17.600**

Paid  
**\$17.600**

Due  
**\$0.000**

Discount 0.000

1 2  
3 5  
10 50

Cart Details Clear

Change Currency

X Cancel Submit

You can set a discount instantly during the finalized sale.

**Finalize Sale**

**Payment Method**

- Cash
- Credit Card
- Check
- Bank Transfer
- Loyalty Point

**Cash**

	Given Amount	Change Amount	Amount	Add
Given Amount				
Change Amount				
Amount				

Payable  
**\$17.600**

Paid  
**\$17.600**

Due  
**\$0.000**

Discount 0.000

1 2  
3 5  
10 50

Cart Details Clear

Change Currency

X Cancel Submit

Invoice-

## Door Shop

Address: House 5, Road 4, Nikunja 2, Khilkhet, Dhaka

Phone: 01812391633

Invoice No:aPY230209-002

### Order Type:Dine In

Date:2023-02-09 11:27:24 AM

Sales Associate: Admin User

Customer: Walk-in Customer

Waiter: John Mullen

# 1: Coca cola 400ml	1 X 2.000\$
----------------------	-------------

# 2: Kimchi amp quot Pasta	1 X 5.000\$
----------------------------	-------------

# 3: Crispy Taco Rice	1 X 9.000\$
-----------------------	-------------

**Total Item(s): 3**

<b>Sub Total</b>	<b>16.000\$</b>
------------------	-----------------

<b>Service Charge</b>	<b>1.600\$</b>
-----------------------	----------------

<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>17.600\$</b>
--------------------	-----------------

<b>Paid Amount</b>	<b>17.600\$</b>
--------------------	-----------------

<b>Given Amount</b>	<b>2.000\$</b>
---------------------	----------------

Total Payable	17.600\$
---------------	----------

#### Payment Method

Cash	2.000\$
------	---------

Credit Card	3.000\$
-------------	---------

Check	12.600\$
-------	----------

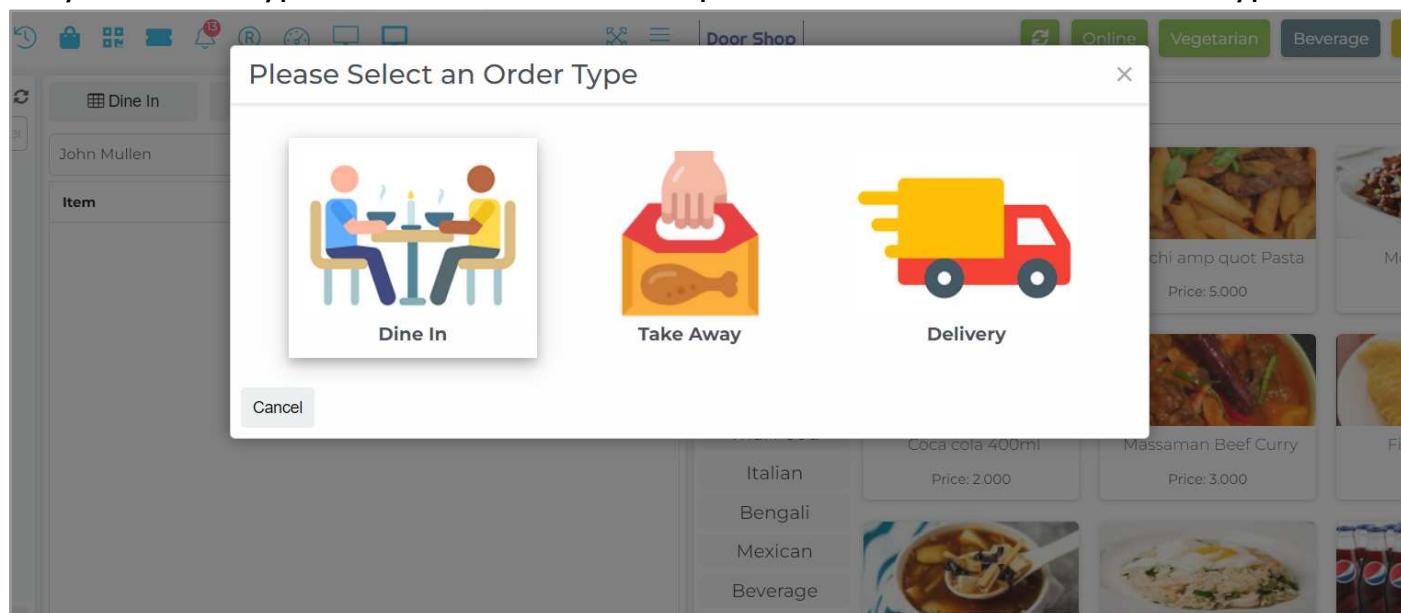
Thank you for visiting us!



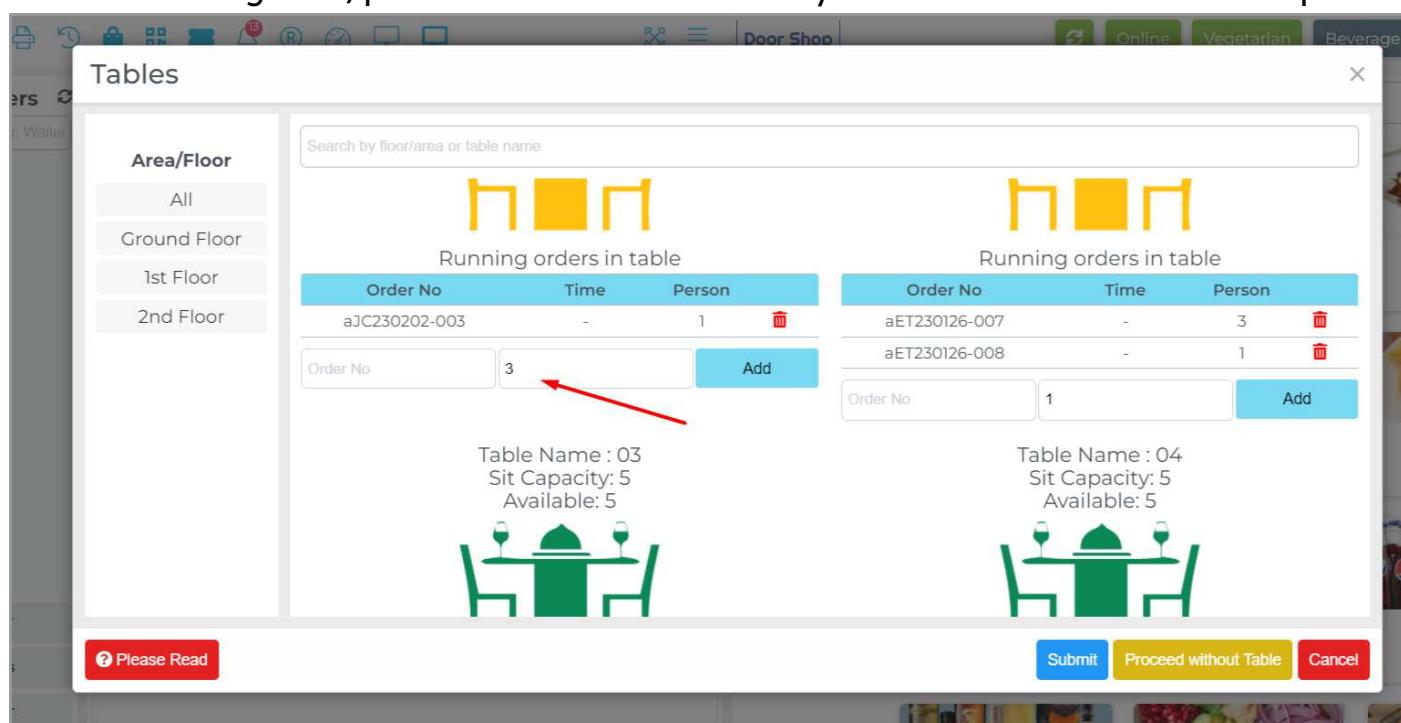
## 6.9. Split Bill

The number of guests evenly divides the entire bill, and each person pays an equal share, regardless of his order.

Only Dine in type order will consider Split Bill. Let's add a Dine in type order.



The number of guests/persons is 3 that means the system will allow a maximum 3 split.



Select and click on Split Bill

The screenshot shows the 'Door Shop' POS system. In the top left, there's a sidebar titled 'Running Orders' with details like 'Table: Order Number, Waiter' and 'Cust: Walk-in Customer'. Below this are buttons for 'Modify Order', 'Split Bill', 'Single Pay', 'Invoice', 'Bill', and 'Cancel Order'. The main area has tabs for 'Dine In', 'Take Away', 'Delivery', and 'Table'. Under 'Table', it shows 'John Mullen' as the customer and 'Walk-in Customer' as the type. A table header with columns 'Item', 'Price', 'Qty', 'Discount', and 'Total' is present, but no items are listed. At the bottom are buttons for 'Cancel', 'Draft', 'Quick Invoice', and 'Place Order'. To the right is a sidebar with a search bar and a list of cuisines: All, Chienese, Maxiacan, Japanese, Indian, American, Deserts, Thai Food, Italian, Bengali, Mexican, Beverage, Fast Food, and Chinese.

System will consider a maximum 3 split or in case you need less split like 2 then put the total split 2 and click on Go.

The 'Split Bill' dialog box is open. On the left, there's a table for 'Order Items' with columns: Item Name, Price, Qty, Dis., Total, and Actions. The items listed are Parsley Pasta, Garlic Chive Shrimp Fried Rice With Garlic Chips, Crispy Taco Rice, Discount(Subtotal Discount), Charge, Tips, Sub Total, Tax, and Total Payable. The total payable is 17.600. On the right, there are three separate sections for splitting the bill, each labeled 'Walk-in Customer'. Each section has fields for Sub Total, Disc Amt(%), Tax, Charge, and Tips. Each section also has a 'Checkout' button. A red box highlights all three sections. At the top right of the dialog is a 'Go' button and a 'Cancel' button.

Select the right side box and then click on the Plus button to distribute the food to each guest. Also, you can add Discount, Charges, and Tips separately.

**Split Bill**

**Order Items**

Item Name	Price	Qty	Dis.	Total	Actions
Parsley Pasta	3.000	0	0.000	0.000	- +
Garlic Chive Shrimp Fried Rice With Garlic Chips	4.000	0	0.000	0.000	- +
Crispy Taco Rice	9.000	0	0.000	0.000	- +
<b>Discount(Subtotal Discount)</b>				<b>0.000</b>	+ -
Charge				0.000	+ -
Tips				0.000	+ -
<b>Sub Total</b>				<b>0.000</b>	
Tax				0.000	
<b>Total Payable</b>				<b>0.000</b>	

**Maximum Split(s): 3**

3

Customer	Item	Price	Qty	Dis.	Total	Actions
Walk-in Customer	Parsley Pasta	3.000	1	0.000	3.000	- +
Walk-in Customer	Garlic Chive Shrimp Fried Rice With Garlic Chips	4.000	1	0.000	4.000	- +
Walk-in Customer	Crispy Taco Rice	9.000	1	0.000	9.000	- +

**Go**

**Checkout**

Finally click on the Checkout button to generate a single invoice.

**Split Bill**

**Order Items**

Item Name	Price	Qty	Dis.	Total	Actions
Parsley Pasta	3.000	0	0.000	0.000	- +
Garlic Chive Shrimp Fried Rice With Garlic Chips	4.000	0	0.000	0.000	- +
Crispy Taco Rice	9.000	0	0.000	0.000	- +
<b>Discount(Subtotal Discount)</b>				<b>0.000</b>	+ -
Charge				0.000	+ -
Tips				0.000	+ -
<b>Sub Total</b>				<b>0.000</b>	
Tax				0.000	
<b>Total Payable</b>				<b>0.000</b>	

**Maximum Split(s): 3**

3

Customer	Item	Price	Qty	Dis.	Total	Actions
Walk-in Customer	Parsley Pasta	3.000	1	0.000	3.000	- +
Walk-in Customer	Garlic Chive Shrimp Fried Rice With Garlic Chips	4.000	1	0.000	4.000	- +
Walk-in Customer	Crispy Taco Rice	9.000	1	0.000	9.000	- +

**Go**

**Checkout**

A red arrow points to the first 'Checkout' button in the middle column.

## 6.10. Modify Order

After placing an order, the customer may ask for new foods, or he may add some note on his ordered items, or he may cancel any item from his order. In that case, you can modify the order and add or delete any item and also can change the quantity as per your need.

First, add some items to the cart and place an order. Then select the order from the running order and click on the Modify Order button.

The screenshot shows the 'Running Orders' screen of a POS system. On the left, there's a sidebar with buttons for 'Modify Order', 'Order Details', 'Re-print KOT', 'Invoice', 'Bill', and 'Cancel Order'. Below these are two collapsed sections showing order details for 'John Mullen' and 'Uzzal 3213'. A red arrow points from the 'Modify Order' button in the sidebar down to the 'Crispy Taco Rice' item in the main order list. The main area displays a table with columns: Item, Price, Qty, Discount, and Total. The 'Crispy Taco Rice' row shows a price of 9.000, a quantity of 1, and a total of 9.000. There are minus, plus, and 'Aml' buttons next to the quantity field, and a red 'X' button to the right of the total. At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Cancel', 'Draft', 'Quick Invoice', and 'Update Order'.

Item	Price	Qty	Discount	Total
Crispy Taco Rice	9.000	1	Aml	9.000

Total Payable: 9.900

Cancel Draft Quick Invoice Update Order

Now you can update the quantity as per customer request.

**Running Orders**

Table, Order Number, Waiter  
Cust: Walk-in Customer  
Order: aTD230225-001  
Order Type: Dine In  
Table: None  
Waiter: John Mullen

Cust: Uzzal 3213 >  
Order: aBJ230224-001

**Dine In** **Take Away** **Delivery** **Table**

John Mullen Walk-in Customer

Item	Price	Qty	Discount	Total
Crispy Taco Rice	9.000	3		27.000

**Modify Order** **Order Details** **Re-print KOT**

**Invoice** **Bill** **Cancel Order**

**Total Payable: 29.700**

**Cancel** **Draft** **Quick Invoice** **Update Order**

You can add new items in the cart.

The screenshot shows a restaurant management software interface for handling orders. At the top, there's a toolbar with various icons for navigation and system functions. Below the toolbar, a header bar displays "Running Orders" with a refresh icon, and tabs for "Dine In", "Take Away", "Delivery", and "Table". The "Table" tab is selected.

In the main area, the customer information is set to "John Mullen" under "Walk-in Customer". The order table lists the following items:

Item	Price	Qty	Discount	Total
Coca cola 400ml	2.000	1	Amt	2.000
Crispy Taco Rice	9.000	3	Amt	27.000

Below the table, a message indicates "Total Payable: 31.900". At the bottom, there are several action buttons: "Cancel", "Draft", "Quick Invoice", and "Update Order". On the left side, there's a sidebar with links for "Modify Order", "Order Details", "Re-print KOT", and buttons for "Invoice", "Bill", and "Cancel Order".

You can add a preparation note for the chef for any food before you start cooking.

The screenshot shows a POS system interface for 'Door Shop'. A modal window is open for the item 'Crispy Taco Rice'. The window includes fields for 'Quantity' (set to 3), 'Modifiers' (with options like 'Beet Salada Price:2.000', 'Onion Ring Price:4.000', 'Seasoned Fries Price:7.000', and 'sharmaPlus Price:6.000'), a 'Discount' section, and a 'Preparation Note' field containing the text 'Need onion.' This note is highlighted with a red box. At the bottom of the modal are 'Update in Cart' and 'Cancel' buttons. The background shows a blurred view of other menu items and categories like Bengali, Mexican, Beverage, Fast Food, and Chinese.

Crispy Taco Rice

Quantity: 3      Total: 27.000

Modifiers:

- Beet Salada Price:2.000
- Onion Ring Price:4.000
- Seasoned Fries Price:7.000
- sharmaPlus Price:6.000

Discount: Amt or %

Preparation Note:  
Need onion.

Update in Cart   Cancel

Total Payable: 31.900

After updating the cart then the system will show that note in KOT or kitchen panel(in case no printer is available in the shop).

**Running Orders**

Table, Order Number, Waiter  
Cust: Walk-in Customer  
Order: aTD230225-001  
Order Type: Dine In  
Table: None  
Waiter: John Mullen

Cust: Uzzal 3213  
Order: aBJ230224-001

All Items  
New Items  
Re-print KOT  
Invoice  
Bill

Dine In Take Away Delivery Table

John Mullen Walk-in Customer +

Item	Price	Qty	Discount	Total

Total Payable: 0.000

Customer: Walk-in Customer Waiter: John Mullen  
Invoice No: aTD230225-001 Date: 2023-02-25 3:24:09 PM

# 1: Coca cola 400ml 1  
# 2: Crispy Taco Rice 3  
Note: Need onion.

Print

Please follow these steps before you print for first time:  
1. Disable Header and Footer in browser's print setting  
For Firefox: File > Page Setup > Margins & Header/Footer > Headers & Footers > Make all --blank--  
For Chrome: Menu > Prints > Uncheck Header/Footer in More Options

For KOT Print Paper.

Customer: Walk-in Customer Waiter: John Mullen  
Invoice No: aTD230225-001 Date: 2023-02-25 3:24:09 PM

# 1: Coca cola 400ml 1  
# 2: Crispy Taco Rice 3  
Note: Need onion.

Print

Please follow these steps before you print for first time:  
1. Disable Header and Footer in browser's print setting  
For Firefox: File > Page Setup > Margins & Header/Footer > Headers & Footers > Make all --blank--  
For Chrome: Menu > Prints > Uncheck Header/Footer in More Options

Note: System will print all items if you click on All Items otherwise the system will print only new items or updated quantity items.

For the Kitchen Panel.

Kitchen

English Back Refresh Notifications

Sale No: aLW230221-006	Table:	Order Type: Delivery	26:26
Grape Escape		Not Ready	
<b>Qty: 1</b>			
Select All Unselect All			

Sale No: aBJ230224-001	Table:	Order Type: Dine In	28:50
Crispy Taco Rice		Not Ready	
<b>Qty: 1</b>			
Select All Unselect All			

Sale No: aTD230225-001	Table:	Order Type: Dine In	02:16
Crispy Taco Rice		Not Ready	
<b>Qty: 3</b>			
<b>- Need onion.</b>			
Coca cola 400ml		Not Ready	
<b>Qty: 1</b>			
Select All Unselect All			

System will allow you to remove the item before it starts to cook.

Door Shop

Running Orders

Table, Order Number, Waiter

Cust: Walk-in Customer  
Order: aTD230225-001  
Order Type: Dine In  
Table: None  
Waiter: John Mullen

Cust: Uzzal 3213  
Order: aBJ230224-001

Dine In Take Away Delivery Table

John Mullen Walk-in Customer +

Item	Price	Qty	Discount	Total
Coca cola 400ml	2.000	1	Amt	2.000
Crispy Taco Rice	9.000	3	Amt	27.000

Note: Need onion.

Modify Order Order Details Re-print KOT

Invoice Bill

Total Payable: 31.900

Cancel Print Quick Invoice Update Order

After removing the item.

**Running Orders**

Table, Order Number, Waiter  
Cust: Walk-in Customer  
Order: aTD230225-001  
Order Type: Dine In  
Table: None  
Waiter: John Mullen

Cust: Uzzal 3213  
Order: aBJ230224-001

**Dine In** **Take Away** **Delivery** **Table**

John Mullen Walk-in Customer

Item	Price	Qty	Discount	Total
Crispy Taco Rice	9.000	3	Amt	27.000

Note: Need onion.

**Total Payable: 29.700**

**Modify Order** **Order Details** **Re-print KOT**

**Invoice** **Bill**

**Cancel** **Print** **Quick Invoice** **Update Order**

Name: All  
Chien  
Maxia  
Japan  
India  
Ameri  
Dese  
Thai F  
Italia  
Beng  
Mexico  
Bever  
Fast F  
Chine

But if I already start the cook from the kitchen panel. It will not allow me to remove the item because food has already started cooking.

Let's change the status of a cook from the kitchen panel.

Sale No: aBJ230224-001      31:36

Table:

Order Type: Dine In

Crispy Taco Rice      Not Ready  
Qty: 1

Sale No: aTD230225-001      05:02

Table:

Order Type: Dine In

Crispy Taco Rice      Not Ready  
**Qty: 3**  
- Need onion.

Coca cola 400ml      Not Ready  
Qty: 1

[Select All](#)   [Unselect All](#)   [Cook](#)

Now re-select the order from the running order and click on the modify order button.

Running Orders

Dine In Take Away Delivery Table

John Mullen Walk-in Customer

Item	Price	Qty	Discount	Total
Coca cola 400ml	2.000	- 1 +	Amt	2.000
Crispy Taco Rice	9.000	- 3 +	Amt	27.000

Note: Need onion.

Modify Order  
i Order Details  
p Re-print KOT  
i Invoice b Bill  
c Cancel Order

X Cancel Draft Quick Invoice Update Order

Total Payable: 31.900

Try to remove it again.

Dine In Take Away Delivery Table

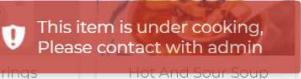
John Mullen Walk-in Customer

Item	Price	Qty	Discount	Total
Coca cola 400ml	2.000	- 1 +	Amt	2.000
Crispy Taco Rice	9.000	- 3 +	Amt	27.000

Note: Need onion.

X Cancel Draft Quick Invoice Update Order

X Total Payable: 31.900





## 6.11. Order Details

Select the order from the running order list and click On Order Details button.

The screenshot shows the 'Door Shop' POS interface. In the top right, there's a search bar with placeholder text 'Name or Code or...'. To its left are icons for various functions like printing, locking, and reporting. The main area is titled 'Running Orders' with a red circular icon showing '13' notifications. Below it, a dropdown menu shows 'Dine In' selected. The customer information is listed as 'John Mullen' and 'Walk-in Customer'. A table header with columns 'Item', 'Price', 'Qty', 'Discount', and 'Total' is present, but no items are listed. On the far right, a vertical list of cuisines is shown: All, Chienese, Maxiacan, Japanese, Indian, American, Deserts, Thai Food, Italian, Bengali, Mexican, Beverage, Fast Food, and Chinese. At the bottom, there are several buttons: 'Modify Order' (with a red arrow pointing to it), 'Order Details' (highlighted with a red box), 'Re-print KOT', 'Invoice' (disabled), 'Bill' (disabled), 'Cancel Order', 'Cancel' (red button), 'Draft' (purple button), 'Quick Invoice' (blue button), and 'Place Order' (green button). The total payable amount is displayed as '0.000'.

System will show the detailed view of the selected order.

B R D ☰ ☱ ☲ ☳

Door Shop Online

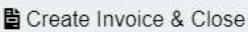
## Order Details

**Order Type:** Dine In      **Order Number:** aKY230209-003  
**Waiter:** John Mullen      **Customer:** Walk-in Customer      **Table:** 01

Item	Price	Qty	Discount	Total
Pepsi 250ml	5.000	1	0.000	5.000
Parsley Pasta	3.000	1	0.000	3.000
Garlic Chive Shrimp Fried Rice With Garlic Chips	4.000	1	0.000	4.000
Crispy Taco Rice	9.000	6	0.000	54.000

Total Item: 9      Sub Total: 66.000      Discount: 0.000  
Total Discount: 0.000      Tax: 0.000      Charge: 10%      Tips: 0.000

**Total Payable 72.600**

 Create Invoice & Close       Close

Beverage

## 6.12. Pre and Post Payment System

Here there are two types of ordering processes. One is Prepayment where customers have to pay in advance when ordering the food. In the Post Payment option, customers can pay bills after eating or taking the food. You can set any of those based on your restaurant type.

Here in the Settings you can see the "Pre or Post Payment" field. Now select the Pre Payment from here and click submit to save the changes.

Setting

Restaurant Name *	Restaurant Short Name *	Invoice Logo	Show	Website
Door Shop	iR	Choose File No file chosen		doorsoft.co
Date Format *	Time Zone *	Currency Symbol *	Currency Position *	
D/M/Y	Asia/Dhaka	\$	After Amount	
Precision *	Decimals Separator *	Thousands Separator *	When clicking on item in POS	
3 Digit	Dot(.)	Dot(.)	Show Options	
Default Order Type	Default Delivery Partner	Default Customer *	Default Payment Method *	
None	None	Walk-in Customer	Post Payment	
Place Order Tooltip(in POS) *	Food Menu Tooltip(in POS) *	SMS Send Auto(in final invoice)	Pre Payment	
Show	Show	Yes	Pre Payment	
Service Charge (eg:10% or 10) ③	Delivery Charge (eg:10% or 10) ③	SaaS Landing Page ③		
10%	15%	Hide		

Now go to the POS screen and place an order. System will popup the finalize modal after placing the order for pre-payment. And the system will not allow you to modify the order

because the customer already paid the invoice.

The screenshot shows a restaurant point-of-sale (POS) interface. At the top, there is a toolbar with various icons: a double arrow, a globe, a folder, a printer, a refresh, a shopping bag, a grid, a blue square, a bell with a red notification badge (showing 39), a circular icon with 'R', a clock, a computer monitor, and another computer monitor. To the right of the toolbar are three small icons: a crossed-out square, a list icon, and a blue square with a white 'D'.

Below the toolbar, the main area is titled "Running Orders" with a refresh icon. A search bar below it contains the placeholder text "Table, Order Number, Waiter".

Two order entries are listed:

- "Cust: Walk-in Customer > Order: aTD230225-001" (highlighted with a pink background)
- "Cust: Uzzal 3213 > Order: aBJ230224-001" (highlighted with a pink background)

To the right of the order list are four buttons: "Dine In", "Take Away", "Delivery", and "Table". Below these buttons, two dropdown menus show "John Mullen" and "Walk-in Customer". To the right of the dropdowns are a pencil icon and a plus sign icon.

A table header with columns "Item", "Price", "Qty", "Discount", and "Total" is shown, but the body of the table is empty.

In the bottom left corner, a vertical stack of buttons is highlighted with a red border:

- "Close Order"
- "Order Details"
- "Re-print KOT"
- "Invoice" (disabled)
- "Bill" (disabled)
- "Cancel Order"

At the bottom center, there is a grey bar with the text "Total Payable: 0.000" and a calendar icon to its left.

At the very bottom, there are four large, rounded rectangular buttons:

- "Cancel" (red button)
- "Draft" (purple button)
- "Quick Invoice" (blue button)
- "Place Order" (green button)

After leaving the guest you just need to close the order from this button.

The screenshot shows a POS system interface with the following elements:

- Top Bar:** Includes icons for file operations (New, Open, Save, Print, Undo, Redo), system status (Clock, Battery, Network), and navigation (Home, Back, Forward).
- Left Sidebar:** Labeled "Running Orders" with a refresh icon. It displays a list of orders:
  - Table, Order Number, Waiter
  - Cust: Walk-in Customer ✓
    - Order: aTD230225-001
    - Order Type: Dine In
    - Table: None
    - Waiter: John Mullen
  - Cust: Uzzal 3213 >
    - Order: aBJ230224-001
- Customer Selection:** Fields for "Customer" (John Mullen) and "Guest Type" (Walk-in Customer). Buttons for "Edit" and "Add".
- Order Table:** A grid for entering items. Headers include "Item", "Price", "Qty", "Discount", and "Total". The table is currently empty.
- Bottom Buttons:** Row of buttons: "Close Order" (highlighted by a red arrow), "Order Details", "Re-print KOT", "Invoice", "Bill", "Cancel Order", "Cancel" (red), "Draft" (purple), "Quick Invoice" (blue), and "Place Order" (green).
- Total Payable:** Display showing "Total Payable: 0.000".

## 6.13. How offline sync works

Sometimes the internet may go suddenly in your restaurant and customers are waiting to place their orders. In that very crucial moment our system will work uninterruptedly. It will automatically detect that the internet is gone and start storing data in your local database, you have to do nothing but to continue your ordering process.

And when the internet will come again the system will detect that too automatically and send all locally stored data to your server.

*Note: Don't reload this page when you are in offline mode or not connected with the network.*

When you are connected to the network it will show you like that.

The screenshot shows a restaurant management software interface. At the top, there's a toolbar with various icons. To the right of the toolbar, the word "Door Shop" is displayed, followed by a green button labeled "Online" which is highlighted with a red box and a red arrow pointing to it from below. To the right of the "Online" button are several colored buttons: Vegetarian (green), Beverage (blue), Combo (yellow), and Promo (pink). Below the toolbar, there's a section for "Running Orders" showing two entries: "Cust: Walk-in Customer > Order: aCM230209-004" and "Cust: Walk-in Customer > Order: aKY230209-003". The main workspace has tabs for "Dine In", "Take Away", "Delivery", and "Table". A search bar at the top right says "Name or Code or Category or VEG or BEV or BAR". Below the search bar is a list of food categories: All, Chienese, Maxiacan, Japanese, Indian, American, Deserts, Thai Food, Italian, Bengali, Mexican, Beverage, Fast Food, and Chinese. To the right of the categories are several food item cards with images and details. At the bottom of the screen, there are buttons for "Modify Order", "Order Details", "Re-print KOT", "Invoice", "Bill", "Cancel Order", "Cancel", "Draft", "Quick Invoice", and "Place Order". The total payable amount is shown as "Total Payable: 0.000".

Now what you will see when the system is offline, let's disconnect the internet connection.

Here is 1 means, the system generated an invoice and stored that locally, when the internet connection is back, the system will change the status offline to online and sync the offline generated invoice automatically.

**Door Shop**

(!) Offline Vegetarian Beverage Combo Promo

Dine In Take Away Delivery Table

John Mullen Walk-in Customer +

Item	Price	Qty	Discount	Total

Modify Order Order Details Re-print KOT

Invoice Bill

Total Payable: 0.000

Cancel  Draft  Quick Invoice  Place Order

All Chienese Maxican Japanese Indian American Deserts Thai Food Italian Bengali Mexican Beverage Fast Food Chinese

Crispy Taco Rice Price: 9.000 Kimchi amp quot Pasta Price: 5.000 Coca cola 400ml Price: 2.000

Mongolian Beef Price: 6.000 Massaman Beef Curry Price: 3.000 Fish And Chips Price: 7.000

Hot And Sour Soup Price: 4.000 Garlic Chive Shrimp Frie... Price: 4.000 Pepsi 250ml Price: 5.000

Whisky 2:1 Lunch Combo Package Better Chocolate Chip C...

**Door Shop**

Online Vegetarian Beverage Combo Promo

Delivery Table

Walk-in Customer +

Qty	Discount	Total

Payable: 0.000

Quick Invoice  Place Order

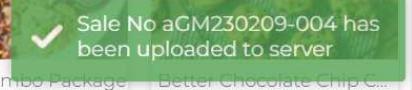
All Chienese Maxican Japanese Indian American Deserts Thai Food Italian Bengali Mexican Beverage Fast Food Chinese

Crispy Taco Rice Price: 9.000 Kimchi amp quot Pasta Price: 5.000 Coca cola 400ml Price: 2.000

Mongolian Beef Price: 6.000 Massaman Beef Curry Price: 3.000 Fish And Chips Price: 7.000

Hot And Sour Soup Price: 4.000 Garlic Chive Shrimp Frie... Price: 4.000 Pepsi 250ml Price: 5.000

Whisky 2:1 Lunch Combo Package Better Chocolate Chip C...


 ✓ Sale No aGM230209-004 has been uploaded to server

## 6.14. Future Sales

Sometimes you may need to add the orders for future processing, then these features will help you.

Let's select any order type and add some items in the cart. And click on the calendar icon for selecting the future date.

The screenshot shows a POS interface for 'Door Shop'. On the left, there's a sidebar with buttons for 'Modify Order', 'Order Details', 'Re-print KOT', 'Invoice' (selected), 'Bill', and 'Cancel Order'. The main area displays 'Running Orders' for 'John Mullen' (Walk-in Customer). The order details table includes columns for Item, Price, Qty, Discount, and Total. Three items are listed: Mongolian Beef (6.000), Coca cola 400ml (2.000), and Garlic Chive Shrimp Fried Rice With Garlic Chips (4.000). At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Cancel', 'Draft', 'Quick Invoice' (selected), and 'Place Order'. A red arrow points from the text 'Select the future date.' to the calendar icon next to the 'Total Payable: 13.200' text. To the right, a vertical list of cuisines is shown: All, Chienese, Maxiacan, Japanese, Indian, American, Deserts, Thai Food, Italian, Bengali, Mexican, Beverage, Fast Food, and Chinese.

Item	Price	Qty	Discount	Total
Mongolian Beef	6.000	- 1 +	Amt	6.000
Coca cola 400ml	2.000	- 1 +	Amt	2.000
Garlic Chive Shrimp Fried Rice With Garlic Chips	4.000	- 1 +	Amt	4.000

Calendar icon pointing to the Total Payable amount: Total Payable: 13.200

Buttons at the bottom: Cancel, Draft, Quick Invoice, Place Order

Vertical cuisine list on the right:

- All
- Chienese
- Maxiacan
- Japanese
- Indian
- American
- Deserts
- Thai Food
- Italian
- Bengali
- Mexican
- Beverage
- Fast Food
- Chinese

Select the future date.

The screenshot shows the 'Running Orders' section of the Door Shop POS system. At the top, there are various icons for file operations like Open, Save, Print, and Undo. The title 'Door Shop' is visible. Below the header, there are tabs for 'Dine In', 'Take Away', 'Delivery', and 'Table'. The 'Dine In' tab is selected, showing a dropdown for 'Customer' set to 'John Mullen' and another for 'Waiter' set to 'Walk-in Customer'. To the right is a search bar with placeholder text 'Name or Code or...'. On the left, there's a sidebar with buttons for 'Modify Order', 'Order Details', 'Re-print KOT', 'Invoice', 'Bill', and 'Cancel Order'. The main area displays a table of items: Mongolian Beef (6.000), Coca cola 400ml (2.000), and Garlic Chive Shrimp Fried Rice With Garlic Chips (4.000). The total payable is listed as 13.200. At the bottom are buttons for 'Cancel', 'Draft', 'Quick Invoice', and 'Place Order'. A red arrow points from the text 'Current Date' to the highlighted date '9' in the calendar. Another red arrow points from the text 'Future Date' to the highlighted date '11'.

After placing the order, the system will not show the order in running order section, this will show on future sale section, click on Future Sale button section in top position.

The screenshot shows the 'Future Sales' section of the system. A modal window titled 'Future Sales' is open, containing a search bar and a table with columns for 'Sale No', 'Customer (Phone)', and 'Date'. The table shows one entry: 'aWQ230209-008' for 'Walk-in Customer' on '2023-02-11'. Below the table, there are sections for 'Order Details' (Order Type: Waiter, Customer: Walk-in Customer, Table: 1), a summary of charges ('Total Item: 0', 'Sub Total: 0.000', 'Discount: 0.000', 'Tax: 0.000', 'Charge: 0.000'), and a note about tips ('Tips: 0.000'). The total payable is listed as '0.000'. At the bottom of the modal are buttons for 'Modify Order', 'Set as Running Order', and 'Cancel'. A red box highlights the lock icon in the top-left corner of the modal window. The background shows a grid of food and drink items with their names and prices.

In the Modify Order you can modify the selected order. Set as Running Order means, after clicking on the button system will move this future order as Running Order for generating the invoice.

## 6.15. Register Details

Here, system will show all of the payment methods from the system and put the opening balance for the waiter.

Door Shop

Home

Open Register

Cash: 10 | Credit Card: 30 | Check: 15 | Bank Transfer: 500

Total Opening Balance: 555.000

Submit

Settings

- Settings
- White Label
- Printer
- Tax Setting
- Add Multiple Currency
- List Multiple Currency
- License Uninstall
- Self Order Setting
- Online Order Setting
- Reservation Setting
- Add Payment Method
- List Payment Method
- Add Denomination

Go to the POS screen and check Register Details.

Running Orders

Dine In

John Mullen

User: Admin User

Time Range: 2023-02-12 06:02:29 PM to 2023-02-12 06:30:59 PM

SN	Payment Method	Transactions	Amount
1	Cash	Opening Balance (+)	10.000
		Purchase (-)	0.000
		Sale (+)	343.738
		Due Receive (+)	0.000
		Due Payment (-)	0.000
		Expense (-)	0.000
		Refund Amount	0.000
		Closing Balance	353.738
2	Credit Card	Opening Balance (+)	30.000
		Purchase (-)	0.000
		Sale (+)	3.000
		Due Receive (+)	0.000
		Due Payment (-)	0.000

Total Payable: 0.000

Cancel Draft Quick Invoice Place Order

At the end of Waiter/Cashier duty they will close the register

**Register Details**

User Admin User  
Time Range 2023-02-12 06:02:29 PM to 2023-02-12 06:30:59 PM

SN	Payment Method	Transactions	Amount
1	Cash	Opening Balance (+)	10.000
		Purchase (-)	0.000
		Sale (+)	343.738
		Due Receive (+)	0.000
		Due Payment (-)	0.000
		Expense (-)	0.000
		Refund Amount	0.000
		<b>Closing Balance</b>	<b>353.738</b>
2	Credit Card	Opening Balance (+)	30.000
		Purchase (-)	0.000
		Sale (+)	3.000
		Due Receive (+)	0.000
		Due Payment (-)	0.000
		<b>Closing Balance</b>	<b>30.000</b>

**Total Payable: 0.000**

**Close Register**

**Cancel**

Here the system will show all of transactional data like as opening balance, purchase, Sale etc separated by payment method. And the system will be shown the summary of register details at the end of the page.

**Register Details**

SN	Payment Method	Transactions	Amount
4	Bank Transfer	Opening Balance (+)	500.000
		Purchase (-)	0.000
		Sale (+)	0.000
		Due Receive (+)	0.000
		Due Payment (-)	0.000
		Expense (-)	0.000
		Refund Amount	0.000
		<b>Closing Balance</b>	<b>500.000</b>

**Summary**

Cash	353.738
Credit Card	33.000
Check	27.600
Bank Transfer	500.000

**Close Register**

**Cancel**

**Total Payable: 0.000**

## 7. Kitchen Panel

This system supports food category wise multiple kitchen panels and also panel will tab supported (1280x800px).

Go to "Panel" from the left menu then click "Add Kitchen".

The screenshot shows the 'Door Shop' application interface. On the left, there's a sidebar with various menu items: Home, Settings, Item, Outlets, Panel (with 'Add Kitchen' highlighted), POS, Add Kitchen (highlighted with a red box), List Kitchen, Waiter, Dashboard, Purchase, Production, Transfer, Sale, and Stock. The main area is titled 'Add Kitchen'. It has fields for 'Name \* (Just to identify easily)' with a placeholder 'eg: Indian Kitchen, BBQ Kitchen, Chi', 'Outlet \*' with a dropdown 'Select', 'Printer' with a dropdown 'Select', and a 'Categories' section. The 'Categories' section includes a 'Go to List' link and several checkboxes for food types: Chinese, Bengali, American, Chinese, Fast Food, Italian, Indian, Beverage, Thai Food, and Japanese. The 'Chinese' checkbox is checked.

You will need to enter a name for the kitchen panel e.g: Mexican Food, Chinese Food etc and Select the Outlet in case you are using Multi Outlet Version.

You can select one or more categories of food that you prepare in this kitchen. Like you may produce multiple categories of food in one kitchen. E.g: You have 6 categories of foods and you prepare 4 categories of food in one kitchen and another 1 category of food in another kitchen and you have one bar where you produce drinking items.

In this case you are going to select 4 categories when creating the first kitchen panel. And when you place an order from POS the first kitchen will show foods of the first 4 categories and will not show other foods and other panels will also show their respective foods only. Like a bar will only show the drink item in your case and skip all other items in its panel.

You need to keep in mind that when you go to add a new panel, you will see only categories that are not selected before when creating other kitchen panels.

For now we will not select any printer. If you intend to use KOT than Kitchen Panel then after completing these please follow the printer setup procedure in the next step.

**Door Shop**

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out English

Kitchens

Entries 10 Search Here

SN	Name	Outlet	Categories	Enter
2	Bar	Door Shop	Beverage, Deserts	Enter
1	Kitchen	Door Shop	Chienese, Fast Food , Mexican, Bengali, Italian, Thai Food, American, Indian, Japanese, Maxiacan, Chinese	Enter

Showing 1 to 2 of 2 entries

Home Settings Item Outlets Panel POS Add Kitchen List Kitchen Waiter Dashboard Purchase Production Transfer Sale

Please enter any Kitchen Panel by clicking on the Enter button.

**Door Shop**

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out English

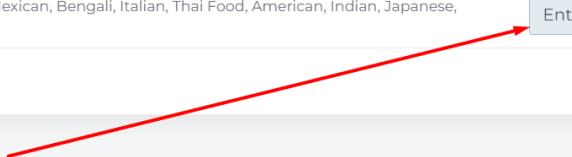
Kitchens

Entries 10 Search Here

SN	Name	Outlet	Categories	Enter
2	Bar	Door Shop	Beverage, Deserts	Enter
1	Kitchen	Door Shop	Chienese, Fast Food , Mexican, Bengali, Italian, Thai Food, American, Indian, Japanese, Maxiacan, Chinese	Enter

Showing 1 to 2 of 2 entries

Home Settings Item Outlets Panel POS Add Kitchen List Kitchen Waiter Dashboard Purchase Production Transfer Sale



When the chef starts to cook an item he needs to change the status by clicking/tapping on the Cook button. The system will allow you to change the status of a single or all items at a time.

For your note, when the Chef changes this status the cashier from POS can not remove that item from the cart by using Modify Order feature, as well as the customer can not cancel that item any more.

Kitchen

Sale No: aBN230218-001  
Table: 02  
Order Type: Dine In

Item	Status
Fish And Chips Qty: 1	Not Ready
Kimchi amp; quot; Pasta Qty: 1	Not Ready

Select All Unselect All Cook

English Back Refresh Notification (15) Help Logout

When the chef is done cooking an item he needs to change the status by clicking/tapping on the Done button, system will allow to change the status of a single or all items at a time.

For your note, when the Chef changes this status the cashier from POS can not remove that item from the cart by using Modify Order feature, as well as the customer can not cancel that item any more.

Kitchen

Sale No: aBN230218-001  
Table: 02  
Order type: Dine In

Item	Status
Fish And Chips Qty: 1	Ready
Kimchi amp; quot; Pasta Qty: 1	Ready

Select All Unselect All Cook Done

English Back Refresh Notification (15) Help Logout

After selecting all and marked as Done then the system will provide a notification in the POS screen and Waiter Panel.

## POS

screen:

**Notification List**

- Select All
- Table: 02, Customer: Walk-in Customer, Item: Kimchi &quot; Pasta is ready to serve, Order: aBN230218-001 Serve/Take/Delivery
- Table: 02, Customer: Walk-in Customer, Item: Fish And Chips is ready to serve, Order: aBN230218-001 Serve/Take/Delivery
- a new call center order has been placed, Order Number is: mVS230215-003 Serve/Take/Delivery
- a new call center order has been placed, Order Number is: mSO230215-002 Serve/Take/Delivery
- a new call center order has been placed, Order Number is: mSO230215-001 Serve/Take/Delivery
- a new call center order has been placed, Order Number is: mAN230213-009 Serve/Take/Delivery

Remove Cancel

## Waiter Panel:

## Waiter Panel - Door Shop

Language: Notification (30) Back Logout

**Notification List**

- Select All
- Table: 02, Customer: Walk-in Customer, Item: Kimchi &quot; Pasta is ready to serve, Order: aBN230218-001 Collect
- Table: 02, Customer: Walk-in Customer, Item: Fish And Chips is ready to serve, Order: aBN230218-001 Collect
- a new call center order has been placed, Order Number is: mVS230215-003 Collect
- a new call center order has been placed, Order Number is: mSO230215-002 Collect
- a new call center order has been placed, Order Number is: mSO230215-001 Collect
- a new call center order has been placed, Order Number is: mAN230213-009 Collect

## 8. Printer

### 8.1. Supports for Printer and Printing Facility

- **56mm and 80mm Thermal Printer Support:** System is able to print in 56mm and 80mm thermal printers.
- **Network Printer Support with Print Server:** System is to print in network printer directly using print server.

Our print server supported printers are:

- 3nStar RPT-008
- Approx APPPOS80AM
- AURES ODP-333
- AURES ODP-500
- Bematech-4200-TH
- Bematech LR2000E
- Birch PRP-085III
- Bixolon SRP-350III
- Bixolon SRP-350Plus
- Black Copper BC-85AC
- CHD TH-305N
- Citizen CBM1000-II
- Citizen CT-S310II
- Dapper-Geyi Q583P
- Daruma DR800
- DR-MP200 (manufacturer unknown)
- EPOS TEP 220M
- Elgin i9
- Epson EU-T332C
- Epson FX-890 (requires feedForm() to release paper).
- Epson TM-T20
- Epson TM-T20II
- Epson TM-T70
- Epson TM-T70II
- Epson TM-T81
- Epson TM-T82II
- Epson TM-T88II
- Epson TM-T88III
- Epson TM-T88IV
- Epson TM-T88V
- Epson TM-U220
- Epson TM-U295 (requires release() to release slip).
- Epson TM-U590 and TM-U590P
- Equal (EQ-IT-001) POS-58
- Everycom EC-58

- Excelvan HOP-E200
- Excelvan HOP-E58
- Excelvan HOP-E801
- Gainscha GP-2120TF
- Gainscha GP-5890x (Also marketed as EC Line 5890x)
- Gainscha GP-U80300I (Also marketed as gprinter GP-U80300I)
- gprinter GP-U80160I
- HOIN HOP-H58
- Ithaca iTherm 28
- Hasar HTP 250
- Metapace T-1
- Metapace T-25
- Nexa PX700
- Nyear NP100
- OKI RT322
- OKI 80 Plus III
- Orient BTP-R580
- P-822D
- P85A-401 (make unknown)
- Partner Tech RP320
- POSLIGNE ODP200H-III-G
- QPOS Q58M
- Rongta RP326US
- Rongta RP58-U
- Rongta RP80USE
- SAM4S GIANT-100DB
- Senor TP-100
- Sewoo SLK-TS400
- SEYPOS PRP-96
- SEYPOS PRP-300 (Also marketed as TYSSO PRP-300)
- SNBC BTP-R880NPIII
- Solux SX-TP-88300
- Sicar POS-80
- Silicon SP-201 / RP80USE
- SPRT SP-POS88V
- Star BSC10
- Star TSP100 ECO
- Star TSP100III FuturePRNT
- Star TSP-650
- Star TUP-592
- TVS RP45 Shoppe
- Venus V248T
- Xeumior SM-8330
- Xprinter F-900

- Xprinter XP-365B
- Xprinter XP-58 Series
- Xprinter XP-80C
- Xprinter XP-90
- XPrinter XP-Q20011
- Xprinter XP-Q800
- Zjiang NT-58H
- Zjiang ZJ-5870
- Zjiang ZJ-5890 (Also sold as POS-5890 by many vendors; ZJ-5890K, ZJ-5890T also work).
- Zjiang ZJ-8220 (Also marketed as Excelvan ZJ-8220)
- Zjiang ZJ-8250

**Note:** in case your printer is not in the above list then you need to make sure that your printer supports the network connection and ESC/POS command.

- **Browser Popup Printing:** In case you don't have any network printer, you may choose browser popup printing.
- **USB Printing Support:** You can also use a USB Printer for printing.
- **Category wise KOT Printing Support:** System is able to print category wise KOT directly to the kitchen using a network printer. That means when you place any order that contains multiple categories of foods the system will directly send those foods to respective kitchen printers automatically by itself.

## 8.2. Print Server Setting

**“If your script is running on localhost using xampp/wamp or any other’s server then you can skip this step”**

**Install Xampp:** XAMPP is a web server solution, we need to install xampp due to run print server script.

Download xampp from this link as per your operating system

<https://www.apachefriends.org/download.html>

 XAMPP for Windows 8.0.25, 8.1.12 & 8.2.0

**For Windows**

Version	Checksum	Size
8.0.25 / PHP 8.0.25	What's Included? <a href="#">md5</a> <a href="#">sha1</a>	<a href="#">Download (64 bit)</a> 143 Mb
8.1.12 / PHP 8.1.12	What's Included? <a href="#">md5</a> <a href="#">sha1</a>	<a href="#">Download (64 bit)</a> 147 Mb
8.2.0 / PHP 8.2.0	What's Included? <a href="#">md5</a> <a href="#">sha1</a>	<a href="#">Download (64 bit)</a> 148 Mb

[Requirements](#) [More Downloads »](#)

Windows XP or 2003 are not supported. You can download a compatible version of XAMPP for these platforms here.

 XAMPP for Linux 8.0.25, 8.1.12 & 8.2.0

**For Linux**

Version	Checksum	Size
8.0.25 / PHP 8.0.25	What's Included? <a href="#">md5</a> <a href="#">sha1</a>	<a href="#">Download (64 bit)</a> 152 Mb
8.1.12 / PHP 8.1.12	What's Included? <a href="#">md5</a> <a href="#">sha1</a>	<a href="#">Download (64 bit)</a> 152 Mb

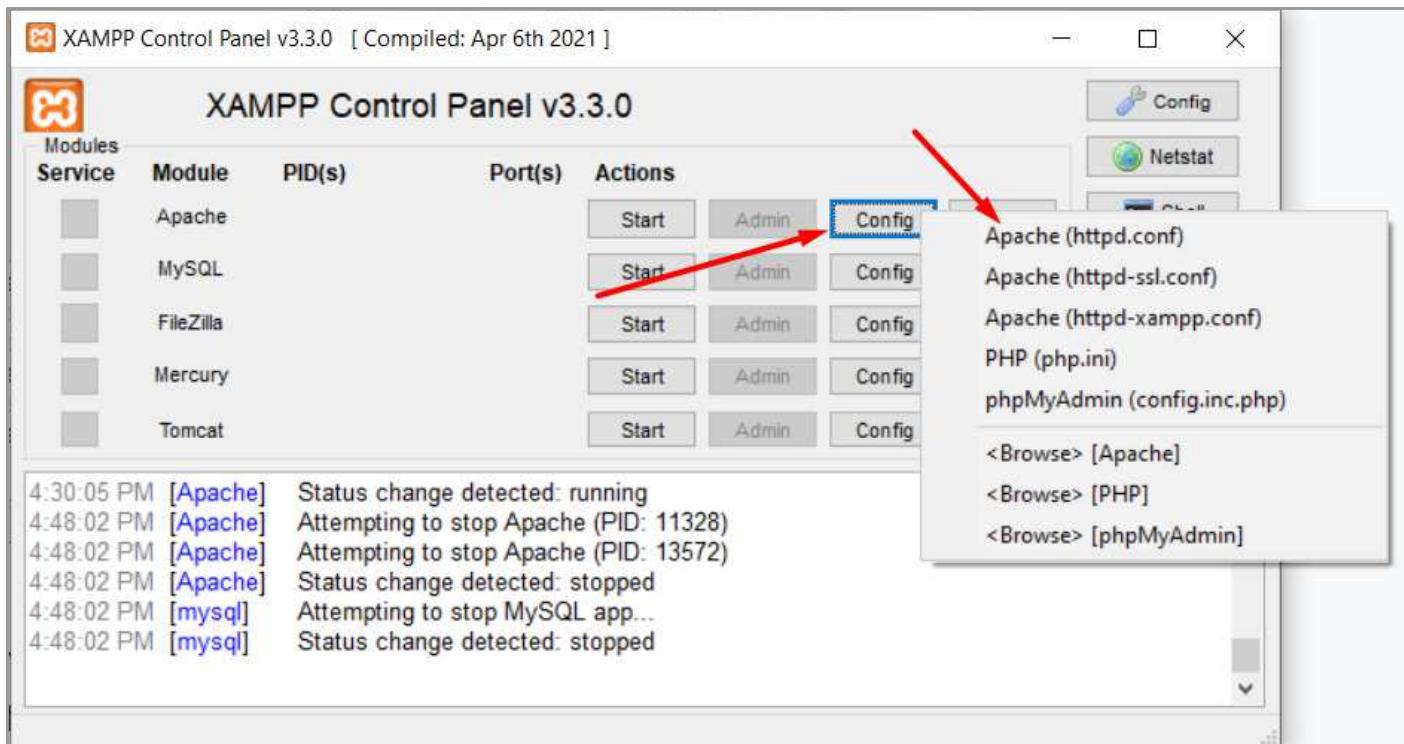
There is no real documentation for XAMPP. We have a burning Stack Overflow. Have a burning answered here!

- Linux FAQs
- Windows FAQs
- OS X FAQs
- OS X XAMPP

After download- install the xampp in any drive except C: (for safety), you may install it in D:, E: etc.

You may check this link for how to install xampp (before checking the link- you need to watch this video beginning at 9:15s) - [How to install xampp?](#)

Now click on the Config button and then click Apache (httpd.conf) for some changes.



Search denied and replace with granted, you may get 3 or 4 denied in this file so replace all with granted.

The screenshot shows a Notepad window with the file 'httpd.conf'. A search dialog box is open, with 'Findwhat' set to 'denied'. A red arrow points from this dialog to the word 'denied' in the configuration file. Another red arrow points from the 'Findwhat' field to a note at the bottom of the file: 'Search denied and replace with granted, you may get 3 or 4 denied in this file so replace all with granted'. The configuration file contains standard Apache directives like ServerAdmin, Deny/Allow rules, and Directory blocks.

```

# ServerAdmin: Your address, where problems with the server should be
# e-mailed. This address appears on some server-generated pages, such
# as error documents. e.g. admin@your-domain.com
#
ServerAdmin postmaster@localhost

#
# This finds "denied"
# Findwhat: denied
# Direction: Down
# Match case: checked
# Wrap around: checked

#
# Deny access to the entirety of your server's filesystem. You must
# explicitly permit access to web content directories in other
# <Directory> blocks below.
#
<Directory />
    AllowOverride none
    Require all denied
</Directory>

#
# Note that from this point forward you must specifically allow
# particular features to be enabled - so if something's not working as
# you might expect, make sure that you have specifically enabled it

```

After changes look like

\*httpd.conf - Notepad

```

File Edit Format View Help
#
# ServerAdmin: Your address, where problems with the server should be
# e-mailed. This address appears on some server-generated pages, such
# as error documents. e.g. admin@your-domain.com
#
ServerAdmin postmaster@localhost

# Find dialog
# ServerAdmin
# This uses to identify itself.
# If you recommend you specify
# its IP address here.
# Deny access to the entirety of your server's filesystem. You must
# explicitly permit access to web content directories in other
# <Directory> blocks below.
#
<Directory />
    AllowOverride none
    Require all granted
</Directory>

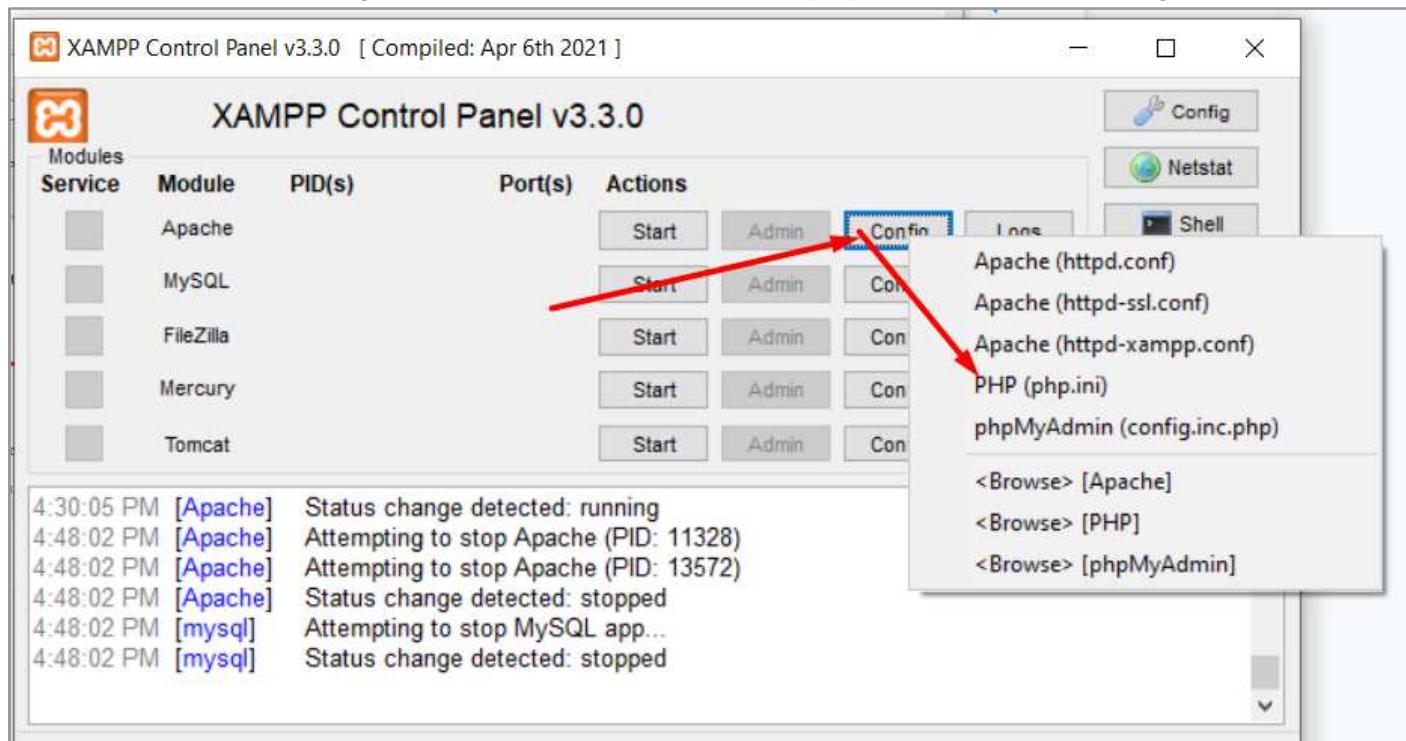
# Note that from this point forward you must specifically allow
# particular features to be enabled - so if something's not working as
# you might expect, make sure that you have specifically enabled it

```

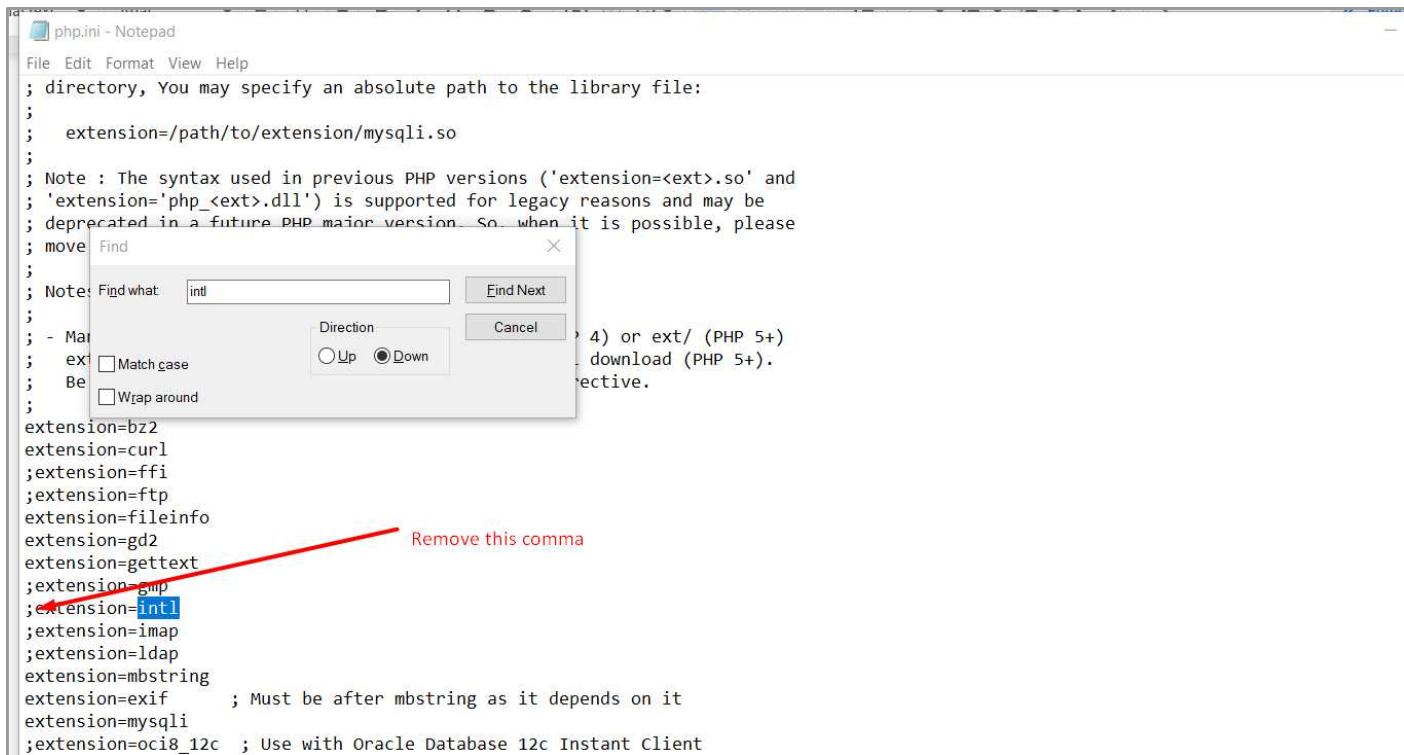
Ln 237, Col 24    100%    Windows (CRLF)    UTF-8

Finally save this file.

Now click on the Config button and then click PHP (php.ini) for some changes.

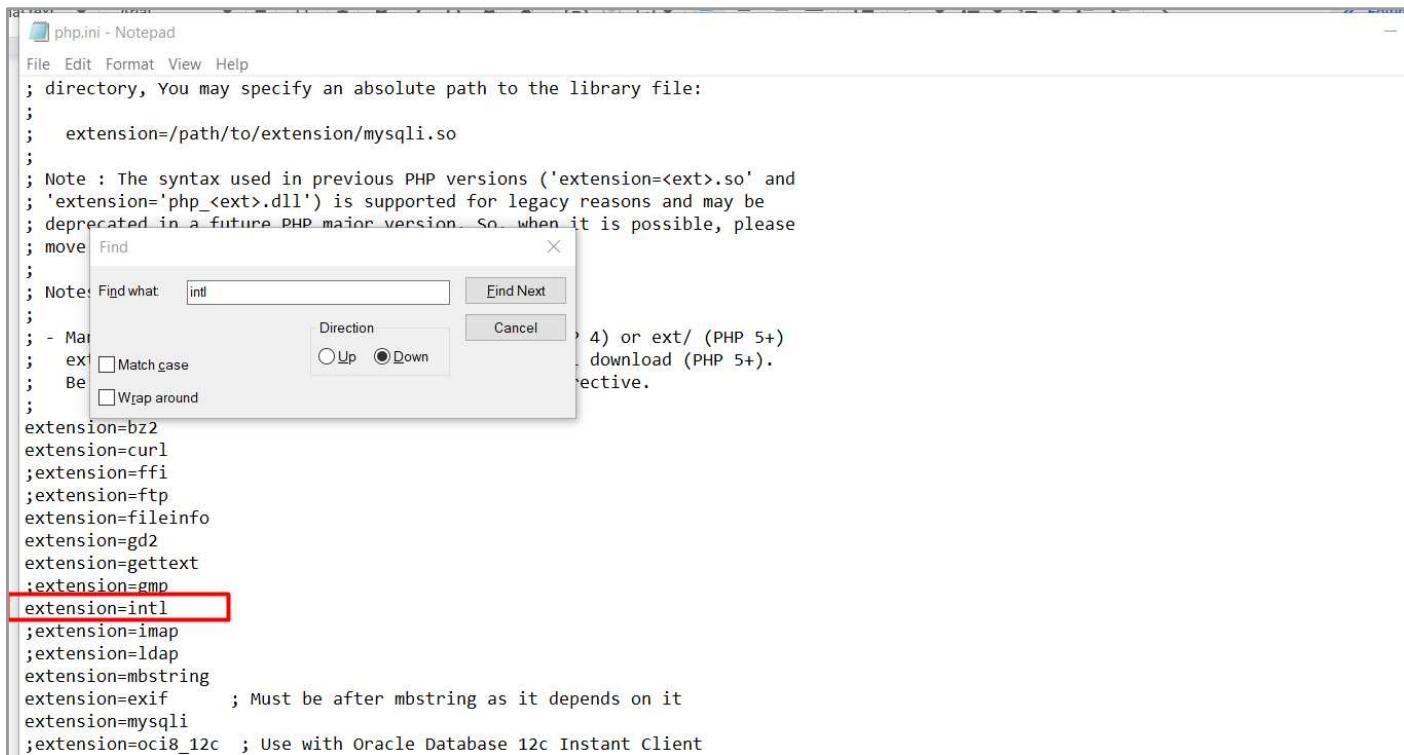


We need to enable the intl extension from here, so search intl and remove the comma sign from first of this line to save this file.



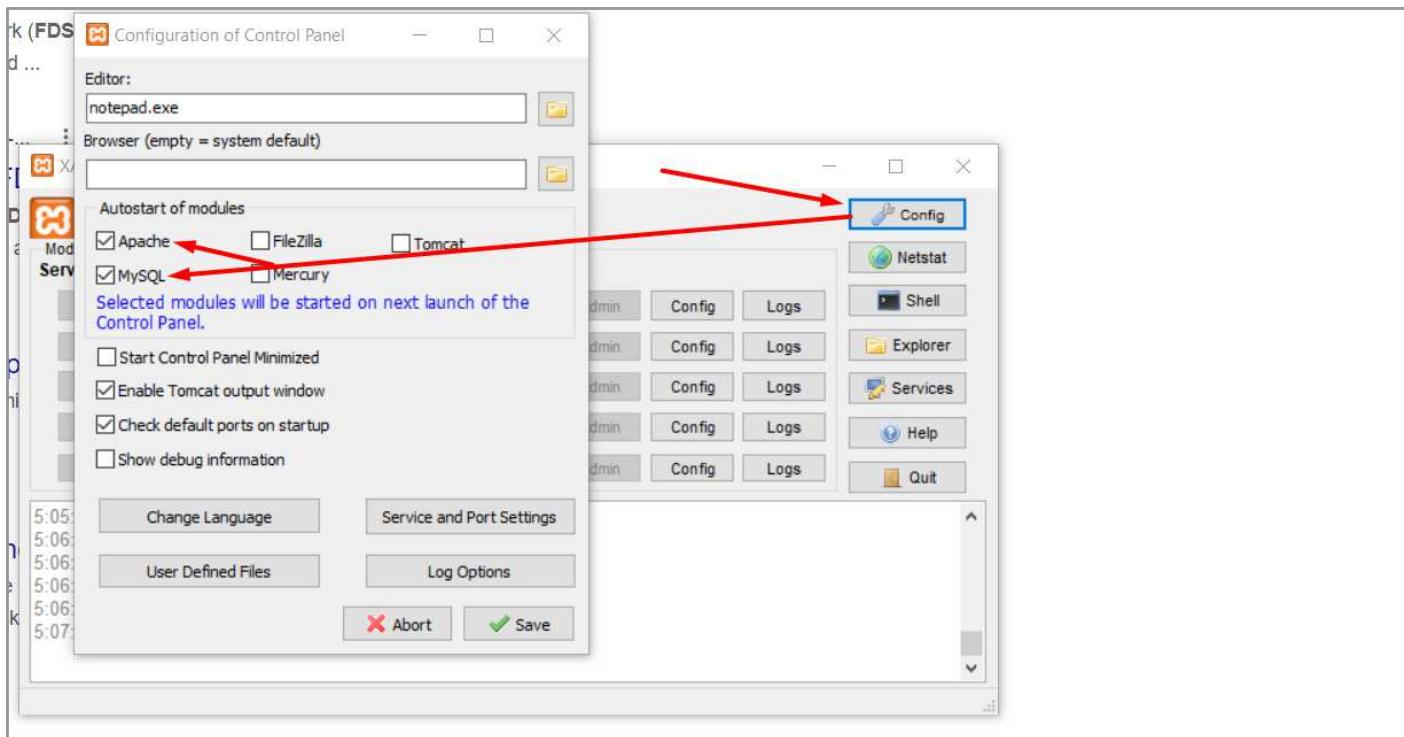
```
; directory, You may specify an absolute path to the library file:  
;  
; extension=/path/to/extension/mysql.so  
;  
; Note : The syntax used in previous PHP versions ('extension=<ext>.so' and  
; 'extension='php_<ext>.dll') is supported for legacy reasons and may be  
; deprecated in a future PHP major version. So, when it is possible, please  
; move: Find   X  
;  
; Note: Find what: intl  Match case  Up  Down  Wrap around    
; - Man  
; ex:  Match case  Up  Down  Wrap around    
; Be  
;  Wrap around   
extension=bz2  
extension=curl  
;extension=ffi  
;extension=ftp  
extension=fileinfo  
extension=gd2  
extension=gettext  
;extension=gmp  
;extension=intl  
;extension=imap  
;extension=ldap  
extension=mbstring  
extension=exif      ; Must be after mbstring as it depends on it  
extension=mysqli  
;extension=oci8_12c ; Use with Oracle Database 12c Instant Client
```

## After changes look like

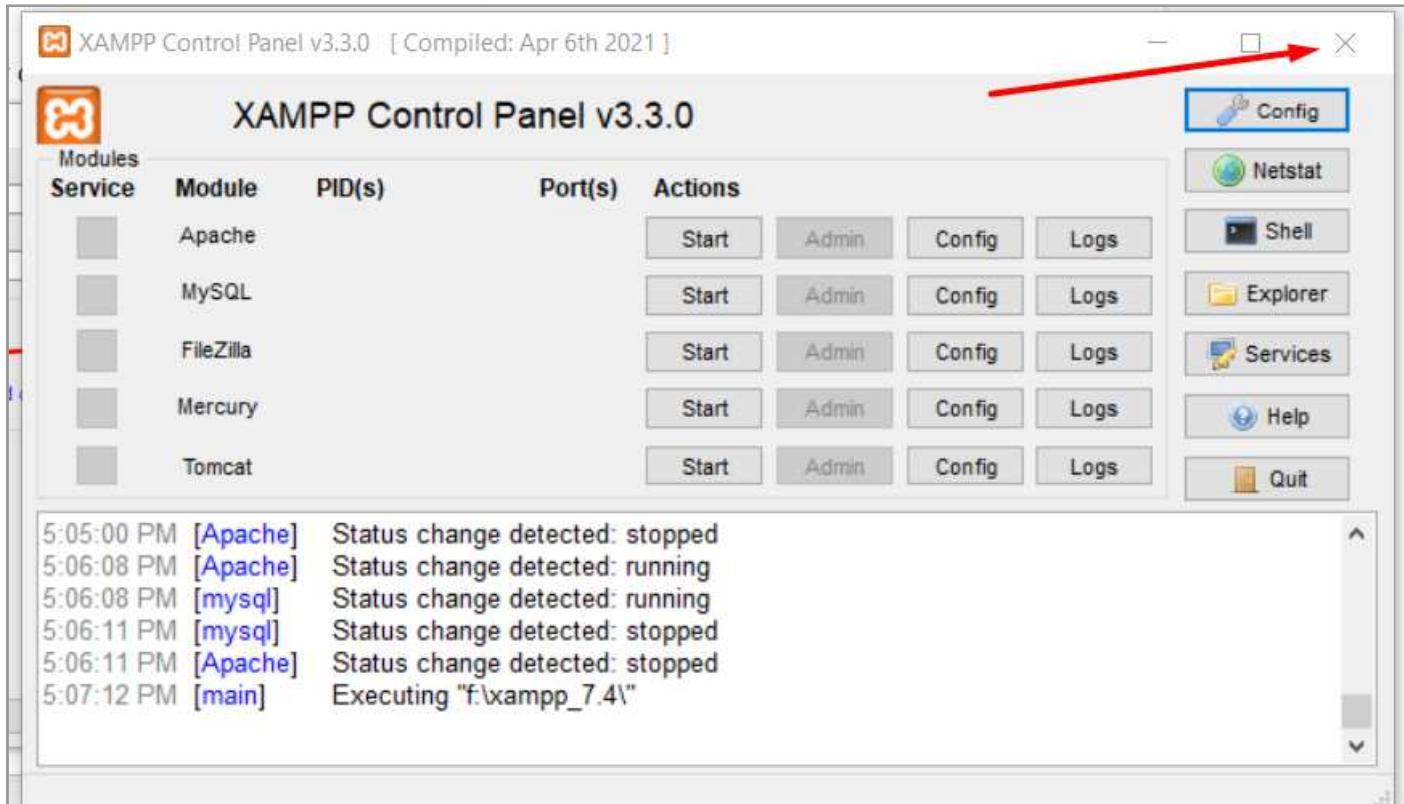


```
; directory, You may specify an absolute path to the library file:  
;  
; extension=/path/to/extension/mysql.so  
;  
; Note : The syntax used in previous PHP versions ('extension=<ext>.so' and  
; 'extension='php_<ext>.dll') is supported for legacy reasons and may be  
; deprecated in a future PHP major version. So, when it is possible, please  
; move: Find   X  
;  
; Note: Find what: intl  Match case  Up  Down  Wrap around    
; - Man  
; ex:  Match case  Up  Down  Wrap around    
; Be  
;  Wrap around   
extension=bz2  
extension=curl  
;extension=ffi  
;extension=ftp  
extension=fileinfo  
extension=gd2  
extension=gettext  
:extension=gmp  
extension=intl  
;extension=imap  
;extension=ldap  
extension=mbstring  
extension=exif      ; Must be after mbstring as it depends on it  
extension=mysqli  
;extension=oci8_12c ; Use with Oracle Database 12c Instant Client
```

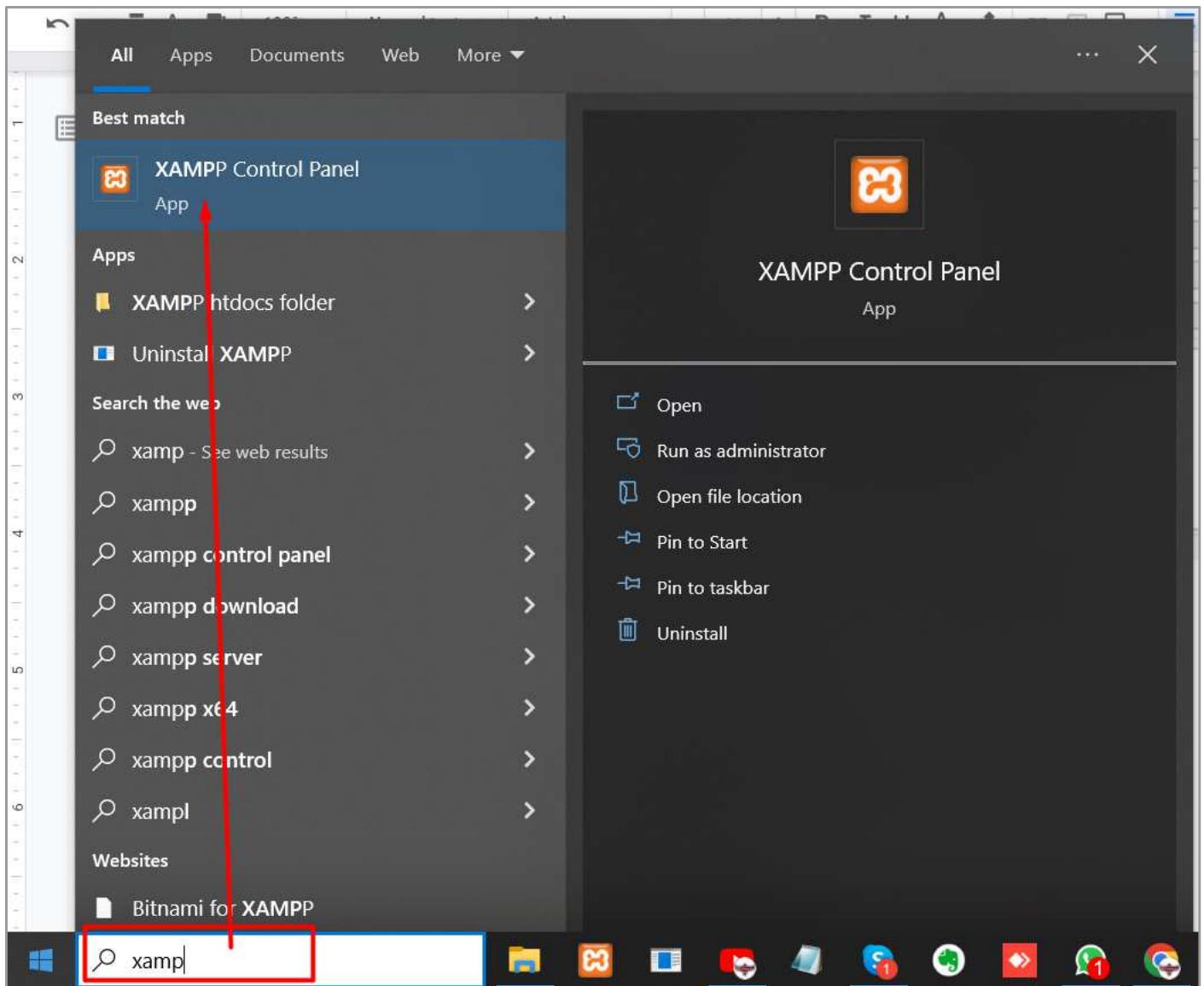
System will auto start after opening the xampp server if you set this setting otherwise you need to start manually.



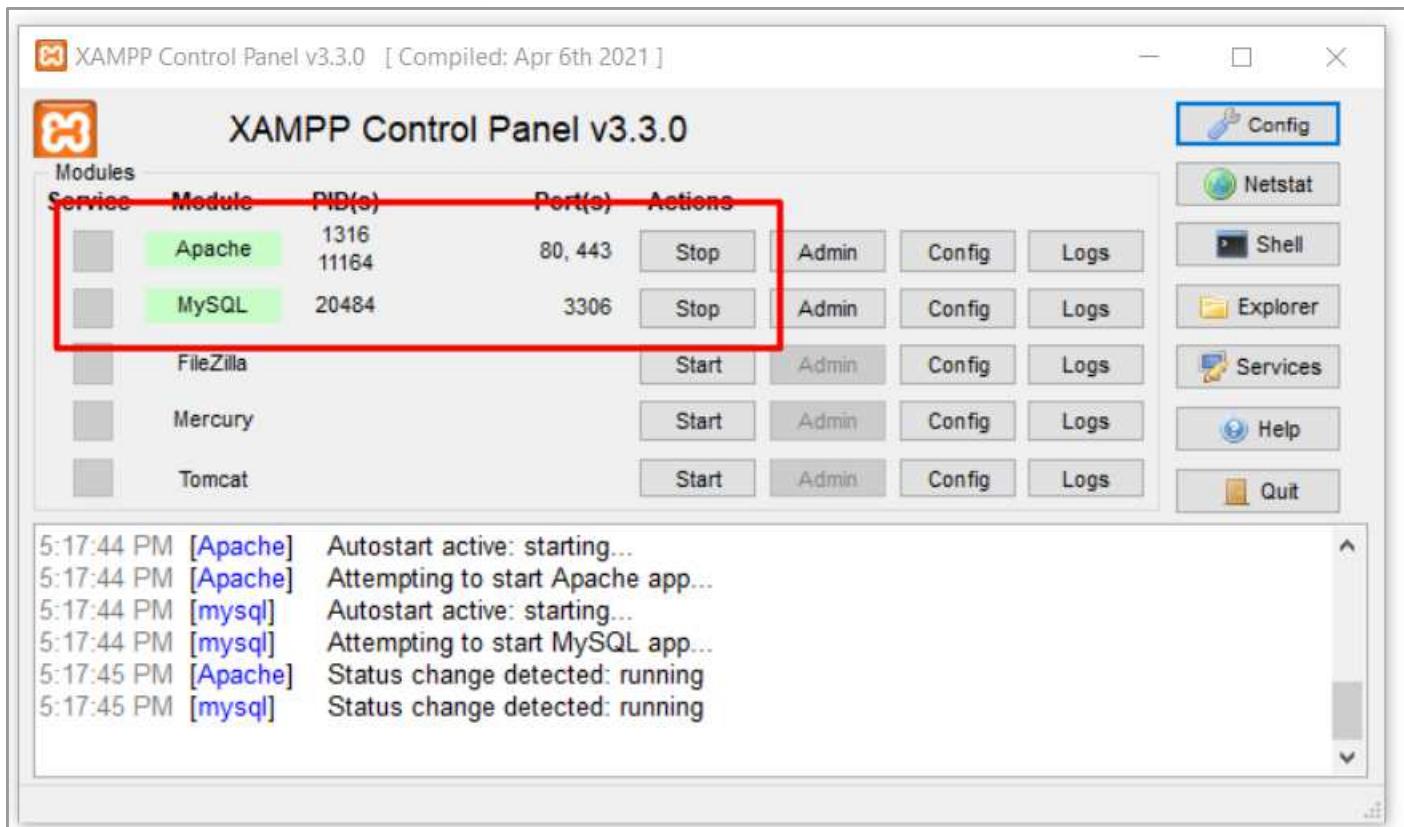
Now close the window.



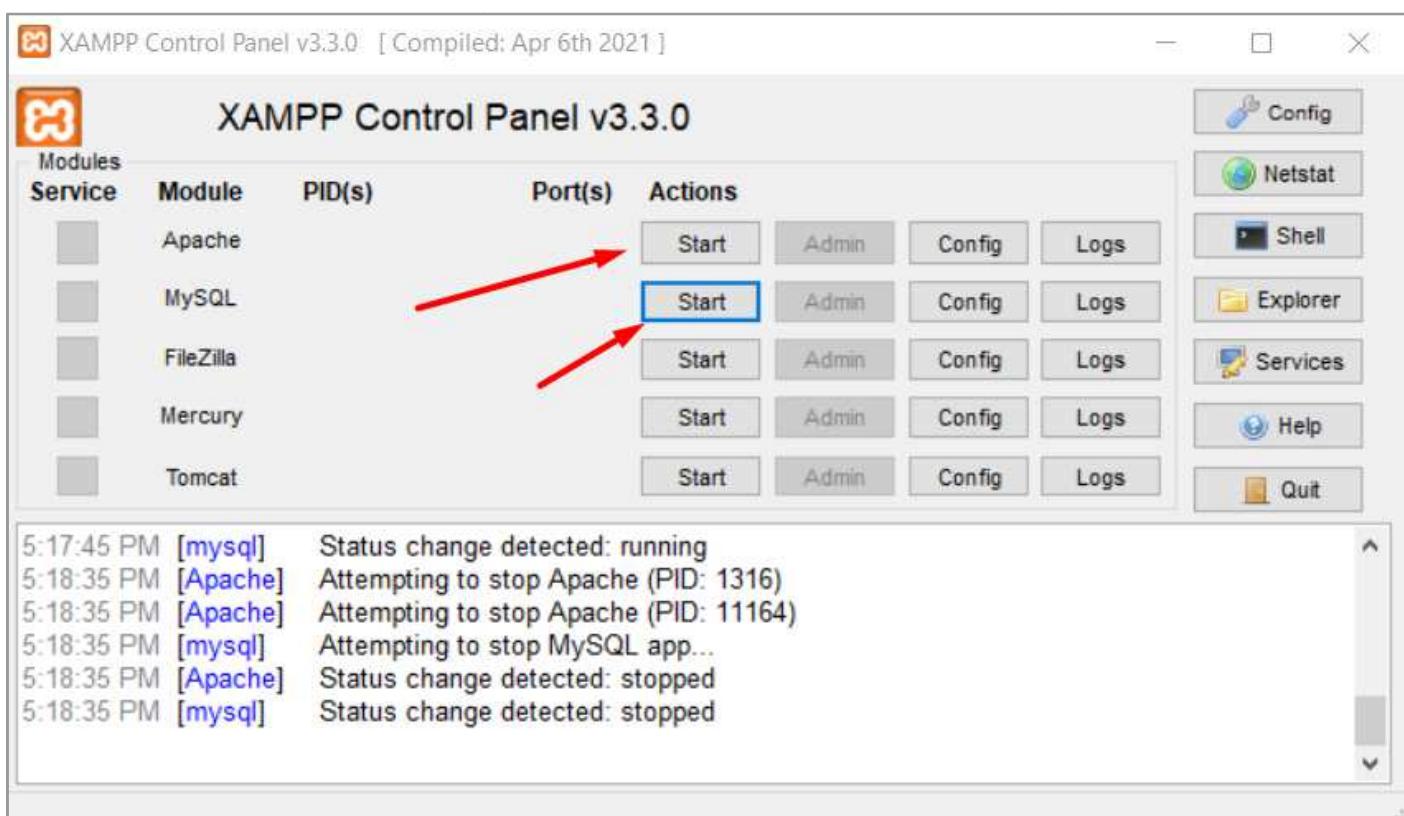
And open again.



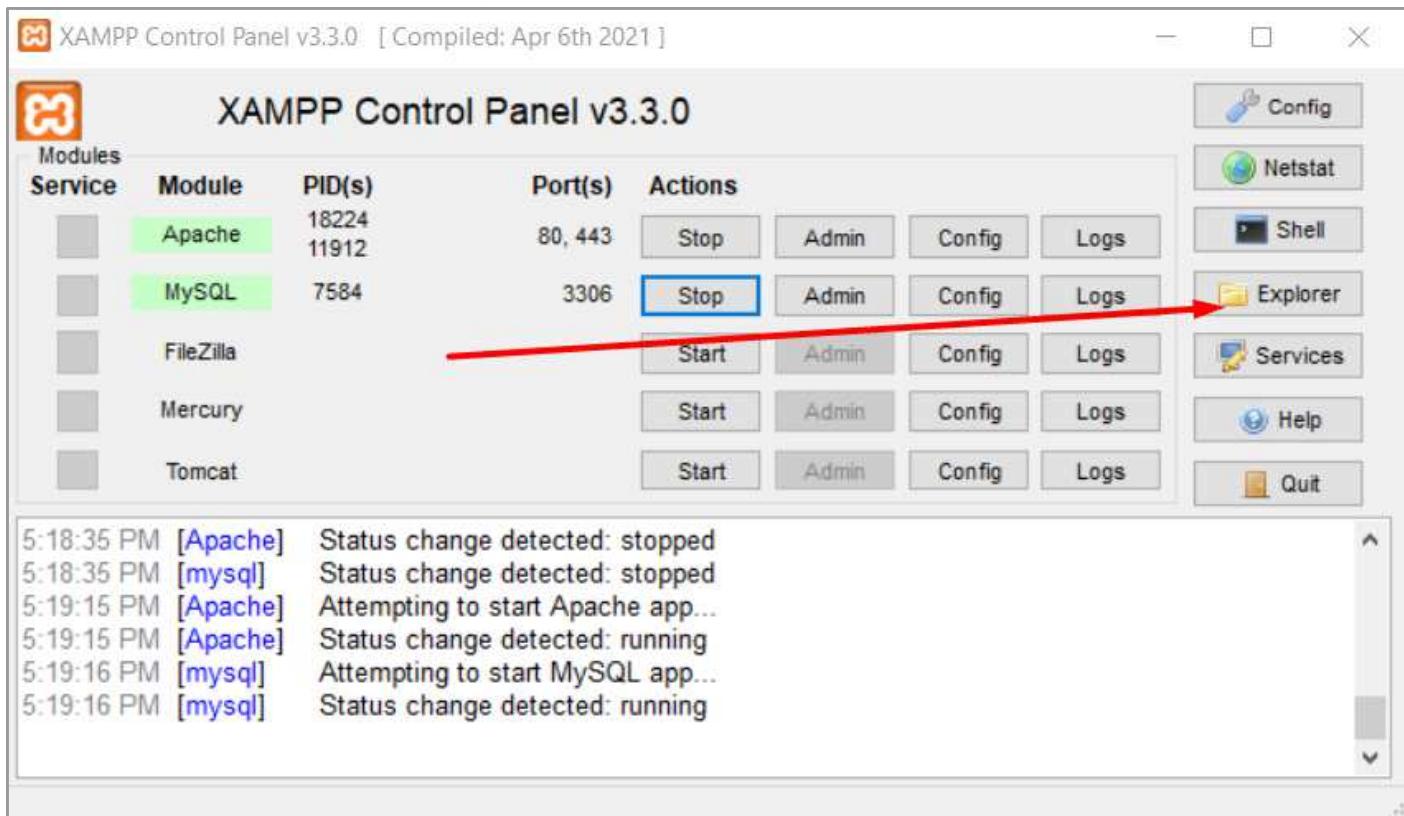
Now the Apache and MySQL Server will start automatically because of the previous setting that we did.



If your system does not open automatically then click on this button to start both.



Now we will run the print server script so click on the Explorer



Put the print server script in the following path: xampp/htdocs/  
You will get the script of our project root path just copy and paste here.

Name	Date modified	Type	Size
composer.json	1/17/2023 9:54 PM	JSON File	3 KB
bitnami.css	8/27/2019 8:02 PM	JetBrains PhpStorm	1 KB
favicon.ico	7/16/2015 9:32 PM	Icon	31 KB
index.php	7/16/2015 9:32 PM	JetBrains PhpStorm	1 KB
Old Data	2/19/2023 5:21 PM	File folder	
print_server	2/18/2023 1:03 PM	File folder <span style="background-color: #cccccc;">→</span>	
webalizer	11/16/2022 2:37 AM	File folder	
xampp	11/16/2022 2:37 AM	File folder	
dashboard	11/16/2022 12:32 AM	File folder	

Now we will check the test print.

**Note: You must make sure your printer is successfully connected otherwise the system will not work.**

If your Network Printer is connected with ethernet then you may check connection status.

The screenshot shows a Windows Command Prompt window titled "Command Prompt". The title bar includes the Microsoft logo, the window title, and standard window control buttons. The main area of the window displays the following text:

```
Microsoft Windows [Version 10.0.19045.2604]
(c) Microsoft Corporation. All rights reserved.

C:\Users\HP>ping 192.168.0.103
Pinging 192.168.0.103 with 32 bytes of data:
Reply from 192.168.0.103: bytes=32 time<1ms TTL=128

Ping statistics for 192.168.0.103:
    Packets: Sent = 4, Received = 4, Lost = 0 (0% loss),
    Approximate round trip times in milli-seconds:
        Minimum = 0ms, Maximum = 0ms, Average = 0ms

C:\Users\HP>
```

A red box highlights the first four lines of the ping output, which show successful replies from the target IP address. A red arrow points from the text "If system will shown like this status that means your printer connected with successfully." to the end of the fourth line of the ping output.

**Open cmd and run ping 192.168.0.103**  
Here 192.168.0.103 is our test Printer IP Address  
If system will shown like this status that means your printer connected with successfully.

Open your browser and hit this URL: [http://localhost/print\\_server/](http://localhost/print_server/) and it will looks like below

# Print Server Setting

IPv4 Address

Eg: IPv4 Address: **192.168.0.105** ([How to get IPv4 Address?](#))

https

If your server URL is like <https://yourwebsite.com/> then select https

If your server URL is like <http://yourwebsite.com/> then select http

Printer Type

Printer IP Address / Share Name

Printer IP Address (For Network Printer) e.g: **192.168.1.87**

Share Name (For USB Printer) e.g: **Door Soft Printer** ([How to get Share Name?](#))

Before click **Test Print**, please check- ([Click Here](#))

Test Print

- Enter IPv4 address.
  - Select https or http as per your server installation URL.
  - Select Printer Type, in case your printer is network type then you need to select Network Printer or USB printer.
  - If your printer is Network Printer then you need to add Printer IP address, how to get the Printer IP Address- First make sure your printer successfully connected with Network then print a test print paper from your printer as per your printer model and then you will get Printer IP address and Printer Port Address.  
In maximum case the Printer Port Address is 9100 but in case it is different please do a test print from your printer after turning it on, you will get the Printer Port Address in that test print paper.
  - If your printer is USB then you need to put Share Name
- Note:** Please follow all instructions carefully in this form.

# Print Server Setting

The screenshot shows a form for setting up a print server. It includes fields for IPv4 Address, URL protocol (https or http), printer type (Network Printer), printer IP address/share name, printer port address, and a test print button. Red arrows point to specific fields and instructions:

- An arrow points to the "IPv4 Address" field with the text: "Eg: IPv4 Address: 192.168.0.105 (How to get IPv4 Address?)".
- Two arrows point to the "URL Protocol" dropdown with the text: "If your server URL is like https://yourwebsite.com/ then select https" and "If your server URL is like http://yourwebsite.com/ then select http".
- An arrow points to the "Printer IP Address / Share Name" field with the text: "Printer IP Address (For Network Printer) e.g: 192.168.1.87" and "Share Name (For USB Printer) e.g: Door Soft Printer (How to get Share Name?)".
- An arrow points to the "Printer Port Address" field with the text: "In maximum case the Printer Port Address is 9100 but in case it is different please do a test print from your printer after turning it on, you will get the Printer Port Address in that test print paper."
- An arrow points to the "Test Print" button with the text: "Before click Test Print, please check- (Click Here)".

Please do a Test Print. If everything is ok, you will get a test print out otherwise check all of the steps again.

## 8.3. Manage Printers

Using this module you will be able to manage all your printers that are connected to a network or USB port and going to be used to the system. And then the system will allow you to select in different settings. So you can use multiple printers for different purposes like for invoice, bill, kot or one printer for all purposes as per your need.

Go to "Settings" from the left menu then click "Add Printer" to add a printer.

**Door Shop**

- Home
- Settings
  - Settings
  - White Label
  - Printer
    - Add Printer
    - List Printer
    - Invoice Printer Setting
    - Bill Printer Setting
    - KOT Printer Setting
  - Tax Setting
  - Add Multiple Currency
  - List Multiple Currency
  - License Uninstall
  - Self Order Setting
  - Online Order Setting

**Add Printer**

Title (To identify printer easily) \*

Printer Type \*

Characters Per Line \* [?](#) [Check Sample](#) Share Name \* [How To Get Share Name?](#)



[Submit](#) [Back](#)

Here is character per line- How many characters showing per line in your paper, eg: in 80mm characters per line is 46, in case you get any trouble on new line issue or anything else then you need to set the characters per line as per your print paper. Please visit Check Sample.

**Door Shop**

- Home
- Settings
  - Settings
  - White Label
  - Printer
    - Add Printer
    - List Printer
    - Invoice Printer Setting
    - Bill Printer Setting
    - KOT Printer Setting
  - Tax Setting
  - Add Multiple Currency
  - List Multiple Currency
  - License Uninstall
  - Self Order Setting
  - Online Order Setting

**Add Printer**

Title (To identify printer easily) \*

Printer Type \*

Characters Per Line \* [?](#) [Check Sample](#) Share Name \* [How To Get Share Name?](#)



[Submit](#) [Back](#)

If your printer is USB printer then enter Share Name  
Please check how to get Share Name button

If your printer is Network printer then -

**Printer IP Address** - You may get Printer IP address from test print paper as per printer setting.

**Printer Port Address**- In maximum case the Printer Port Address is 9100 but in case it is different please do a test print from your printer after turning it on, you will get the Printer Port Address in that test print paper.

Here is the list of all printer and you can edit your printer information from the actions

The screenshot shows the 'Door Shop' software interface. On the left, there's a sidebar with a purple header 'Door Shop'. Under 'Settings', the 'Printer' option is expanded, and 'List Printer' is highlighted with a red box. The main area is titled 'Printers' and shows a table with one entry:

SN	Title	Printer Type	Characters Per Line	Printer IP Address	Printer Port Address	Share Name	Actions
1	Invoice USB	windows	46			Door Soft Printer	<span style="color: red;">⋮</span>

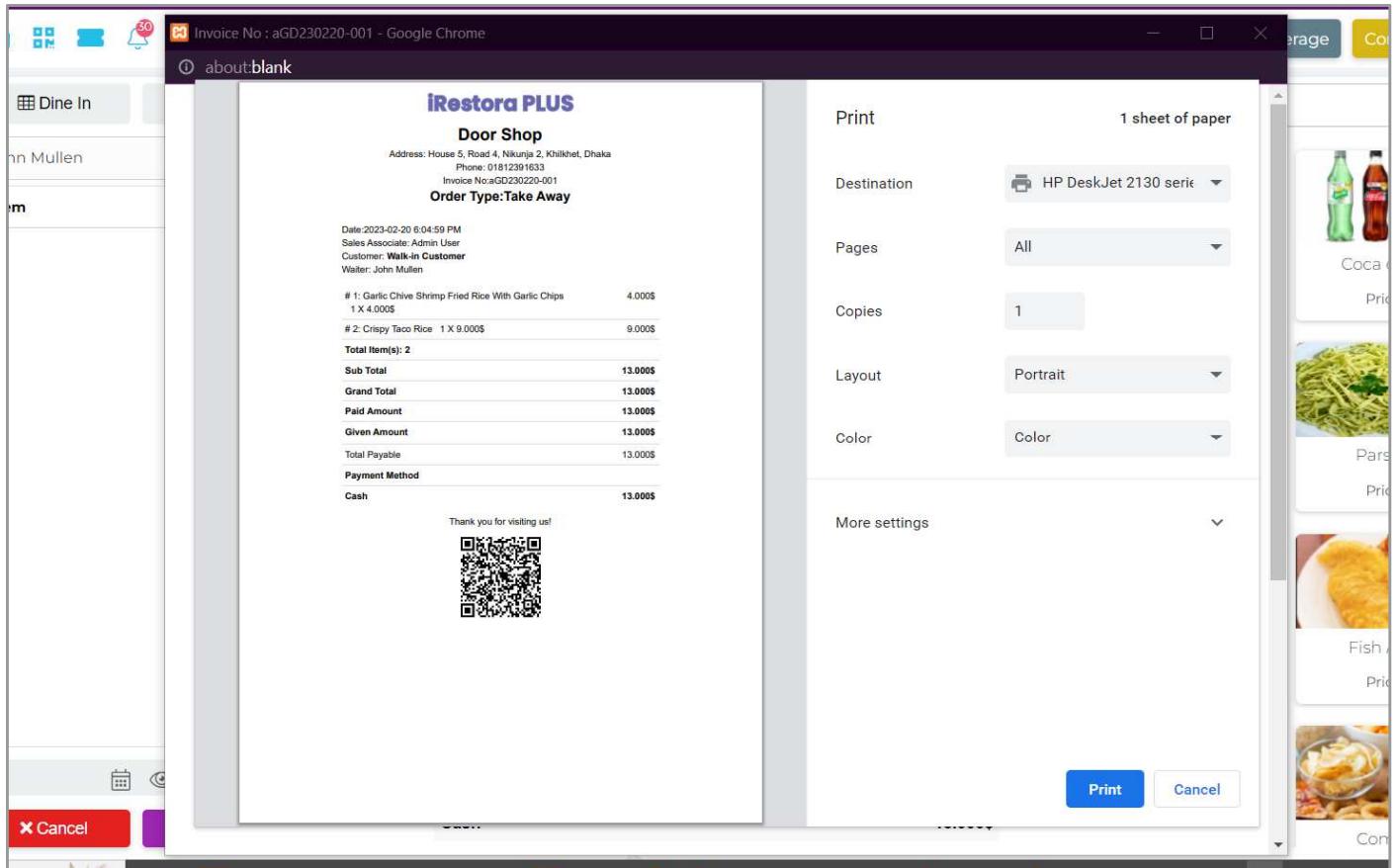
At the bottom of the table, it says 'Showing 1 to 1 of 1 entries'. The top navigation bar includes links for POS, Add Purchase, Today's Summary, Register Details, Check-in/Check-out, and language selection (English). The top right corner shows the user 'Admin User Super Admin' with a profile icon. Red arrows highlight the 'List Printer' option in the sidebar and the three-dot menu in the table's Actions column.

## 8.4. Invoice Printer Setup

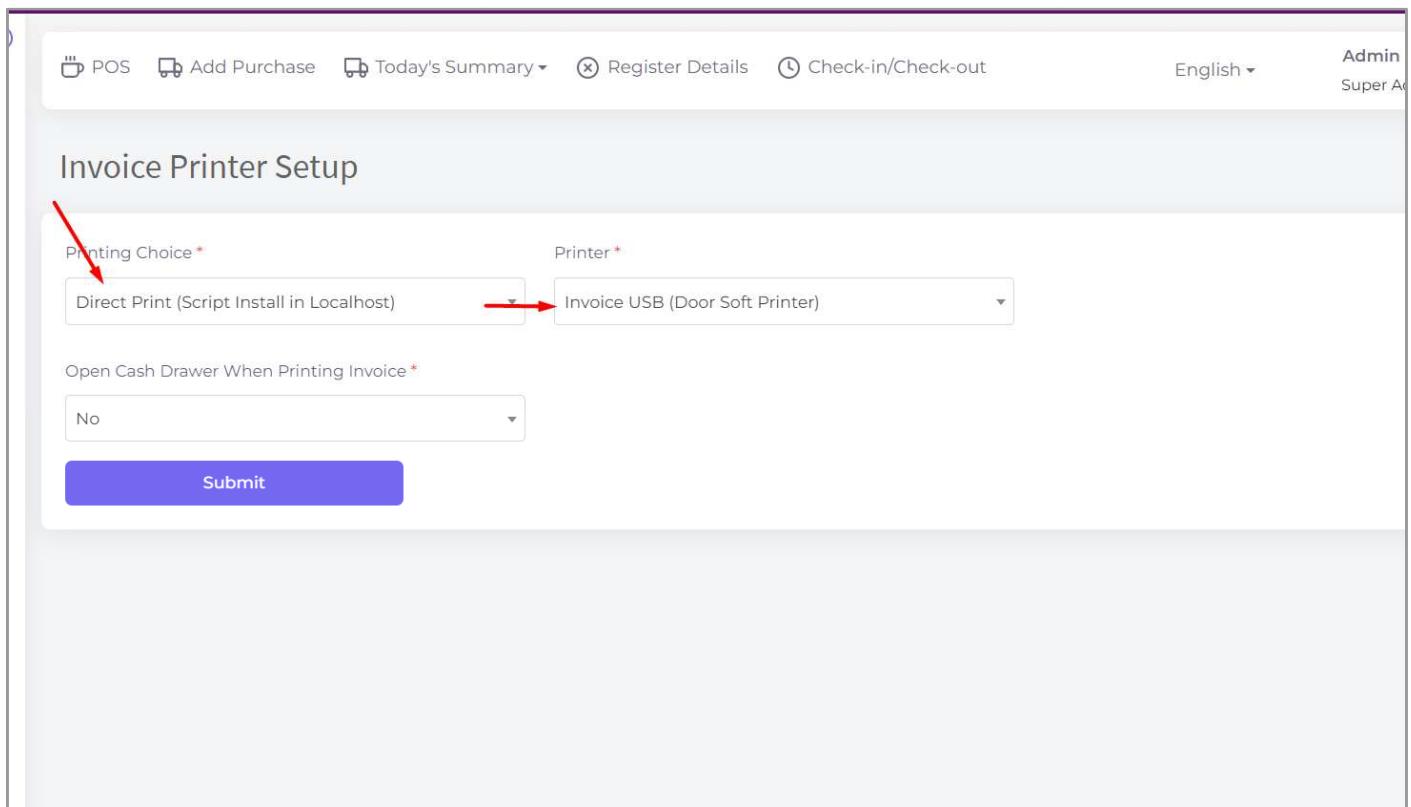
Go to “Invoice Printer Setup”

The screenshot shows the 'Door Shop' POS application interface. The top navigation bar includes links for POS, Add Purchase, Today's Summary, Register Details, and Check-in/Check-out. On the left, a sidebar menu under 'Settings' is open, showing options like Home, Settings, White Label, Printer, Add Printer, List Printer, **Invoice Printer Setup** (which is highlighted with a red box), Bill Printer Setup, KOT Printer Setup, Tax Setting, Add Multiple Currency, List Multiple Currency, License Uninstall, Self Order Setting, Online Order Setting, and Deserialization Settings. The main content area is titled 'Invoice Printer Setup'. It contains two dropdown menus: 'Printing Choice\*' set to 'Direct Print (Script Install in Web Server)' and 'Printer\*' set to 'Invoice USB (Door Soft Printer)'. Below these is a dropdown for 'Open Cash Drawer When Printing Invoice\*' set to 'No'. A large blue 'Submit' button is at the bottom.

**Browser Popup Print - System will open a browser popup to print invoice after generating the Invoice in POS screen.**



**Direct Print (Script Install in Localhost) - System will print the invoice directly without a popup window in your selected printer after generating the Invoice.**



**Direct Print (Script Install in Web Server) - System will print the Invoice directly without a popup window for your selected printer after generating the Invoice. And here you need**

to add IPv4 Address for communication with local installed printer server, please check How to get IPv4 Address for details.

The screenshot shows the 'Invoice Printer Setup' page. At the top, there are navigation links: POS, Add Purchase, Today's Summary, Register Details, Check-in/Check-out, English (language dropdown), Admin User (User Type), and Super Admin (User Role). Below the header, the title 'Invoice Printer Setup' is displayed. The form contains three main sections: 'Printing Choice \*' (dropdown menu showing 'Direct Print (Script Install in Web Server)'), 'Printer \*' (dropdown menu showing 'Invoice USB (Door Soft Printer)'), and 'IPv4 Address \*' (text input field containing '192.168.0.105'). A red arrow points from the text 'How to get IPv4 Address?' to the 'IPv4 Address' input field. At the bottom left, there is a dropdown menu for 'Open Cash Drawer When Printing Invoice' with options 'Yes' and 'No'. A large blue 'Submit' button is located at the bottom center of the form.

Finally Save it.

## 8.5. Opening Cash Drawer

To open your cash drawer automatically when printing the invoice please select Yes here.

## 8.6. Bill Printer Setup

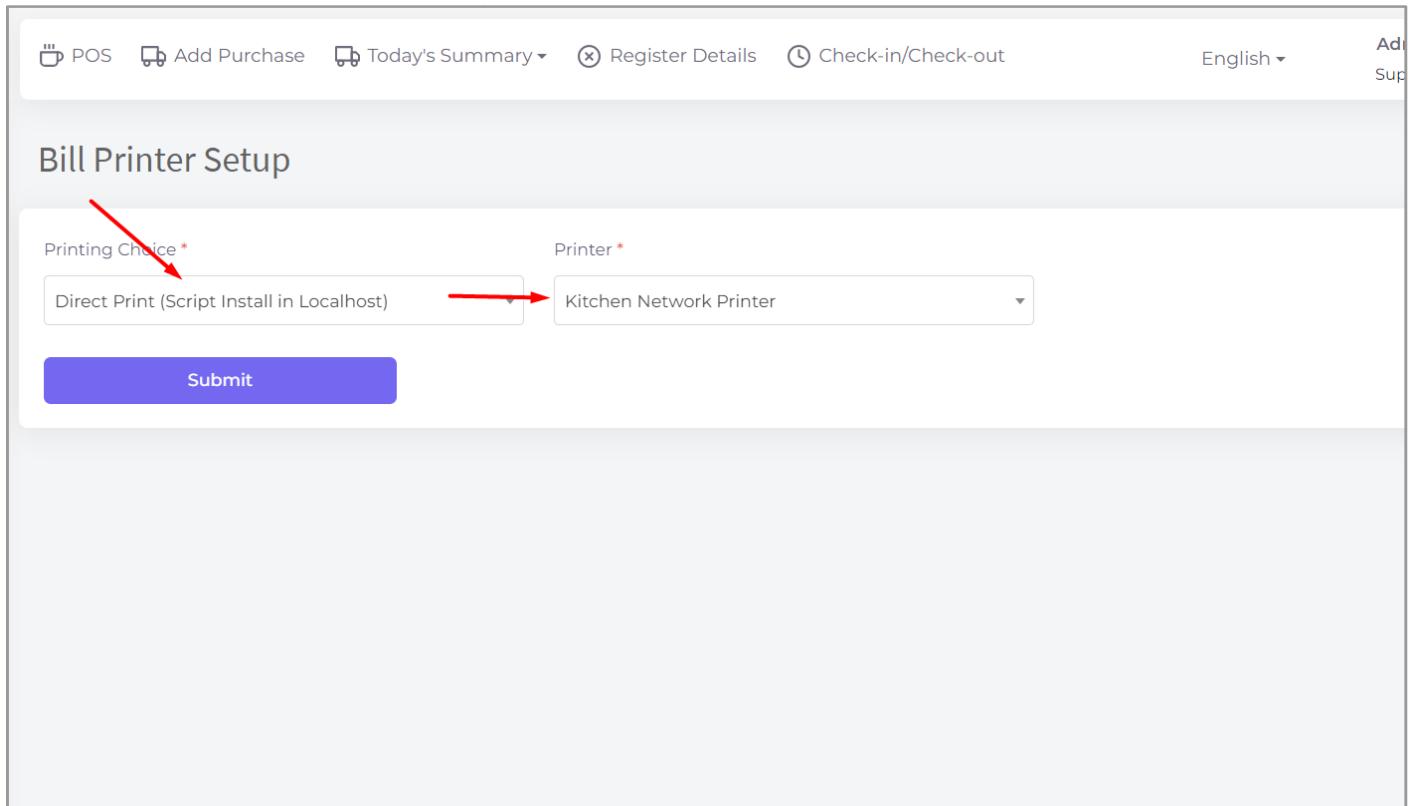
Go to “Bill Printer Setup”

The screenshot shows the iRestora PLUS POS software interface. On the left, there is a sidebar with a 'Door Shop' logo at the top. Below it, under the 'Settings' dropdown, the 'Bill Printer Setup' option is highlighted with a red box. The main content area is titled 'Bill Printer Setup'. It contains two dropdown menus: 'Printing Choice' set to 'Direct Print (Script Install in Web Server)' and 'Printer' set to 'Kitchen Network Printer'. There is also an 'IPv4 A' dropdown set to '192.' and a 'Submit' button at the bottom. The background of the main area has a light gray gradient.

Browser Popup Print - System will provide you a popup print facility after generating the Bill on the POS screen.

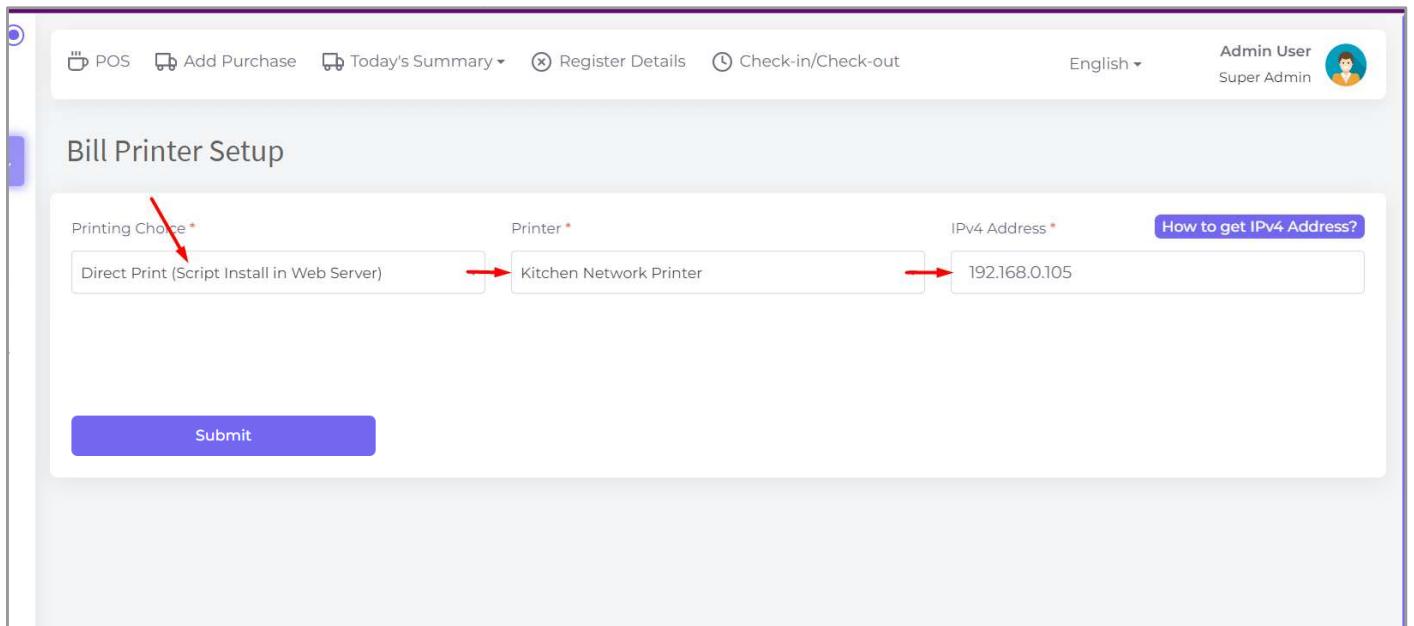
This screenshot shows a browser window displaying a bill from 'Door Shop' with items like 'Parsley Pasta', 'Crispy Taco Rice', and 'Beet Salada'. The bill includes details such as date, time, staff, customer, and total amount. To the right of the browser, a 'Print' dialog box is overlaid. The dialog shows '1 sheet of paper' and various print settings: Destination (HP DeskJet 2130 series), Pages (All), Copies (1), Layout (Portrait), and Color (Color). Below the print settings is a 'More settings' button. To the right of the print dialog, there is a sidebar with images and descriptions of menu items: 'Coca cola 400ml' (Price: 2.00), 'Parsley Pasta' (Price: 3.00), and 'Fish And Chips' (Price: 7.00).

**Direct Print (Script Install in Localhost) - System will print the invoice directly without a popup window in your selected printer after generating the Bill.**



The screenshot shows a software interface titled "Bill Printer Setup". At the top, there is a navigation bar with links: POS, Add Purchase, Today's Summary, Register Details, Check-in/Check-out, English, Admin, and Super Admin. Below the navigation bar, the main content area has two input fields: "Printing Choice \*" containing "Direct Print (Script Install in Localhost)" and "Printer \*" containing "Kitchen Network Printer". A red arrow points from the "Printing Choice" field to the "Printer" field, indicating a dependency or relationship between them. A blue "Submit" button is located at the bottom left of the form.

**Direct Print (Script Install in Web Server) - System will print the Bill directly without a popup window for your selected printer after generating the Bill. And here you need to add IPv4 Address for communication with local installed printer server, please check How to get IPv4 Address for details.**



The screenshot shows a software interface titled "Bill Printer Setup". At the top, there is a navigation bar with links: POS, Add Purchase, Today's Summary, Register Details, Check-in/Check-out, English, Admin User, and Super Admin. Below the navigation bar, the main content area has three input fields: "Printing Choice \*" containing "Direct Print (Script Install in Web Server)", "Printer \*" containing "Kitchen Network Printer", and "IPv4 Address \*" containing "192.168.0.105". A red arrow points from the "Printing Choice" field to the "Printer" field, and another red arrow points from the "Printer" field to the "IPv4 Address" field, indicating dependencies. A blue "Submit" button is located at the bottom left of the form.

**Finally Save it.**

## 8.7. KOT Printer Setup

Go to “KOT Printer Setup”

The screenshot shows the 'Door Shop' POS interface. On the left, a sidebar under 'Settings' has a list of options, with 'KOT Printer Setup' highlighted by a red box. The main content area is titled 'KOT Printer Setup'. It contains two sections: 'Printing Choice\*' with a dropdown menu set to 'Browser Popup Print', and 'Print Format\*' with three radio button options: 'No Print', '56mm', and '80mm', where '80mm' is selected. A 'Submit' button is at the bottom of this section.

**Browser Popup Print - System will provide you popup print facility after placing another or Re-print KOT in POS screen as per your multiple kitchen category separately. Let's see the screenshot.**

The screenshot shows the 'Running Orders' screen on the left and a detailed KOT on the right. The 'Running Orders' list includes three entries: 'Cust: Walk-in Customer Order: alZ230220-004', 'Cust: Walk-in Customer Order: alZ230220-003', and 'Cust: Walk-in Customer Order: alZ230220-002'. The 'Re-print KOT' button in the bottom right of the orders list is highlighted with a red arrow pointing towards the KOT detail screen. The KOT detail screen shows two sections: 'KOT: Kitchen' and 'KOT: Bar'. Both sections display the same order details: 'Order Type: Dine In', 'Order Number: 004', 'Customer: Walk-in Customer', 'Waiter: John Mullen', 'Invoice No: alZ230220-004', 'Date: 2023-02-20 6:48:27 PM', and two items: '# 1: Shrimp Toast' and '# 2: Crispy Taco Rice' for the Kitchen, and '# 1: Pepsi 250ml' and '# 2: Whisky' for the Bar. A large red arrow points from the 'Re-print KOT' button on the left to the KOT detail screen on the right. At the bottom of the KOT screen, there is a 'Print' button and a note: 'Please follow these steps before you print for first time: 1. Disable Header and Footer in browser's print setting For Firefox: File > Page Setup > Margins & Header/Footer > Headers & Footers > Make all --blank--'.

**Direct Print (Script Install in Localhost)** - System will print the KOT directly without a popup window in your selected printer after generating the KOT. System will consider separate prints as per order items categories.

The screenshot shows the 'Door Shop' POS interface. On the left, a sidebar menu under 'Settings' includes options like Home, Settings, White Label, Printer (with sub-options Add Printer, List Printer, Invoice Printer Setup, Bill Printer Setup, KOT Printer Setup), Tax Setting, Add Multiple Currency, List Multiple Currency, License Uninstall, Self Order Setting, Online Order Setting, and Reservation Setting. The 'Printer' option is currently selected. The main content area is titled 'KOT Printer Setup'. It features a dropdown menu labeled 'Printing Choice\*' with the option 'Direct Print (Script Install in Localhost)' selected. A red arrow points to this dropdown. Below it is a large blue 'Submit' button. At the top of the main content area, there are links for POS, Add Purchase, Today's Summary, Register Details, and Check-in/Check-out.

**Direct Print (Script Install in Web Server)** - System will print the KOT directly without a popup window for your selected printers in the KOT Panel and after placing an order or Re-print KOT. And here you need to add IPv4 Address for communication with local installed printer server, please check How to get IPv4 Address for details.

**Door Shop**

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out

Home Settings Item Outlets Panel POS Add Kitchen List Kitchen Waiter Dashboard Purchase Production Transfer Sale

**KOT Printer Setup**

Printing Choice: Direct Print (Script Install in Web Server)

IPv4 Address\*: 192.168.0.105

How to get IPv4 Address?

Submit

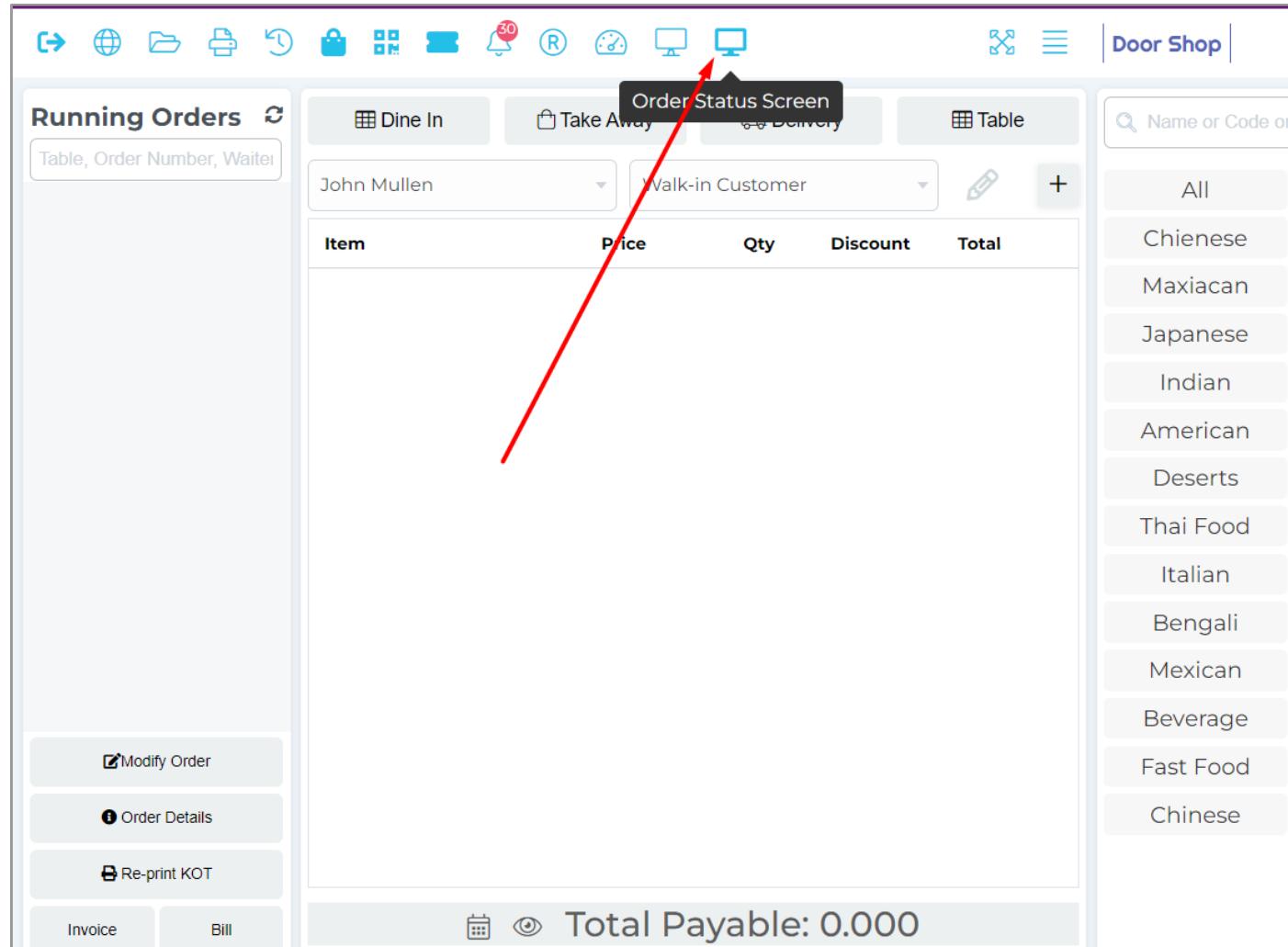
The screenshot shows a software interface for managing a KOT (Kitchen Order Terminal) printer setup. On the left, there's a sidebar with various menu items like Home, Settings, Item, Outlets, and a expanded 'Panel' section containing POS, Add Kitchen, List Kitchen, Waiter, Dashboard, Purchase, Production, Transfer, and Sale. The 'Panel' section is highlighted with a purple background. In the main content area, the title 'KOT Printer Setup' is displayed. Below it, there's a dropdown labeled 'Printing Choice' with the option 'Direct Print (Script Install in Web Server)' selected. To the right of this is an 'IPv4 Address\*' input field containing '192.168.0.105'. A red arrow points from the 'Direct Print' label to the 'IPv4 Address' field. At the bottom right of the form is a blue 'Submit' button. At the top right of the main window, there are links for 'How to get IPv4 Address?' and 'Check-in/Check-out'.

**Finally Save it.**

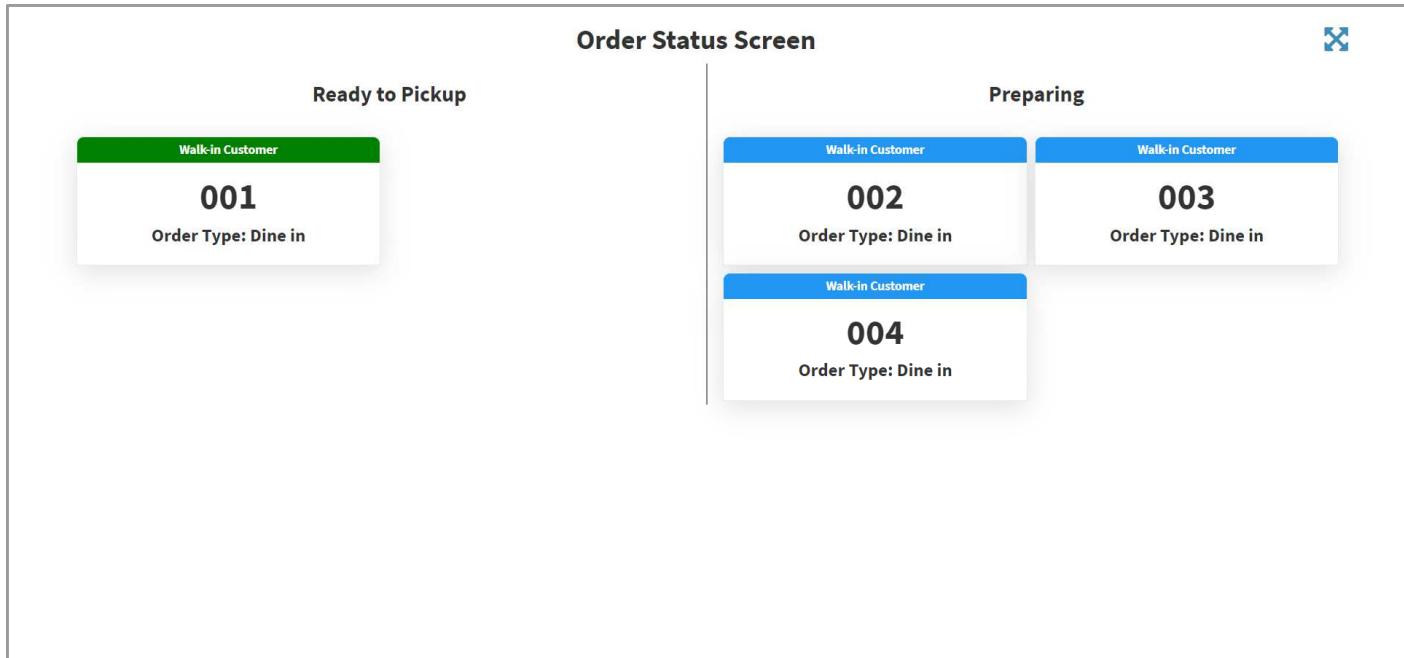
## 9. Order Status Screen

It is a digital screen that displays the status of orders on a smart TV notifying customers when to pick up their orders. Once the order is ready, then the system will show the order on that display.

Go to the POS screen and click on that button.



And then the system will show the Order Status Screen.

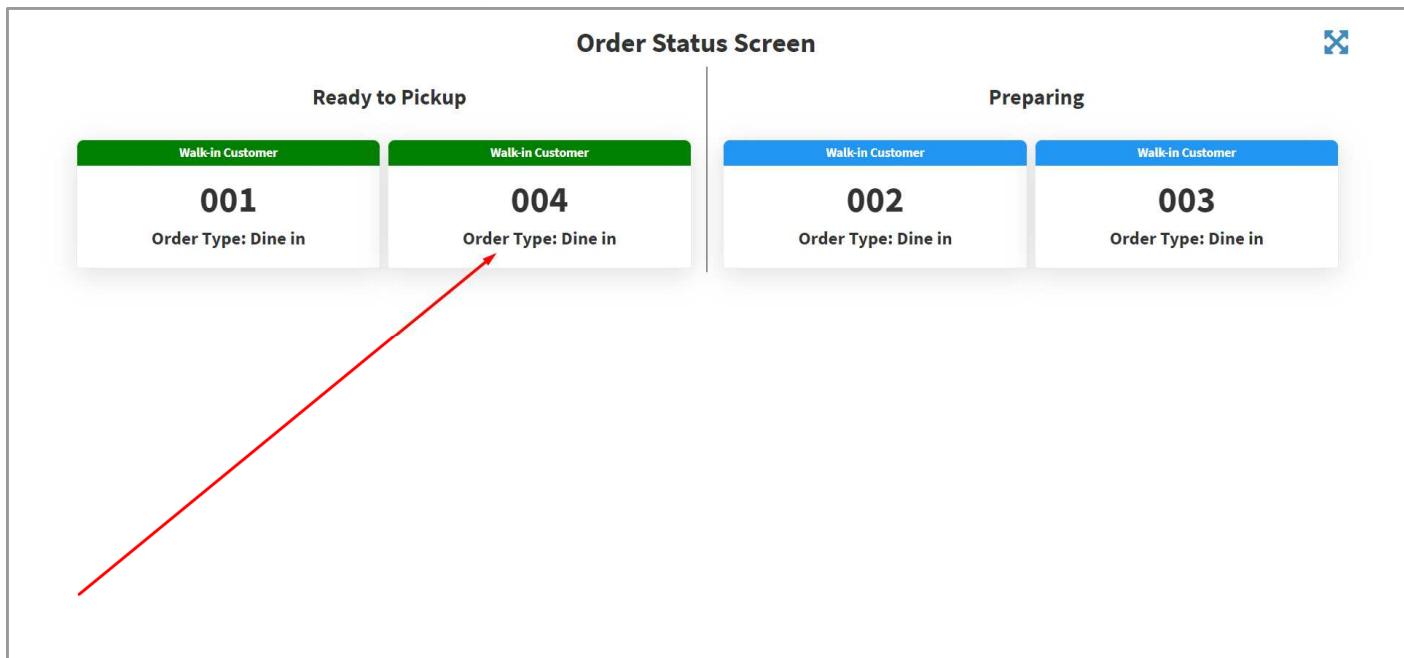


Showing order in Preparing after placing an order here. And now go to the kitchen panel and mark as done then the system will show that order in the Ready to Pickup side.

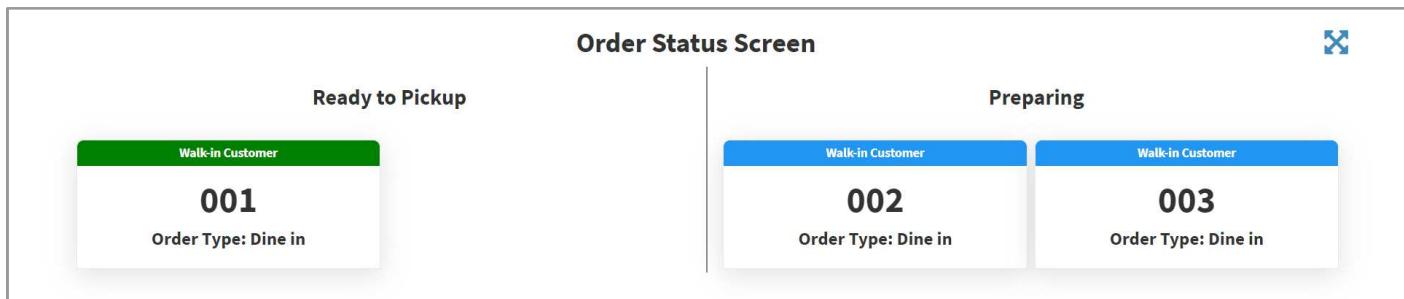
Kitchen

Sale No: aIZ230220-002		Sale No: aIZ230220-003		Sale No: aIZ230220-004	
Table:	38:37	Table:	25:46	Table:	24:49
Order Type: Take Away		Order Type: Take Away		Order Type: Dine In	
Crispy Taco Rice	Not Ready	Wonton Soup	Not Ready	Shrimp Toast	Not Ready
<b>Qty: 1</b>		<b>Qty: 1</b>		<b>Qty: 1</b>	
- Beet Salada				Crispy Taco Rice	Not Ready
				<b>Qty: 1</b>	
<a href="#">Select All</a> <a href="#">Unselect All</a>		<a href="#">Select All</a> <a href="#">Unselect All</a>		<a href="#">Select All</a> <a href="#">Unselect All</a> <a href="#">Cook</a> <a href="#">Done</a>	

Showing item in Ready to Pickup when Chef marks an order as done.



Remove from ready to Pickup by Generate invoice from POS, let's generate the Invoice now. Then it's removed from here.



# 10. Waiter

## 10.1. Waiter Panel

The waiter will get notifications on this panel that the orders are associated with the waiter. And

Admin or any other type of users will get all of the notifications.

Adding someone as waiter from Add User.

Door Shop

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out English Admin User Super Admin

Add User

Name \* Email Address Phone \* Designation \*

Mr Jk Rabin rabin@gmail.com 85745874 Waiter

Outlets

Door Shop  KFC Zone

Kitchens (This user will be able to access that selected kitchen)

Kitchen  Bar

Will Login? \*

No  Yes

Order Receiving Cashier

Select

Role \* Password \* Confirm Password \* Login Pin

Waiter 123456 123456 4073

Generate

Submit Back

Add Role List Role Add User List User Change Profile Change Password Change Pin Set Security Question Logout Send SMS

Save it. And go to the POS screen to place an order with that waiter.

The screenshot shows a POS interface for managing running orders. At the top, there's a toolbar with various icons: a double arrow, a globe, a folder, a printer, a clock, a shopping bag, a grid, a ticket, a bell with a red notification badge (showing 37), a circular arrow, a monitor, and another monitor.

Below the toolbar, the title "Running Orders" is displayed with a refresh icon. A search bar below it contains the placeholder "Table, Order Number, Waiter".

The main area is divided into four tabs: "Dine In" (selected), "Take Away", "Delivery", and "Table".

The "Dine In" tab shows a customer dropdown set to "Mr Jk Rabin" and a status dropdown set to "Walk-in Customer". To the right of these dropdowns are edit and add icons.

A table lists the items in the order:

Item	Price	Qty	Discount	Total
Parsley Pasta	3.000	- 1 +	Amr	3.000 <span style="color:red;">X</span>
Massaman Beef Curry	3.000	- 1 +	Amr	3.000 <span style="color:red;">X</span>

On the left side, there's a vertical sidebar with buttons for "Modify Order", "Order Details", "Re-print KOT", "Invoice" (disabled), "Bill" (disabled), and "Cancel Order".

At the bottom, there are several buttons: "Cancel" (red), "Draft" (purple), "Quick Invoice" (blue), and "Place Order" (green, highlighted with a red arrow). The total payable amount is shown as "Total Payable: 6.600".

The screenshot shows the 'Running Orders' screen of a restaurant management software. At the top, there is a toolbar with various icons: a left arrow, a globe, a folder, a printer, a refresh, a lock, a grid, a ticket, a bell with a red notification badge (39), a circular icon with 'R', a clock, a computer monitor, and another computer monitor.

The main area is titled 'Running Orders' with a refresh icon. Below it, there is a search bar with placeholder text 'Table, Order Number, Waiter...' and dropdown menus for 'Cust: Walk-in Customer' (set to 'John Mullen') and 'Order Type' (set to 'Walk-in Customer'). There is also a small '+' button and a pencil icon.

A sidebar on the left contains the following information:

- Order: aAG230221-001 (highlighted with a red box)
- Order Type: Dine In
- Table: None
- Waiter: Mr JK Rabin

Below the sidebar is a list of actions:

- Modify Order
- Order Details
- Re-print KOT
- Invoice
- Bill
- Cancel Order

The main workspace has tabs for 'Dine In', 'Take Away', 'Delivery', and 'Table'. A table header is visible with columns: Item, Price, Qty, Discount, and Total. The body of the table is currently empty.

At the bottom, there is a summary: 'Total Payable: 0.000' with a calendar and eye icon. Below the summary are four buttons: 'Cancel' (red), 'Draft' (purple), 'Quick Invoice' (blue), and 'Place Order' (green).

Now chef marks as done from the kitchen panel and then system showing the notification on Waiter Panel, we are going to login with the Waiter that we added last time. And getting two notifications for separate items is done.

Door Shop

POS

English ▾ Mr

Home  
Panel  
POS  
Waiter   
Sale  
Account and User >

POS Screen Waiter Screen

Mr Jk Rabin

Door Shop  
Waiter  
01812391633  
rabin@gmail.com



## Waiter Panel - Door Shop

Language

Notification (2) Back Logout

### Notification List

**Select All**

Table: , Customer: Walk-in Customer, Item: Parsley Pasta is ready to serve, Order: aAG230221-001

Table: , Customer: Walk-in Customer, Item: Massaman Beef Curry is ready to serve, Order: aAG230221-001

## 10.2. Waiter Tips

System will allow you to add waiter tips in every order.

Go to the POS screen and add waiter tips.

The screenshot shows the POS interface with a 'Cart Item Options' dialog box overlaid. The dialog box contains the following information:

Total Item:	1	Sub Total:	5.000	Discount:	0.000
Total Discount:	0.000	Tax:	0.000	Charge:	0.500
Item		Price		Tips:	
Kimchi amp quot Pasta		5.000		0.000	

A red arrow points from the 'Edit' button in the main POS interface to the 'Edit' button in the 'Cart Item Options' dialog box. The total payable amount '5.500' is also visible at the bottom of the screen.

Click on the edit button to add amount.

The screenshot shows the POS interface with a 'Tips' dialog box overlaid. The dialog box has an 'Amount' field containing '10'. A red arrow points from the 'Amount' field to the 'Submit' button. Below the dialog box, the total payable amount is shown as  $5.5 + 10 = 15.5$ .



## 10.3. Waiter Sale Report

Go to Report and click on Detailed Sale Report.

Detailed Sale Report

Outlet: Door Shop  
Date: 21/02/2023 - 21/02/2023  
User: All  
Waiter: John Mullen

Submit

SN	Date	Sale No	Total Items	Subtotal	Delivery Charge	Service Charge	Discount	Tax	G. Total	Payment Method
1	21/02/2023	aAG230221-002	1	5.000\$	0.000\$	0.500\$	0.000\$	0.000\$	15.500\$	Cash:15.500
		Total	1	5.000\$	0.000\$	0.500\$	0.000\$	0.000\$	15.500\$	

Showing 1 to 2 of 2 entries

## 10.4. Waiter Tips Report

Go to Report and click on Waiter Tips Report.

Door Shop

- Attendance Report
- Supplier Ledger Report
- Supplier Due Report
- Customer Due Report
- Customer Ledger Report
- Purchase Report
- Expense Report
- Waste Report
- Tax Report
- Food Menu Sale By Category
- Waiter Tips Report
- Audit Log Report
- Available Loyalty Point Report
- Usage Loyalty Point Report
- Transfer Report
- Production Report

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out English Admin User Super Admin

### Waiter Tips Report

Outlet: Door Shop  
Date: 21/02/2023 - 21/02/2023  
Waiter: All

2023-02-21 2023-02-21

Waiter: All

Door Shop

Submit

Entries: 10 Search Here

SN	Sale No	Date	Total Sale	Tips
1	aAG230221-002	21/02/2023	15.500\$	10.000\$

Showing 1 to 1 of 1 entries

Export

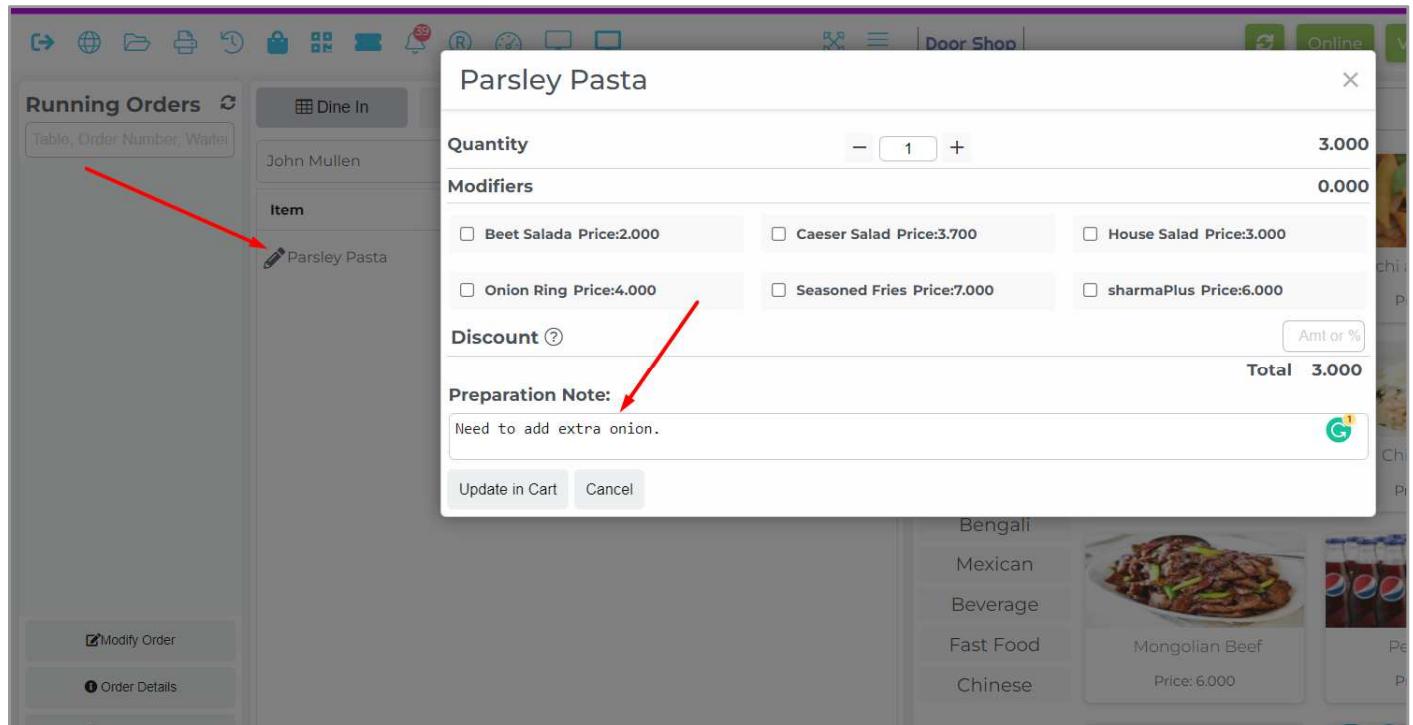
1

# 11. Toppings / Modifier / Preparation Note

## 11.1. Item Preparation Note

Using this feature you can add additional instructions from customers for the Chef to make the food.

If you want to add a preparation note after adding the item to the cart then click on this icon, it will open a window where you can add or edit the preparation note and also the system may open the modal on first click as per your setting.



Parsley Pasta

Quantity: 1 (3.000)

Modifiers:

- Beet Salada Price:2.000
- Caeser Salad Price:3.700
- House Salad Price:3.000
- Onion Ring Price:4.000
- Seasoned Fries Price:7.000
- sharmaPlus Price:6.000

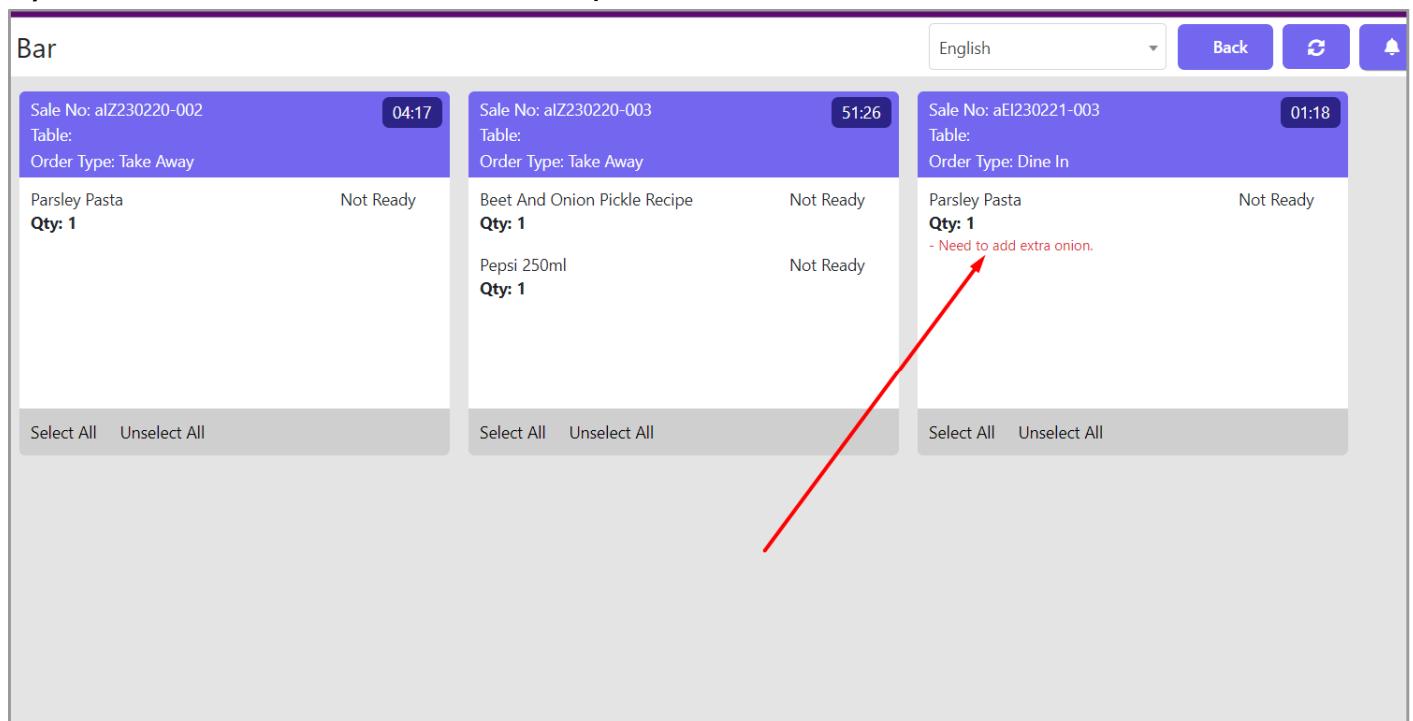
Discount: Amt or %

Total: 3.000

Preparation Note:  
Need to add extra onion.

Update in Cart Cancel

System will show notes in the kitchen panel.



Bar

Sale No: alZ230220-002 04:17  
Table:  
Order Type: Take Away

Parsley Pasta Not Ready  
Qty: 1

Select All Unselect All

Sale No: alZ230220-003 51:26  
Table:  
Order Type: Take Away

Beet And Onion Pickle Recipe Not Ready  
Qty: 1

Pepsi 250ml Not Ready  
Qty: 1

Select All Unselect All

Sale No: aEl230221-003 01:18  
Table:  
Order Type: Dine In

Parsley Pasta Not Ready  
Qty: 1  
- Need to add extra onion.

Select All Unselect All

It will show on KOT like that.

**KOT: Bar**

**Order Type: Dine In**

**Order Number: 003**

**Customer:** Walk-in Customer **Waiter:** John Mullen  
**Invoice No:** aEl230221-003 **Date:** 2023-02-21 1:37:38 PM

# 1: Parsley Pasta 1

Note: Need to add extra onion.

**Print**

Please follow these steps before you print for first time:

1. Disable Header and Footer in browser's print setting  
For Firefox: File > Page Setup > Margins & Header/Footer > Headers & Footers > Make all --blank--  
For Chrome: Menu > Print > Uncheck Header/Footer in More Options

**Modify Order**

**Order Details**

**Re-print KOT**

**Invoice** **Bill**

## 11.2. Item Modifier with Price, Recipe and Costing

Item modifier is also called **Toppings**. Sometimes customers may ask for some additional small items along with the main dish and those small items are called Item Modifiers. In this system you can have multiple Item Modifiers with their recipe and can calculate costing, set their price etc.

And finally you can assign modifiers to Food Menu items that apply with that food menu. Please follow below guideline how to add an Item Modifier to the system along with its Recipe, Costing and Price.

Go to "Item" from the left menu, and then click on "Add Modifier".

### Add Modifier

Name \*      Price \*

Extra Onion      3

Ingredient Consumptions

Select      Read Me First

SN	Ingredient	Consumption	Cost	Total	Actions
1	Onion	20 g	0.08	1.60	
2	Onion powder	20 g	0.03	0.60	
Total Cost 2.20					

Description

Enter ...

Here, you can add ingredients with their consumption and cost. And after clicking on submit system will show the modifier data and also you can edit from the actions.

✓ Information has been added successfully!

### Modifiers

Entries	10	Search Here	Export				
SN	Name	Price	Description	Total Ingredients	Total Cost	Added By	Actions
7	Extra Onion	3.000		3	2.200	Admin User	 Edit 
6	Seasoned Fries	7.000		2	6.000	Admin User	
5	Onion Ring	4.000		3	7.500	Admin User	
4	Beet Salada	2.000		2	1.000	Admin User	
3	Caeser Salad	3.700		2	2.450	Admin User	
2	House Salad	3.000		2	2.250	Admin User	
1	sharmaPlus	6.000		2	4.000	Admin User	



## 11.3. Assign Different Modifier to Different Food Menu

Go to Food Menu list

The screenshot shows the 'Food Menus' list page. The sidebar on the left has a 'List Food Menu' option highlighted with a red box. The main table lists various food items with columns for SN, Food Menu Type, Code, Name, Variation, Category, Sale Price(Di-Ta), Total Ingredients, Total Cost, and Actions. A context menu is open over a row for 'Burger', with options like View Details, Edit, Assign Modifier (which is highlighted with a red box), and Delete.

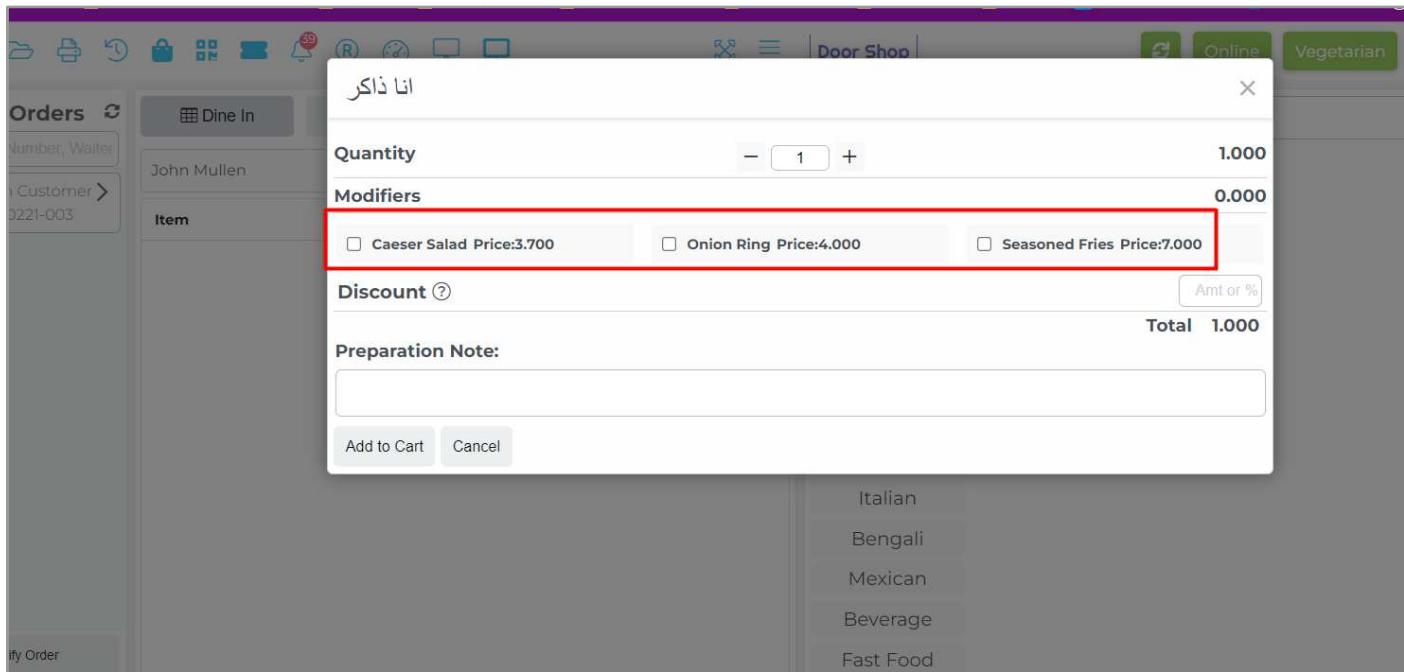
SN	Food Menu Type	Code	Name	Variation(Code)-Sale Price:Dine In-Take Away	Category	Sale Price(Di-Ta)	Total Ingredients	Total Cost	Actions
30	Regular	040	अमीर		Japanese	1,000-1,000		0.000	<span>⋮</span>
29	Product	039	Product Drings		Chinese	11,000-11,000			
28	Combo	038	Combo 001		Mexican	1,000-1,000			
27	Regular	031	Chicken Chaap	Small: 25.000-25.000 Medium: 27.000-27.000 Large: 30.000-30.000	Indian	25.000-25.000	4		
26	Regular	027	Burger	Small: 19.000-19.000 Medium: 22.000-22.000 Large: 25.000-25.000	Indian	19.000-19.000	5	13.900	<span>⋮</span>
25	Combo	026	2:1 Lunch Combo		Chinese	35.000-35.000			

Click Assign Modifier and check all of your modifiers associated with the Food Menu.

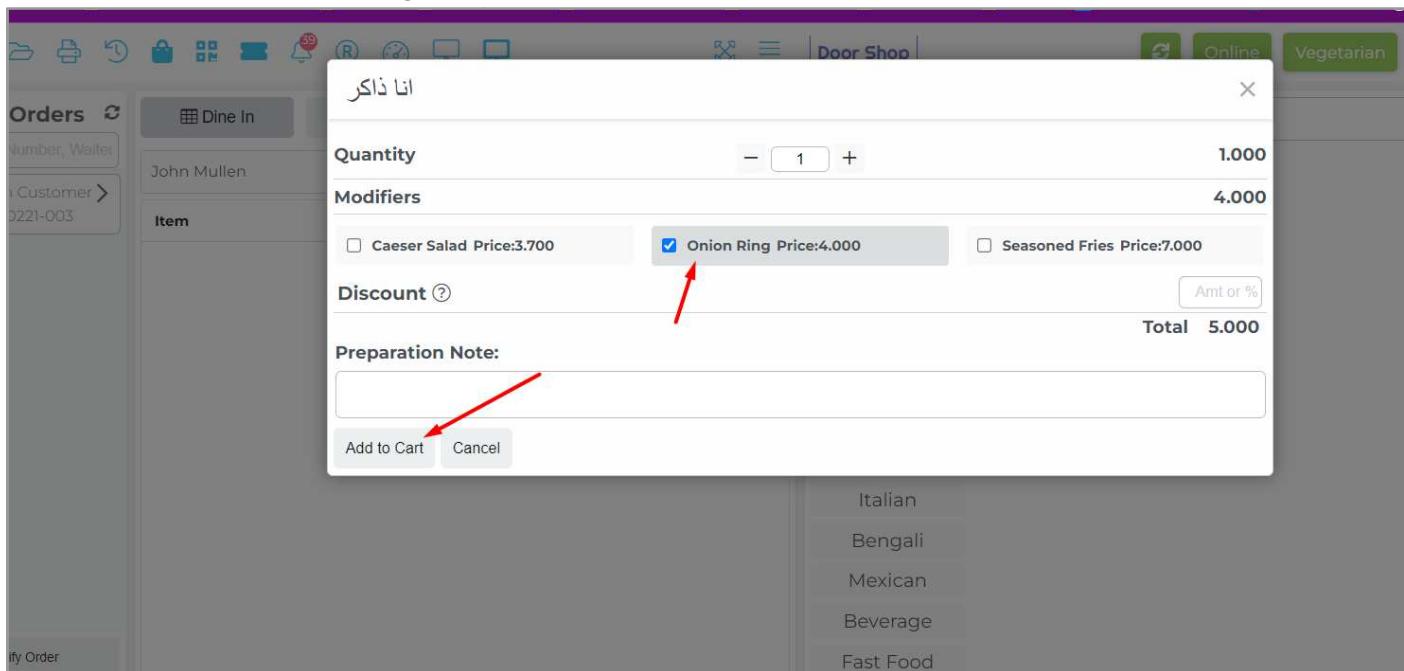
The screenshot shows the 'Assign Food Menu Modifier' dialog. It lists modifiers with checkboxes: Beet Salada, Caeser Salad (checked), House Salad, Onion Ring (checked), Seasoned Fries (checked), and sharmaPlus. The 'Submit' button at the bottom is highlighted with a red box and an arrow pointing to it.

## 11.4. How modifier works in POS and deducts stock

Only selected Modifiers shown on the POS screen.



Let's select the Onion Ring Modifier for this Food Menu.



Let's see the stock of all ingredients that we add for this Modifier, so go to the Modifier edit form and check all of the ingredients.

### Edit Modifier

Name *	Price *																														
Onion Ring	4																														
Ingredient Consumptions																															
Select	<b>Read Me First</b>																														
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>SN</th> <th>Ingredient</th> <th>Consumption</th> <th>Cost</th> <th>Total</th> <th>Actions</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Avocado</td> <td>1 Pcs</td> <td>2</td> <td>2.00</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Black vinegar</td> <td>50 g</td> <td>0.1</td> <td>5.00</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>Chicken</td> <td>5 g</td> <td>0.1</td> <td>0.50</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="5"><b>Total Cost</b> 7.50</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		SN	Ingredient	Consumption	Cost	Total	Actions	1	Avocado	1 Pcs	2	2.00		2	Black vinegar	50 g	0.1	5.00		3	Chicken	5 g	0.1	0.50		<b>Total Cost</b> 7.50					
SN	Ingredient	Consumption	Cost	Total	Actions																										
1	Avocado	1 Pcs	2	2.00																											
2	Black vinegar	50 g	0.1	5.00																											
3	Chicken	5 g	0.1	0.50																											
<b>Total Cost</b> 7.50																															
Description																															

Now we will check the stock value for those ingredients, then go to the stock menu.

### Stock

Stock Value: 35914373.680

Entries 10	Q Avocado												
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>SN</th> <th>Ingredient(Code)</th> <th>Category</th> <th>Stock Qty/Amount</th> <th>Low Qty/Amount</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>128</td> <td>Avocado (IG-130)</td> <td>Fruit</td> <td>38.000 Pcs</td> <td>10.000 Pcs</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount	Low Qty/Amount	128	Avocado (IG-130)	Fruit	38.000 Pcs	10.000 Pcs
SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount	Low Qty/Amount									
128	Avocado (IG-130)	Fruit	38.000 Pcs	10.000 Pcs									
Showing 1 to 1 of 1 entries (filtered from 131 total entries)													

### Stock

Stock Value: 35914373.680

Entries 10	Q Black vinegar												
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>SN</th> <th>Ingredient(Code)</th> <th>Category</th> <th>Stock Qty/Amount</th> <th>Low Qty/Amount</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>51</td> <td>Black vinegar(IG-051)</td> <td>Others</td> <td>6.000 Kg 867.000 g</td> <td>10.000 Kg</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount	Low Qty/Amount	51	Black vinegar(IG-051)	Others	6.000 Kg 867.000 g	10.000 Kg
SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount	Low Qty/Amount									
51	Black vinegar(IG-051)	Others	6.000 Kg 867.000 g	10.000 Kg									
Showing 1 to 1 of 1 entries (filtered from 131 total entries)													

### Stock

Stock Value: 35914373.680

Entries 10	Q Chicken																	
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>SN</th> <th>Ingredient(Code)</th> <th>Category</th> <th>Stock Qty/Amount</th> <th>Low Qty/Amount</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>129</td> <td>Marinated roast chicken(IG29)</td> <td>Meat</td> <td>5.000 Kg</td> <td>10.000 Kg</td> </tr> <tr> <td>9</td> <td>Chicken(IG-009)</td> <td>Meat</td> <td>6.000 Kg 974.000 g</td> <td>10.000 Kg</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount	Low Qty/Amount	129	Marinated roast chicken(IG29)	Meat	5.000 Kg	10.000 Kg	9	Chicken(IG-009)	Meat	6.000 Kg 974.000 g	10.000 Kg
SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount	Low Qty/Amount														
129	Marinated roast chicken(IG29)	Meat	5.000 Kg	10.000 Kg														
9	Chicken(IG-009)	Meat	6.000 Kg 974.000 g	10.000 Kg														
Showing 1 to 2 of 2 entries (filtered from 131 total entries)																		

Here stocks are-

-Avocado is 38Pcs

-Black vinegar is 6Kg and 867g

-Chicken is 6Kg and 974g

Now let see the used consumption of modifiers.

Edit Modifier

Name *	Price *
Onion Ring	4

Ingredient Consumptions

Select Read Me First

SN	Ingredient	Consumption	Cost	Total	Actions
1	Avocado	1 Pcs	2	2.00	<span style="color: red;">Delete</span>
2	Black vinegar	50 g	0.1	5.00	<span style="color: red;">Delete</span>
3	Chicken	5 g	0.1	0.50	<span style="color: red;">Delete</span>
				Total Cost	7.50

-Avocado is 1Pcs

-Black vinegar is 50g

-Chicken is 5g

Now go to the POS screen and place an order with that.

# Door Shop

Address: House 5, Road 4, Nikunja 2, Khilkhet, Dhaka

Phone: 01812391633

Invoice No:aMF230221-004

## Order Type:Dine In

Date:2023-02-21 2:51:43 PM

Sales Associate: Admin User

Customer: **Walk-in Customer**

Waiter: John Mullen

# 1: 1 اٹا داکر X 1.000\$	1.000\$
Onion Ring	4.000\$
<b>Total Item(s): 1</b>	
<b>Sub Total</b>	<b>5.000\$</b>
<b>Service Charge</b>	<b>0.500\$</b>
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>5.500\$</b>
<b>Paid Amount</b>	<b>5.500\$</b>
<b>Given Amount</b>	<b>5.500\$</b>
Total Payable	5.500\$
<b>Payment Method</b>	
<b>Cash</b>	<b>5.500\$</b>

Thank you for visiting us!

Check ingredients stock for deducted status which are used in the selected modifier.

### Stock

Stock Value: 35907551.680

Entries	10	Q. Avocado	Filter By	Export
SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount	Low Qty/Amount
128	Avocado (IG-130)	Fruit	37.000 Pcs	10.000 Pcs
Showing 1 to 1 of 1 entries (filtered from 131 total entries)				

### Stock

Stock Value: 35907551.680

Entries	10	Q. Black vinegar	Filter By	Export
SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount	Low Qty/Amount
51	Black vinegar(IG-051)	Others	6.000 Kg 817.000 g	10.000 Kg
Showing 1 to 1 of 1 entries (filtered from 131 total entries)				

Stock Stock Value: 35907551.680

Entries 10
Q. Chicken
 Filter By
 Export

SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount	Low Qty/Amount
129	Marinated roast chicken(129)	Meat	5.000 Kg	10.000 Kg
9	Chicken(IG-009)	Meat	6.000 Kg 969.000 g	10.000 Kg

Showing 1 to 2 of 2 entries (filtered from 131 total entries)

Before place order stocks was-

- Avocado is 38Pcs
- Black vinegar is 6Kg and 867g
- Chicken is 6Kg and 974g

Used consumption on modifier profile.

- Avocado is 1Pcs
- Black vinegar is 50g
- Chicken is 5g

After place order and generate invoice with 1 Quantity of Onion Ring.

- Avocado is 37Pcs ( $38 - 1 = 37$ )
- Black vinegar is 6Kg and 817g ( $867 - 50 = 817$ )
- Chicken is 6Kg and 969g ( $974 - 5 = 969$ )

## 12. Promotion (Discount and Free Item)

There is a full featured promotion system that supports discount promotion(flat amount/percentage), Buy X Get Y type promotion along with date range and selective items.

You can run multiple promotions on multiple items at a single time and that promotion will be automatically applied when clicking on an item.

Also you can easily see items in POS which have a promotion by clicking on a button. System will also keep a record of all of your previous promotions and when a promotion's date will be over it will stop applying for promotion automatically.

To set a promotion, go to the Sale menu and click on Add Promotion Menu.

The screenshot shows the 'Door Shop' POS application. On the left, a sidebar menu is open under the 'Sale' category, with 'Add Promotion' selected and highlighted with a red border. The main content area is titled 'Add Promotion'. It contains several input fields: 'Type \*' (set to 'Discount'), 'Title \*' (input field contains '2023 New Year Offer'), 'Start Date \*' (input field contains '2023-02-21'), 'End Date \*' (input field contains '2023-02-28'), 'Food Menu \*' (input field contains 'Hot And Sour Soup (07)'), 'Discount(Flat/Percentage) \*' (input field contains '15'), and 'Status' (input field contains 'Active'). At the bottom of the form are two buttons: 'Submit' and 'Back'.

Let us try adding Discount type promotion first.

**Title:** This is an identification of the discount.

**Start Date & End Date:** This discount will be applicable with start date to end date only.

**Food Menu-** Which food menu contains the discount.

**Discount:** Here you will be able to add a flat amount or percentage discount, eg: 10 or 10%, here system will consider 10 means flat amount discount, and 10% means percentage amount.

**Status:** System will allow to active/inactive the promotion as per your need.

Finally save it.

## Let us add a Buy X Get Y type promotion.

The screenshot shows the 'Add Promotion' page in the Door Shop POS system. The 'Type' field is highlighted with a red arrow and set to 'Free Item'. Other fields include 'Title' (2023 New Year Offer - Free Item), 'Start Date' (2023-02-21), 'End Date' (2023-02-28), 'Buy' (Mongolian Beef (013)), 'Buy Quantity' (1), 'Get' (Pepsi 250ml (010)), 'Get Quantity' (1), and 'Status' (Active). Buttons for 'Submit' and 'Back' are at the bottom.

Here is:

**Buy:** Which food menu customer will buy.

**Buy Quantity:** How many quantities need to buy to be eligible for the promotion.

**Get:** Which food menu will get.

**Get Quantity:** How many quantities will get after reaching the Buy quantity.

Now let's see how it works in POS. After clicking on the Promo button.

The screenshot shows the 'Promo' dialog box in the POS system. The 'Combo' button is highlighted with a red arrow. The dialog lists several promotions, including 'Black Friday Offer', 'Flat Amount Offer', 'Buy 2 and Get 1 Offer', '2023 New Year Offer', and '2023 New Year Offer - Free Item'. The '2023 New Year Offer - Free Item' entry is highlighted with a red box. The main POS screen shows various food and beverage items like Fish And Chips, Grape Escape, Orange Chicken, Hot And Sour Soup, Mongolian Beef, Chive Shrimp Fries, Mexican Beverage, and Fish And Chips.

Let's add those food menus in the cart.

The screenshot shows a food menu item for "Hot And Sour Soup". A red box highlights the promotional message: "2023 New Year Offer" and "\$15 discount is available for this food menu." Below this, a quantity selector shows "1" with minus and plus buttons. To the right, the original price "30.000" is crossed out, and the discounted price "15" is shown with an arrow pointing down from the original price. The total price is listed as "Total 15.000".

Food Menu price was 30 and discount was 15 now total price is 15.

Now add another food menu.

The screenshot shows a food menu item for "Mongolian Beef". A red box highlights the promotional message: "2023 New Year Offer - Free Item" and "Buy: Mongolian Beef(013) - 1(qty) Get: Pepsi 250ml(010) - 1(qty)". Below this, a quantity selector shows "1" with minus and plus buttons. The main price is "6.000" and the modifier price is "0.000". Under "Modifiers", there are several options with checkboxes: Beet Salada Price:2.000, Caeser Salad Price:3.700, House Salad Price:3.000, Onion Ring Price:4.000, and Seasoned Fries Price:7.000. A "Discount" section shows "Amt or %" and "Total 6.000". The preparation note field is empty. At the bottom are "Add to Cart" and "Cancel" buttons.

Now a free item showing in the cart. Note that the system will not allow you to remove the applied promo item from the cart until you remove the main ordered item.

Running Orders

Table, Order Number, Waiter

Dine In Take Away Delivery Table

John Mullen Walk-in Customer

Item Price Qty Discount Total

Mongolian Beef	6.000	- 1 +	Amt	6.000	X
Pepsi 250ml(010)	0.000	- 1 +	Amt	0.000	X
Hot And Sour Soup	30.000	- 1 +	15	15.000	X

Modify Order  
Order Details  
Re-print KOT  
Invoice Bill  
Cancel Order

Total Payable: 23.100

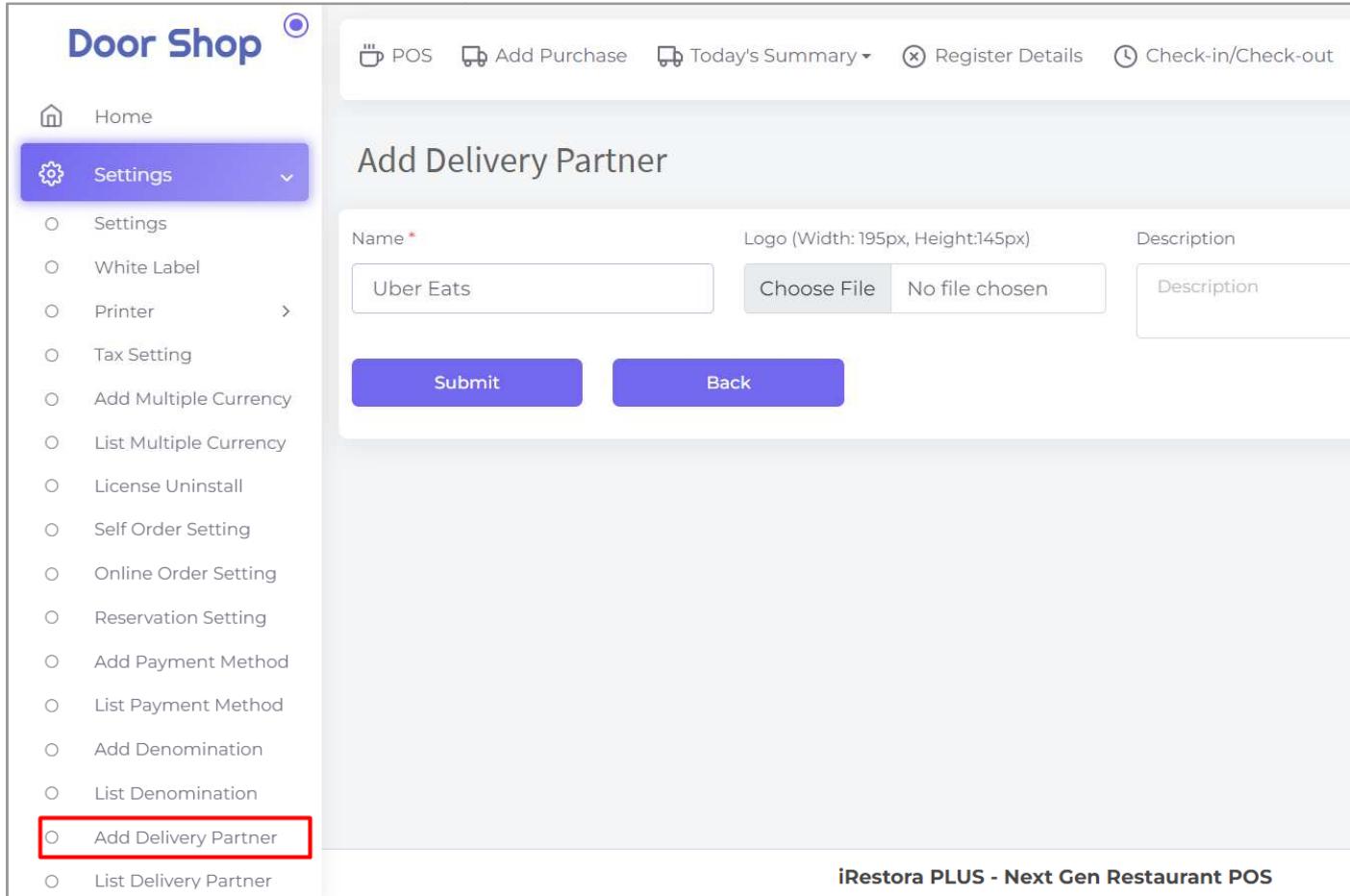
Cancel Draft Quick Invoice Place Order

# 13. Delivery Management

## 13.1. Delivery Partner Management

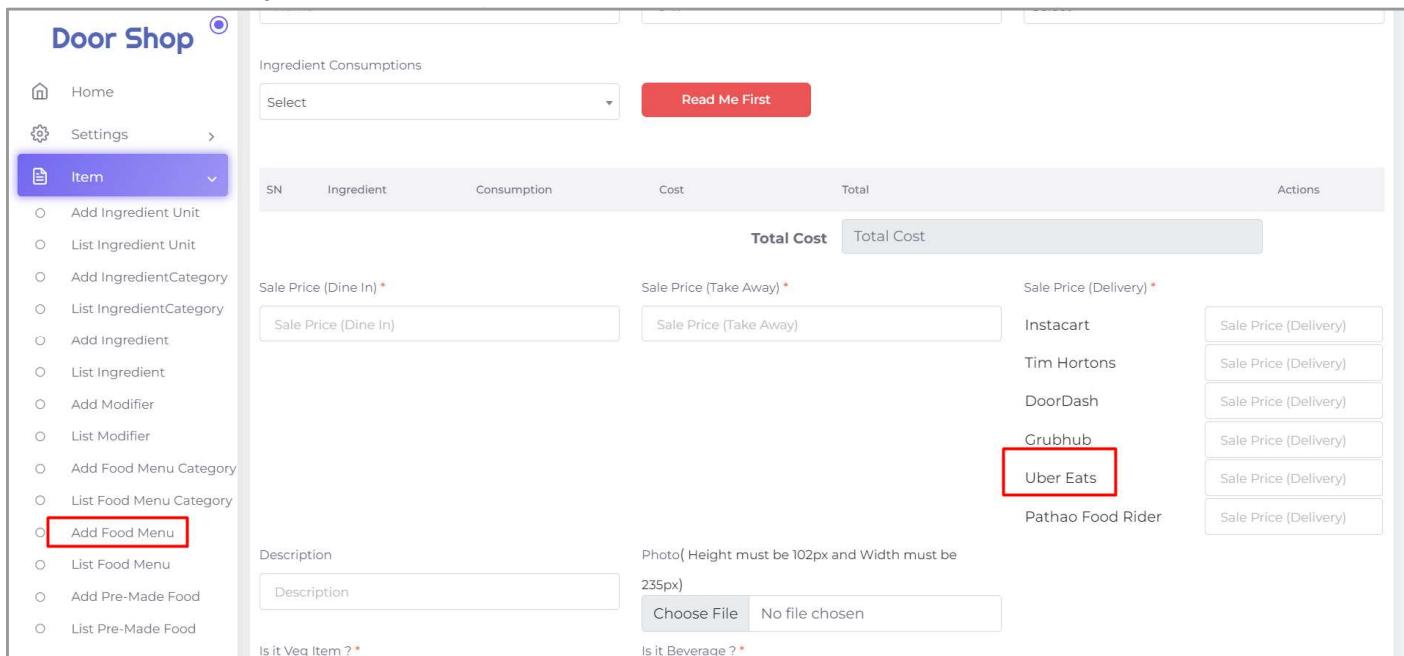
*Note: if you have no delivery partner and you manage your deliveries by yourself then no need to add a delivery partner and the system will show your own delivery price field on the food menu add/edit form and outlet edit form.*

Go to "Setting" from the left menu, and then click on "Add Delivery Partner".



The screenshot shows the 'Door Shop' POS interface. The left sidebar has a 'Settings' dropdown open, with 'Add Delivery Partner' highlighted by a red box. The main content area is titled 'Add Delivery Partner'. It has fields for 'Name \*' (Uber Eats), 'Logo (Width: 195px, Height: 145px)' (choose file, no file chosen), and 'Description'. Below the form are 'Submit' and 'Back' buttons. The bottom right corner of the screen displays the text 'iRestora PLUS - Next Gen Restaurant POS'.

Now this Delivery Partner will be shown in the food menu add/edit form.



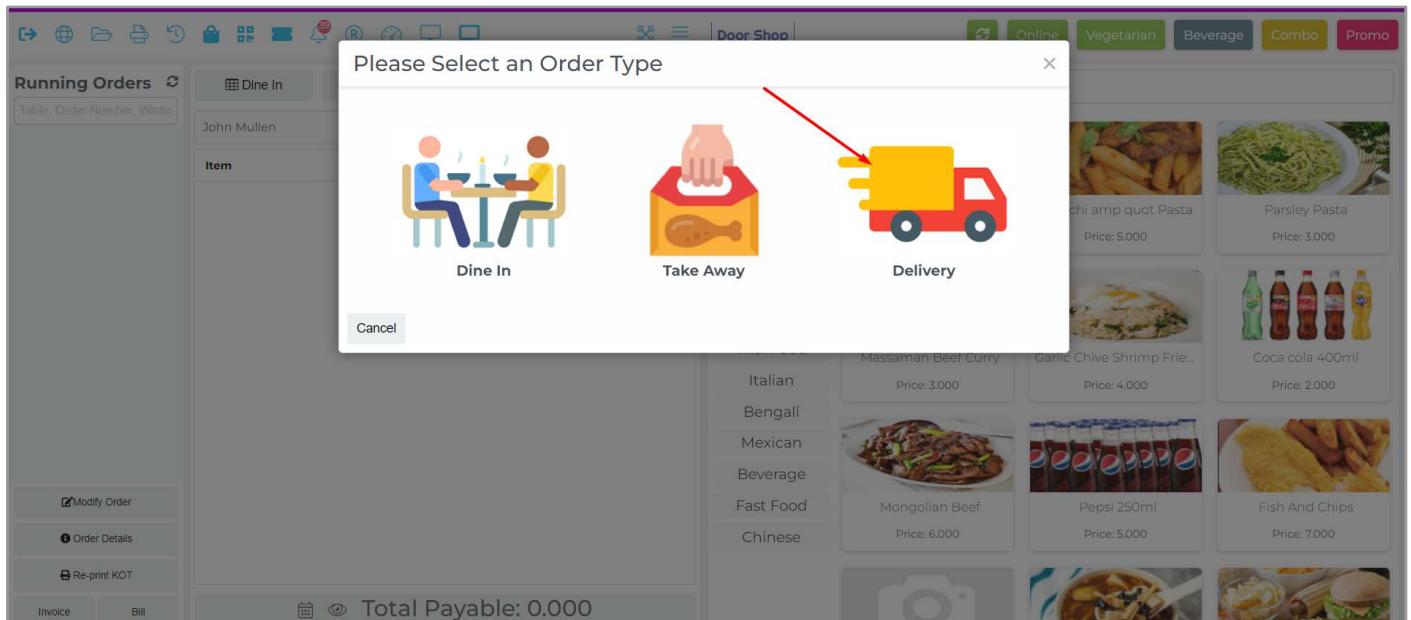
The screenshot shows the 'Door Shop' POS interface with the 'Item' menu open and 'Add Food Menu' highlighted by a red box. The main content area is titled 'Add Food Menu' and includes sections for 'Ingredient Consumptions' (with a dropdown menu 'Select' and a 'Read Me First' button), 'Cost' (with columns for 'Total Cost' and 'Total'), and 'Sale Prices' (Dine In, Take Away, Delivery). To the right, a list of delivery partners is shown with their respective 'Sale Price (Delivery)' fields: Instacart, Tim Hortons, DoorDash, Grubhub, Uber Eats (highlighted by a red box), and Pathao Food Rider. The bottom of the screen shows fields for 'Description', 'Photo (Height must be 102px and Width must be 235px)', and file upload options ('Choose File', 'No file chosen').

Add a food menu with different prices as per your delivery partners.

### 13.2. Different Price for Different Delivery Partners

If you have delivery partners and already set the different types of prices for each delivery partner then the system will consider the different price for different delivery partners.

Go to the POS screen and add Delivery Type and add the item.



Now the system will show the delivery partners in case you have any delivery partners otherwise the system will not show the modal and system will consider your own delivery price.

## Delivery Partners



Instacart



Tim Hortons



DoorDash



Grubhub



Uber Eats



Pathao Food Rider

Submit

Click Here to Uncheck

Cancel



### 13.3. Delivery Status

Add an order with delivery type then the system will show the delivery status in invoice.

**Door Shop**

Address: House 5, Road 4, Nikunja 2, Khilkhet, Dhaka  
Phone: 01812391633  
Invoice No:aKT230221-005

**Order Type:Delivery**

Date:2023-02-21 3:44:23 PM  
Sales Associate: Admin User  
Customer: Gustavo J. Weitz 256-537-96  
Customer Address: 2344 Maple Lane United States  
Waiter: John Mullen  
Status: Pending

# 1: Crispy Taco Rice 1 X 9.000\$	9.000\$
<b>Total Item(s): 1</b>	
<b>Sub Total</b>	<b>9.000\$</b>
<b>Delivery Charge</b>	<b>1.350\$</b>
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>10.350\$</b>
<b>Paid Amount</b>	<b>10.350\$</b>
<b>Given Amount</b>	<b>10.350\$</b>
Total Payable	10.350\$
<b>Payment Method</b>	
<b>Cash</b>	<b>10.350\$</b>

After your delivery is done then you can change the status as done from the sale list.

**Door Shop**

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out English Admin User Super Admin

Sale

Entries 10 Search Here Export Daily Sales Reset Daily Sales Export

SN	Sale No	Order Type	Date(Time)	Customer (Phone)	Total Payable	Refund Amount	Payment Method	Added By	Actions
25	aKT230221-005	Delivery	21/02/2023 15:44:23	Gustavo J. Weitz (256-537-96)	10.350		Cash:10.350 -	Admin User	<span>Refund</span> <span>View Invoice</span> <span>Change Delivery Status</span> <span>Delete</span>
24	aEI230221-003	Dine In	21/02/2023 13:37:38	Walk-in Customer	3.300		Cash:3.300 -		
23	aMF230221-004	Dine In	21/02/2023 14:51:43	Walk-in Customer	5.500		Cash:5.500 -		
22	aAC230221-001	Dine In	21/02/2023 13:16:12	Walk-in Customer	6.600		Cash:6.600 -		
21	aAG230221-002	Dine In	21/02/2023 13:25:47	Walk-in Customer	15.500		Cash:15.500 -	Admin User	
20	aGD230220-001	Take Away	20/02/2023 18:04:59	Walk-in Customer	13.000		Cash:13.000 -	Admin User	
19	mSO230215-001	Delivery	15/02/2023 06:00:00	Mr Jomir (45689741)	21.850		Cash:21.850 -	Mr Joe	

POS Add Purchase

### Sale

Entries 10 Search

SN	Sale No.	Order Type	Date/Time	Customer (Phone)	Total Payable	Refund Amount	Payment Method
25	aKT230221-005	Delivery	21/02/2023 15:44:23	Gustavo J. Weltz (256-537-96)	10.350		Cash:10.350 -
24	aEI230221-003	Dine In	21/02/2023 13:37:38	Walk-in Customer	3.300		Cash:3.300 -
23	aMF230221-004	Dine In	21/02/2023 14:51:43	Walk-in Customer	5.500		Cash:5.500 -
22	aAC230221-001	Dine In	21/02/2023 13:16:12	Walk-in Customer	6.600		Cash:6.600 -
21	aAG230221-002	Dine In	21/02/2023 13:25:47	Walk-in Customer	15.500		Cash:15.500 -

Change Delivery Status

Pending

Pending

Delivered

Export Daily Sales Reset Daily

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out

### Sale

Entries 10 Search Here

Export Daily Sales Reset Daily

SN	Sale No.	Order Type	Date/Time	Customer (Phone)	Total Payable	Refund Amount	Payment Method
25	aKT230221-005	Delivery					Cash:10.350 -
24	aEI230221-003	Dine In					Cash:3.300 -
23	aMF230221-004	Dine In					Cash:5.500 -
22	aAC230221-001	Dine In	21/02/2023 13:16:12	Walk-in Customer	6.600		Cash:6.600 -
21	aAG230221-002	Dine In	21/02/2023 13:25:47	Walk-in Customer	15.500		Cash:15.500 -

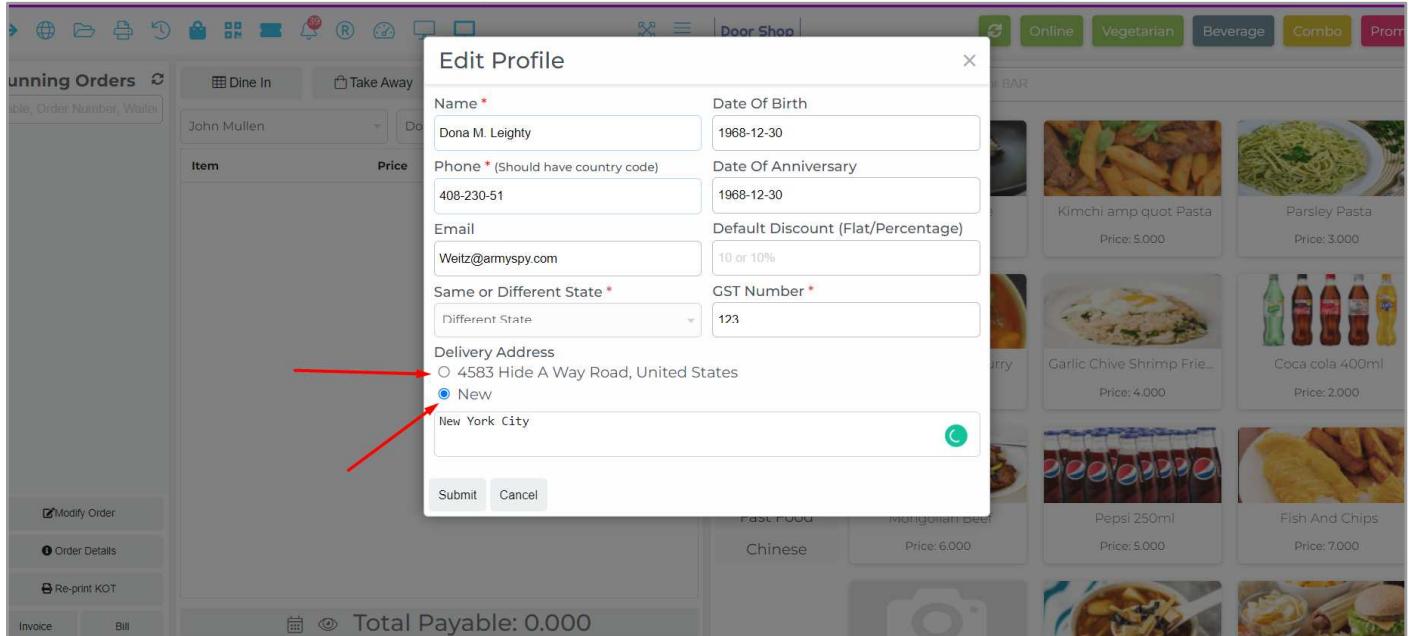
Alert

Status changed successfully

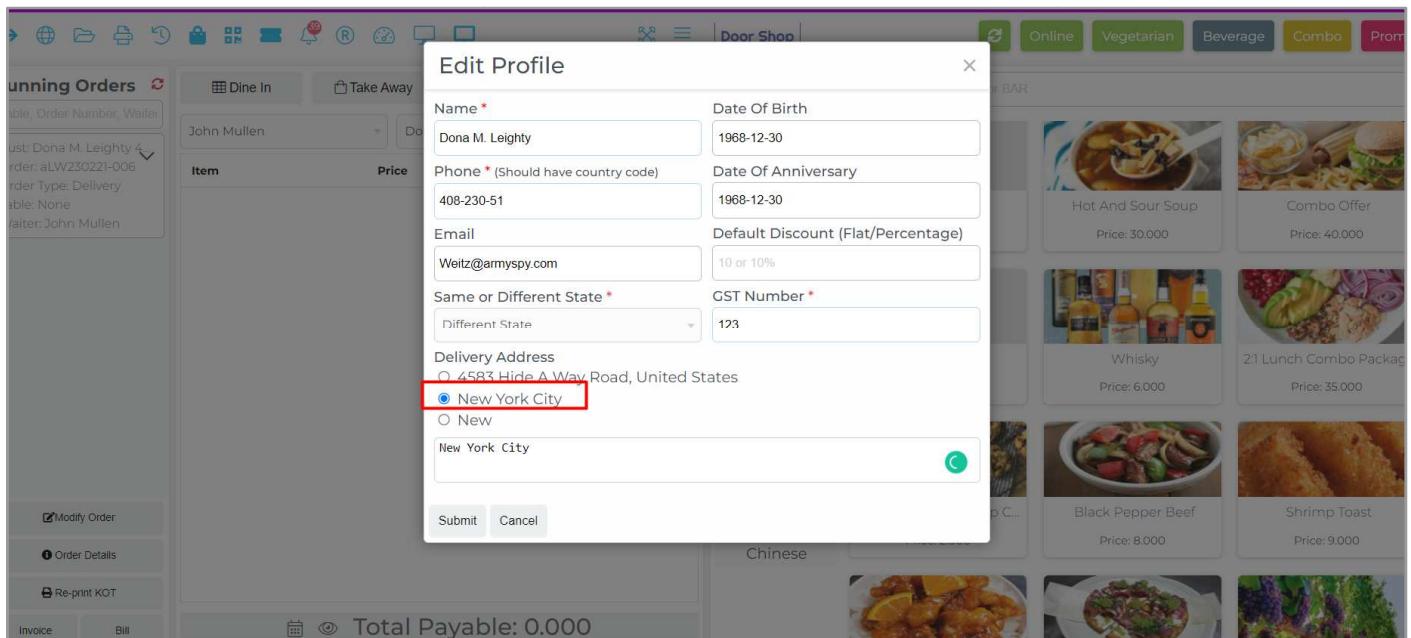
OK

### 13.4. Multiple Delivery Address & Delivery Address Change When Order

You will be able to manage multiple delivery addresses for customers and the system will save all of the addresses separately and reuse them for future order.



Now we will add a new one for a new order.



System will consider as a select on the new order that we delivered the previous order. And we will be able to reuse the previous order as per customer request.

## 14. Combo Item

You can create a food item that will be a combination of multiple food items. That is called a combo item. E.g: You make a combo meal that contains a Fried Rice, a Beef Chilli Onion, a Cashio Nut Salad and a Cold Drinks.

Sometimes Combo Items are called Set Menu.

To create a combo item please go to the food menu and select Combo from Food Menu Type. Then you will get the option to select food menus rather than ingredients.

Remind that when you sell a combo item, the ingredients stock of all food items of that combo item will get deducted from POS.

The screenshot shows the 'Add Food Menu' interface. The 'Food Menu Type' dropdown is set to 'Combo'. In the 'Food Menu' section, three items are listed: Crispy Taco Rice(024), Hot And Sour Soup(07), and Pepsi 250ml(010). Each item has a quantity of 1 and a delete icon in the actions column.

Now go to stock to check ingredients stock which are used in the selected combo product.

The screenshot shows the 'Stock' page. The 'Stock' button under the Stock menu is highlighted with a red box. The main table lists various ingredients with their categories, stock quantities, and low stock amounts. A red arrow points from the 'Stock' button to the 'Filter By' button at the top right of the table.

Now search with that combo product to populate all ingredients.

Stock

Stock Value: 353

Entries 10 Search

Filter By

SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount	Low Qty/Amount
18	Chili powder(IG-122)		60.000 g	10.000 Kg
17	Tomato paste(IG-121)			10.000 Pcs
16	Mirin(IG-119)	Others	0.000 Kg -136.000 g	10.000 Kg
15	Salt rice(IG-098)	Others	0.000 Kg -700.000 Pcs	10.000 Kg
14	Cilantro(IG-092)	Spicery	6.000 Kg 150.000 g	10.000 Kg

Click on submit.

Stock

Stock Value: 5531859.000

Entries 10 Search Here

Filter By Export

SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount	Low Qty/Amount
18	Chili powder(IG-122)	Spicery	51.000 Kg 260.000 g	10.000 Kg
17	Tomato paste(IG-121)	Spicery	325.000 Pcs	10.000 Pcs
16	Mirin(IG-119)	Others	4.000 Kg 864.000 g	10.000 Kg
15	Salt rice(IG-098)	Others	2.000 Kg 300.000 Pcs	10.000 Kg
14	Cilantro(IG-092)	Spicery	6.000 Kg 150.000 g	10.000 Kg
13	Lettuce(IG-069)	Vegetable	4.000 Kg 864.000 Pcs	10.000 Kg
12	Sweet potato shochu(IG-056)	Others	3.000 Kg 850.000 g	10.000 Kg
11	Honey(IG-055)	Others	5.000 Kg 980.000 g	10.000 Kg
10	Concord grapes(IG-054)	Fruit	6.000 Kg 970.000 g	10.000 Kg
9	Pink peppercorns(IG-053)	Spicery	3.000 Kg 985.000 Pcs	10.000 Kg

Showing 1 to 10 of 18 entries

< 1 2 >

Now go to POS and place an order with that combo item.



## Running Orders

Table, Order Number, Waiter

Dine In

Take Away

Delivery

Table

John Mullen

Walk-in Customer



Item

Price

Qty

Discount

Total

Set Menu -1

30.000



1



30.000



Items: Crispy Taco Rice(Qty:1), Hot And Sour Soup(Qty:1), Pepsi 250ml(Qty:1)

Modify Order

Order Details

Re-print KOT

Invoice

Bill

Cancel Order



Total Payable: 33.000

Cancel

Draft

Quick Invoice

Place Order

# iRestora PLUS

## Door Shop

Address: House 5, Road 4, Nikunja 2, Khilkhet, Dhaka

Phone: 01812391633

Tax Registration No: 32132

Invoice No:aZK230227-004

### Order Type:Dine In

Date:2023-02-27 6:18:13 PM

Sales Associate: Admin User

Customer: Walk-in Customer

Waiter: John Mullen

# 1: Set Menu -1	1 X 30.000\$	30.000\$
ItemsCrispy Taco Rice(Qty:1), Hot And Sour Soup(Qty:1), Pepsi 250ml(Qty:1)		

**Total Item(s): 1**

<b>Sub Total</b>	<b>30.000\$</b>
<b>Service Charge</b>	<b>3.000\$</b>
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>33.000\$</b>
<b>Paid Amount</b>	<b>33.000\$</b>
<b>Given Amount</b>	<b>33.000\$</b>
Total Payable	33.000\$
<b>Payment Method</b>	
<b>Cash</b>	<b>33.000\$</b>

Thank you for visiting us!



Again check ingredients stock for deducted status which are used in the selected combo product after sale.

## Stock

Stock Value: 5518910.000

Entries	10	Search Here	Filter By	Export
SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount	Low Qty/Amount
18	Chili powder(IG-122)	Spicery	51.000 Kg 160.000 g	10.000 Kg
17	Tomato paste(IG-121)	Spicery	324.000 Pcs	10.000 Pcs
16	Mirin(IG-119)	Others	4.000 Kg 856.000 g	10.000 Kg
15	Salt rice(IG-098)	Others	2.000 Kg 200.000 Pcs	10.000 Kg
14	Cilantro(IG-092)	Spicery	6.000 Kg 100.000 g	10.000 Kg
13	Lettuce(IG-069)	Vegetable	4.000 Kg 856.000 Pcs	10.000 Kg
12	Sweet potato shochu(IG-056)	Others	3.000 Kg 800.000 g	10.000 Kg
11	Honey(IG-055)	Others	5.000 Kg 975.000 g	10.000 Kg
10	Concord grapes(IG-054)	Fruit	6.000 Kg 960.000 g	10.000 Kg
9	Pink peppercorns(IG-053)	Spicery	3.000 Kg 980.000 Pcs	10.000 Kg

Showing 1 to 10 of 18 entries

&lt; 1 2 &gt;

## 15. Item Variation

The system supports a robust feature of item variation where not only you can add multiple variants of an item but also the ingredients can be different, tax can be different, price can be different, easy variation creating features and easy identification code of same item's variations. Eg: Your main Food Menu is Burger and then you will be able to create Small Burger, Large Burger under parent item etc.

Go to "Item" from the left menu, and then click on "Add Food Menu".

The screenshot shows the 'Door Shop' software interface. On the left, there is a sidebar with various menu items under 'Item'. The 'Add Food Menu' option is highlighted with a red box. The main area is titled 'Add Food Menu' and contains fields for 'Food Menu Type' (set to 'Regular'), 'Name\*' (text input), 'Code' (text input with value '042'), and 'Ingredient Consumptions' (a dropdown menu with 'Select' and a 'Read Me First' button). Below these are sections for 'Sale Price (Dine In)\*' and 'Sale Price (Take Away)\*' with their respective text inputs. A table at the bottom lists columns: SN, Ingredient, Consumption, Cost, Total, Total Cost, and Total Cost. The 'Total Cost' column headers are bolded.

SN	Ingredient	Consumption	Cost	Total	Total Cost	Total Cost

## Add your parent food menu details.

Add Food Menu

Food Menu Type <a href="#">?</a>	Regular	Code	Category*		
Name*	Burger	042	Maxican		
Ingredient Consumptions					
Select	<a href="#">Read Me First</a>				
SN	Ingredient	Consumption	Cost	Total	Actions
1	Allspice	30 g	0.05	1.50	<a href="#">Delete</a>
3	American cheese	2 Pcs	0.1	0.20	<a href="#">Delete</a>
5	Chicken	2 g	0.1	0.20	<a href="#">Delete</a>
7	Soy Sauce	20 g	0.05	1.00	<a href="#">Delete</a>
					Total Cost 2.90

Note: System will populate all ingredients and price in variation products automatically as a default. Now click on “Add Variation”

Shop [?](#)

Add Variation

Variation Name* <a href="#">?</a>	Code *			
Small	042-01			
Sale Price * (Dine In)	Sale Price (Take Away)*			
3	3			
Sale Price (Delivery)*				
Instacart	3			
Tim Hortons	3			
DoorDash	3			
Grubhub	3			
Uber Eats	3			
Pathao Food Rider	3			
Ingredient Consumptions				
Select				
SN	Ingredient	Consumption	Cost	Total

You can see that all information of your main dish is populated automatically so that you can modify them easily to create a variant.

After Submit.

Grubhub	3
Uber Eats	3
Pathao Food Rider	3

Description  
 Photo( Height must be 102px and Width must be 235px)  
 No file chosen

Is it Veg Item ? \*

Is it Beverage ? \*

Loyalty Point

### Variation

SN	Variation Name	Code	Sale Price (Dine In)	Sale Price (Take Away)	Sale Price (Delivery)	Loyalty Point	Actions
1	Small	042-01	3	3	3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3		

Add another.

Grubhub	3
Uber Eats	3
Pathao Food Rider	3

Description  
 Photo( Height must be 102px and Width must be 235px)  
 No file chosen

Is it Veg Item ? \*

Is it Beverage ? \*

Loyalty Point

### Variation

SN	Variation Name	Code	Sale Price (Dine In)	Sale Price (Take Away)	Sale Price (Delivery)	Loyalty Point	Actions
1	Small	042-01	3	3	3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3		
2	Large	042-02	3	3	3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3		

After adding all of your variants please click on submit to save the food menu along with its variations.

Information has been added successfully!

### Food Menus

SN	Food Menu Type	Code	Name	Variation(Code)-Sale Price:Dine In-Take Away	Category	Sale Price(Di-Ta)	Total Ingredients	Total Cost	Actions
32	Regular	042	Burger	Small: 3.000-3.000 Large: 3.000-3.000	Maxiacan	3.000-3.000	4	2.900	⋮
31	Combo	041	Set Menu -1		Chinese	30.000-30.000		0.000	⋮
30	Regular	040	JKS		Japanese	1.000-1.000		0.000	⋮
29	Product	039	Product Drings		Chinese	11.000-11.000		12.000	⋮
28	Combo	038	Combo 001		Maxiacan	1.000-1.000		0.000	⋮
27	Regular	031	Chicken Chaap	Small: 25.000-25.000 Large: 25.000-25.000	Indian	25.000-25.000	4	22.080	⋮

Check ingredients stock which are used in the created item variation.

**Stock**

SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Value
4	American cheese(IG-063)	Others	20.000 Kg 32.000 Pcs
3	Allspice(IG-038)	Spicery	49.000 Kg 986.000 g
2	Soy Sauce(IG-013)	Spicery	3.000 Kg 988.000 g
1	Chicken(IG-009)	Meat	6.000 Kg 961.000 g

Showing 1 to 4 of 4 entries

After Submit, showing all ingredient's stock which are used in the Burger Small item.

## Stock

Stock Value: 5398000.000

 Entries  



SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount	Low Qty/Amount
4	American cheese(IG-063)	Others	20.000 Kg 32.000 Pcs	10.000 Kg
3	Allspice(IG-038)	Spicery	49.000 Kg 986.000 g	10.000 Kg
2	Soy Sauce(IG-013)	Spicery	3.000 Kg 988.000 g	10.000 Kg
1	Chicken(IG-009)	Meat	6.000 Kg 961.000 g	10.000 Kg

Showing 1 to 4 of 4 entries

Check ingredients stock which are used in the created item variation.

POS
Add Purchase
Stock
OUT
English ▾
Admin User  
Super Admin

Entries

Stock

SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount	Low Qty/Amount
4	American cheese(IG-063)	Others	20.000 Kg 32.000 Pcs	10.000 Kg
3	Allspice(IG-038)	Spicery	49.000 Kg 986.000 g	10.000 Kg
2	Soy Sauce(IG-013)	Spicery	3.000 Kg 988.000 g	10.000 Kg
1	Chicken(IG-009)	Meat	6.000 Kg 961.000 g	10.000 Kg

Showing 1 to 4 of 4 entries

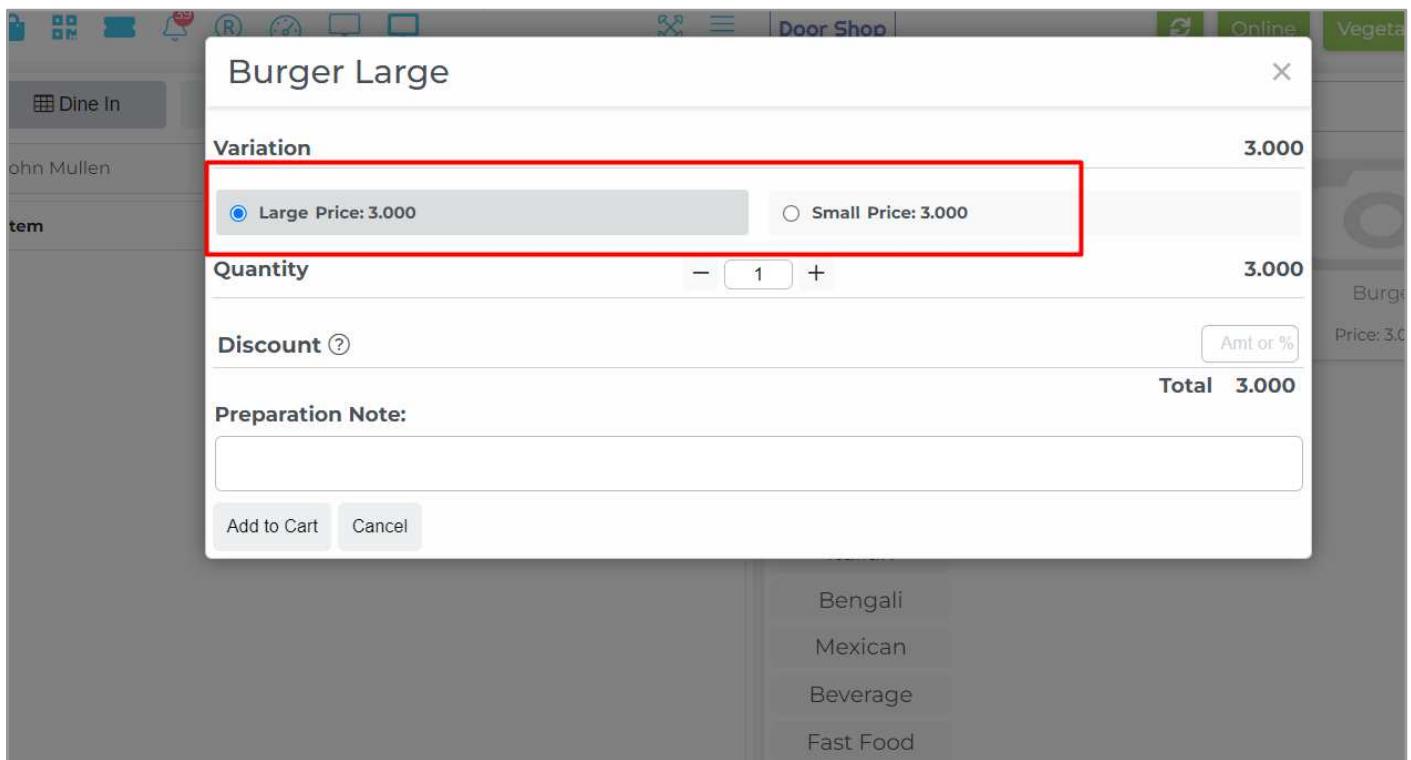
## After Submit, showing all ingredient's stock which are used in the Burger Large item

The screenshot shows a 'Stock' page with a header 'Stock Value: 5398000.000'. It includes filters for 'Entries' (set to 10), 'Search Here', 'Filter By', and 'Export'. A red box highlights the 'Stock Qty/Amount' column, which lists the quantity and unit for each ingredient.

SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount	Low Qty/Amount
4	American cheese(IG-063)	Others	20.000 Kg 32.000 Pcs	10.000 Kg
3	Allspice(IG-038)	Spicery	49.000 Kg 986.000 g	10.000 Kg
2	Soy Sauce(IG-013)	Spicery	3.000 Kg 988.000 g	10.000 Kg
1	Chicken(IG-009)	Meat	6.000 Kg 961.000 g	10.000 Kg

Showing 1 to 4 of 4 entries

How it works in POS: Now go to POS screen and click on the item that has variation



Running Orders

Dine In Take Away Delivery Table

John Mullen Walk-in Customer

Item	Price	Qty	Discount	Total
Pepsi 250ml	5.000	- 1 +	Amt	5.000
Burger Large	3.000	- 1 +	Amt	3.000

**Total Payable: 8.800**

Modify Order Order Details Re-print KOT  
Invoice Bill Cancel Order Cancel Draft Quick Invoice Place Order

Chinese Maxiacan Japanese Indian American Deserts Thai Food Italian Bengali Mexican Beverage Fast Food Chinese

After generating the invoice check again the ingredients stock which are used in the created item variation. The system will deduct the stock based on the recipe of the selected variant of the food item.

### For Burger Small.

Stock		Stock Value: 5398000.000		
Entries	10	Search Here	Filter By	Export
SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount	Low Qty/Amount
4	American cheese(IG-063)	Others	20.000 Kg 32.000 Pcs	10.000 Kg
3	Allspice(IG-038)	Spicery	49.000 Kg 986.000 g	10.000 Kg
2	Soy Sauce(IG-013)	Spicery	3.000 Kg 988.000 g	10.000 Kg
1	Chicken(IG-009)	Meat	6.000 Kg 961.000 g	10.000 Kg

Showing 1 to 4 of 4 entries

### For Burger Large.

## Stock

Stock Value: 5398000.000

Entries	10	Search Here	Filter By	Export
SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount	Low Qty/Amount
4	American cheese(IG-063)	Others	20.000 Kg 32.000 Pcs	10.000 Kg
3	Allspice(IG-038)	Spicery	49.000 Kg 986.000 g	10.000 Kg
2	Soy Sauce(IG-013)	Spicery	3.000 Kg 988.000 g	10.000 Kg
1	Chicken(IG-009)	Meat	6.000 Kg 961.000 g	10.000 Kg
Showing 1 to 4 of 4 entries				
<span>&lt;</span> <span>1</span> <span>&gt;</span>				

# 16. Product

It happens in a restaurant that you need to sell an item the same as you purchased it from the supplier. And requires no preparation from your end. Like water bottles, cold drinks etc.

These are called products in this system.

Products are specially treated in this system like when you create a product from the food menu the system will automatically create it as an ingredient too and allow you to purchase and sell both for that item.

Go to the "Item" section from the left menu then select the food menu type "Product".

The screenshot shows the 'Door Shop' software interface. On the left, there's a sidebar with a purple 'Item' button highlighted. The main area is titled 'Add Food Menu'. It has fields for 'Food Menu Type' (set to 'Product'), 'Name' (Pepci 1000ml), 'Code' (045), 'Category' (Chinese), 'Purchase Price' (1), 'Low Quantity' (2), 'Ingredient Category' (Others), 'Sale Price (Dine In)' (2), 'Sale Price (Take Away)' (2), and 'Sale Price (Delivery)' (Instacart, Tim Hortons, DoorDash, Grubhub, Uber Eats). The fields for Purchase Price, Low Quantity, and Ingredient Category are highlighted with red boxes.

Here additional some fields need to be understood. And the system will add an ingredient with the same name automatically if you add the product type food menu.

**Purchase Price:** System will consider this field in the ingredient profile.

**Low Quantity:** System will consider this field in the ingredient profile to separate the low stock manager.

**Ingredient Category:** System will consider this field in ingredient profile.

Let's save it.

**Door Shop**

- Home
- Settings >
- Item** ▼
  - Add Ingredient Unit
  - List Ingredient Unit
  - Add IngredientCategory
  - List IngredientCategory
  - Add Ingredient
  - List Ingredient
  - Add Modifier
  - List Modifier
  - Add Food Menu Category
  - List Food Menu Category
  - Add Food Menu
  - List Food Menu
  - Add Pre-Made Food
  - List Pre-Made Food

✓ Information has been added successfully!

### Food Menus

SN	Food Menu Type	Code	Name	Variation(Code)-Sale Price:Dine In-Take Away	Category	Sale Price(Di-Ta)	Total Ingredients	Total Cost	Actions
33	Product	045	Pepci 1000ml		Chinese	2.000-2.000	1.000	1.000	⋮
32	Regular	042	Burger	Small: 3.000-3.000 Large: 3.000-3.000	Maxican	3.000-3.000	4	2.900	⋮
31	Combo	041	Set Menu -1		Chinese	30.000-30.000	0.000	0.000	⋮
30	Regular	040	...		Japanese	1.000-1.000	0.000	0.000	⋮
29	Product	039	Product Drings		Chinese	11.000-11.000	12.000	12.000	⋮
28	Combo	038	Combo 001		Maxican	1.000-1.000	0.000	0.000	⋮

Let's check the ingredients list.

**Door Shop**

- Home
- Settings >
- Item** ▼
  - Add Ingredient Unit
  - List Ingredient Unit
  - Add IngredientCategory
  - List IngredientCategory
  - Add Ingredient
  - List Ingredient**
  - Add Modifier
  - List Modifier
  - Add Food Menu Category
  - List Food Menu Category
  - Add Food Menu
  - List Food Menu
  - Add Pre-Made Food
  - List Pre-Made Food

Upload Ingredient

### Ingredients

SN	Code	Name	Category	Purchase Unit	Consumption Unit	Conversion Rate	Purchase Price	Cost Per Unit	Last Update	Actions
130	132	Pepci 1000ml	Others	Pcs	Pcs	1	1.000	1.000	2.000	⋮
129	131	Product Drings	Others	Pcs	Pcs	1	12.000	12.000	1.000	User
128	IG-130	Avocado	Fruit	Pcs	Pcs	1	2.000	2.000	10.000	Admin User
127	IG-129	Thick-cut ham	Others	Kg	g	1000	50.000	0.050	10.000	Admin User
126	IG-128	English muffins	Others	Box	Pcs	20	50.000	2.500	10.000	Admin User
125	IG-127	Perfect Hollandaise sauce	Spicery	Kg	ml	1000	10.000	0.010	10.000	Admin User
124	IG-126	Thai sweet chili sauce	Spicery	Kg	g	1000	100.000	0.100	10.000	Admin User

This is a product type ingredient, if you want to edit/delete then, go to the food menu list and take your action and then the system will update the ingredient list.

Add some stock for this ingredient.

**Door Shop**

- Home
- Settings
- Item
- Outlets
- Panel
- Purchase**
  - Add Supplier
  - List Supplier
  - Add Purchase**
  - List Purchase
- Production
- Transfer
- Sale
- Stock

**Add Purchase**

Reference No	Supplier *	Date *
000009	Agro Corporation	2023-02-22
Ingredients *	Read Me First	
Select		
SN	Ingredient(Code)	Unit Price
1	Pepci 1000ml (I32)	1
		Quantity/Amount
		20 Pcs
		Total
		20.00
G. Total *		20.00
Paid *		0
Due		20.00
Document Attached *		

Save it and then check ingredient stock which is added in the purchase.

**Door Shop**

- Home
- Settings
- Item
- Outlets
- Panel
- Dashboard
- Purchase
- Production
- Transfer
- Sale
- Stock**
  - Stock**
  - Low Stock
  - Add Stock Adjustment
  - List Stock Adjustment

**Stock**

Entries	10	Search Here	
SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount
132	Pepci 1000ml(I32)	Others	20.000 Pcs
131	Product Drings(I31)	Others	0.000 Pcs
130	Beef Bulgogi(I30)	Meat	7.000 Kg
129	Marinated roast chicken(129)	Meat	5.000 Kg
128	Avocado (IG-130)	Fruit	37.000 Pcs
127	Thick-cut ham(IG-129)	Others	5.000 Kg 0.000 g
126	English muffins(IG-128)	Others	1.000 Box 0.000 Pcs
125	Perfect Hollandaise sauce(IG-127)	Spicery	2.000 Kg 0.000 ml
124	Thai sweet chili sauce(IG-126)	Spicery	2.000 Kg 990.000 g
123	Sandwich bread(IG-125)	Others	4.000 Box 0.000 Pcs

How it works on the POS screen, so let's place an order.

**Running Orders**

Table, Order Number, Waiter  
Cust: Walk-in Customer >  
Order: aWF230222-001

**Dine In** **Take Away** **Delivery** **Table**

John Mullen Walk-in Customer +

Item	Price	Qty	Discount	Total
Coca cola 400ml	2.000	- 1 +		2.000 <span style="color: red;">X</span>
Massaman Beef Curry	3.000	- 1 +		3.000 <span style="color: red;">X</span>
Pepci 1000ml	2.000	- 1 +		2.000 <span style="color: red;">X</span>

**Modify Order** **Order Details** **Re-print KOT**

**Invoice** **Bill** **Cancel Order**

**Total Payable: 7.700**

**X Cancel** **Draft** **Quick Invoice** **Place Order**

Check ingredient stock has been deducted after the sale.

**Stock** Stock Value: 37881776.930

Entries: 10 Filter By Export

Search Here

SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount	Low Qty/Amount
132	Pepci 1000ml(132)	Others	18.000 Pcs <span style="border: 2px solid red; padding: 2px;">18.000 Pcs</span>	2.000 Pcs
131	Product Drings(131)	Others	0.000 Pcs	1.000 Pcs
130	Beef Bulgogi(130)	Meat	7.000 Kg	1.000 Kg
129	Marinated roast chicken(129)	Meat	5.000 Kg	10.000 Kg
128	Avocado (IG-130)	Fruit	37.000 Pcs	10.000 Pcs
127	Thick-cut ham(IG-129)	Others	5.000 Kg 0.000 g	10.000 Kg
126	English muffins(IG-128)	Others	1.000 Box 0.000 Pcs	10.000 Box
125	Perfect Hollandaise sauce(IG-127)	Spicery	2.000 Kg 0.000 ml	10.000 Kg
124	Thai sweet chili sauce(IG-126)	Spicery	2.000 Kg 990.000 g	10.000 Kg



# 17. Loyalty

## 17.1. Loyalty Setting

Go to your "Settings" from the left menu to set the loyalty setting.

The screenshot shows the 'Door Shop' application interface. On the left, a sidebar menu lists various settings options. The 'Settings' option is selected and highlighted with a red box. The main content area displays global configuration settings like Date Format, Time Zone, Currency Symbol, and Currency Position. In the bottom section, there are fields for Loyalty Point, Minimum Loyalty Point to Redeem, and Loyalty Point Rate, all of which are also highlighted with a red box. A 'Reset Transactional Data' button is visible below these fields.

Date Format *	Time Zone *	Currency Symbol *	Currency Position *
D/M/Y	Asia/Dhaka	\$	After Amount

Precision *	Decimals Separator *	Thousands Separator *	When clicking on item in POS
3 Digit	Dot(.)	Dot(.)	Show Options

Default Order Type	Default Delivery Partner	Default Customer*	Default Payment Method*
None	None	Walk-in Customer	Cash

Place Order Tooltip(in POS)*	Food Menu Tooltip(in POS)*	SMS Send Auto(in final invoice)	Pre or Post Payment*
Show	Show	Yes	Post Payment

Service Charge (eg:10% or 10) ?	Delivery Charge (eg:10% or 10) ?
10%	15%

Loyalty Point ?	Minimum Loyalty Point to Redeem *	Loyalty Point Rate * ?
Enable	40	0.5

Export Daily Sales & Reset All Sales ?
Enable

**Reset Transactional Data** ?

**Loyalty Point:** Select Enable from here to enable loyalty features in your system.

**Minimum Loyalty Point to Redeem:** Define the Minimum Loyalty Point to Redeem.

**Loyalty Point Rate:** Define 1 loyalty point is equal to how much money as per your currency.

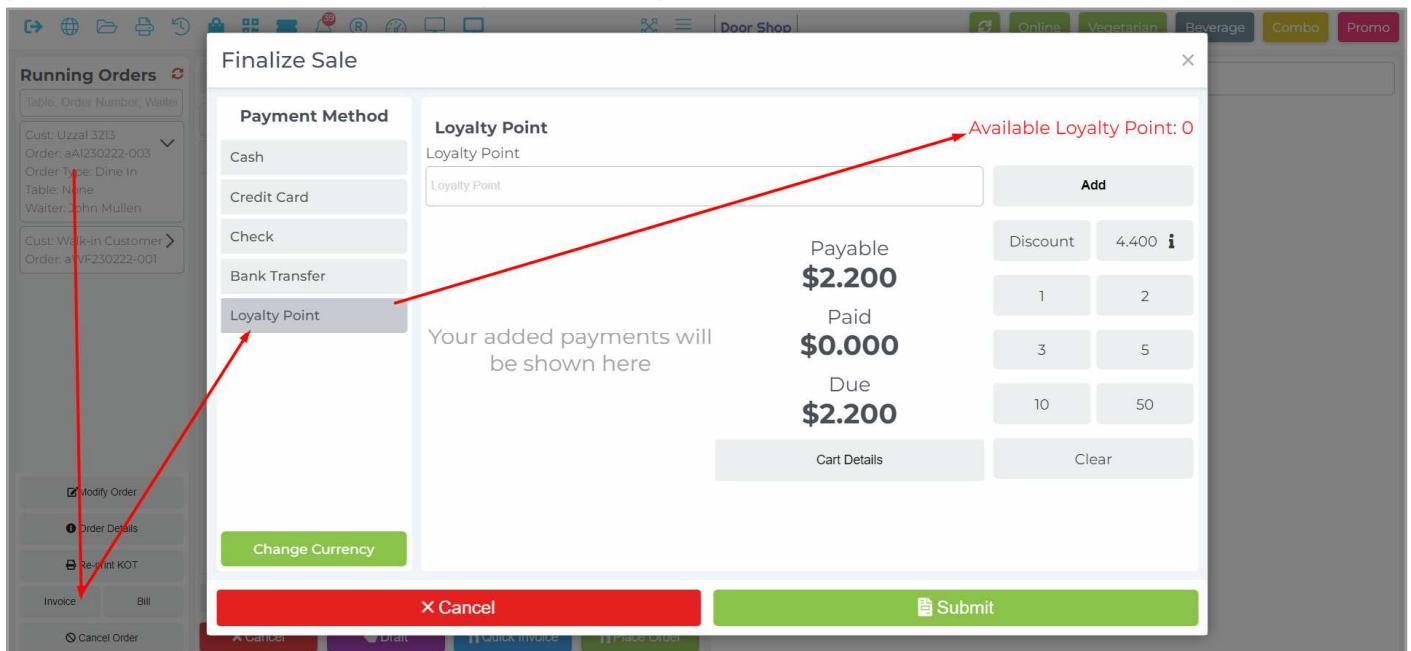
## 17.2. Loyalty Point for Each Item

Go to your "Item" from the left menu and go to the food menu add/edit form. You will be able to set the loyalty point for each item. System will get the loyalty point when customers earn it during order.

The screenshot shows the 'Door Shop' food menu management interface. On the left, a sidebar menu is open under the 'Item' section, with 'Add Food Menu' highlighted by a red box. The main form area has several fields: 'Description' (with a placeholder 'Description'), 'Photo' (with instructions: 'Height must be 102px and Width must be 235px'), 'Choose File' (with 'No file chosen'), 'Is it Veg Item?\*' (dropdown 'No'), 'Is it Beverage?\*' (dropdown 'No'), 'Loyalty Point' (text input containing '32'), and 'Variation' (a table with columns: SN, Variation Name, Code, Sale Price (Dine In), Sale Price (Take Away), Sale Price (Delivery), Loyalty Point, Actions). At the bottom are 'Add Variation', 'Submit', and 'Back' buttons.

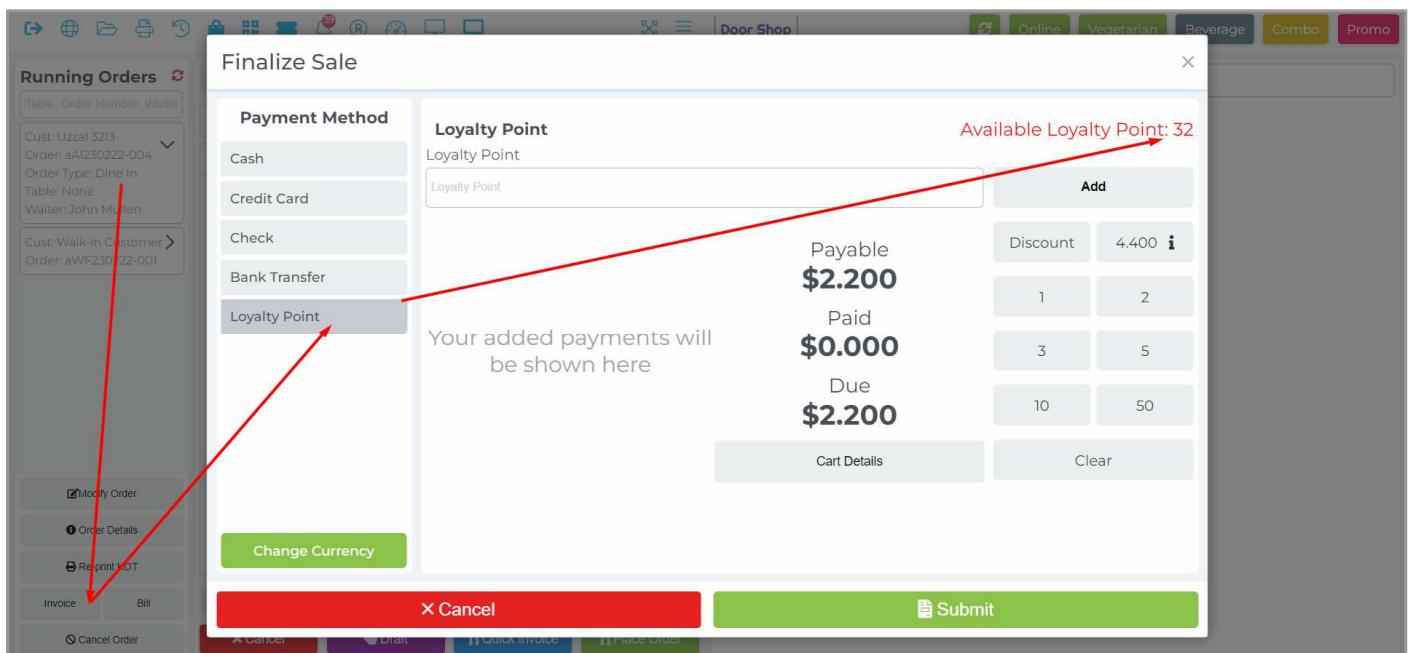
### 17.3. Customer Loyalty Account

Place an order with a food that has loyalty points and then select a customer except Walk-in Customer. And at the first order you will not see any available loyalty points in the customer account but from the next order you will be able to see available loyalty points that this customer earned from his previous orders.



First order with a loyalty point available food menu. Now generate the invoice for first earning the loyalty point.

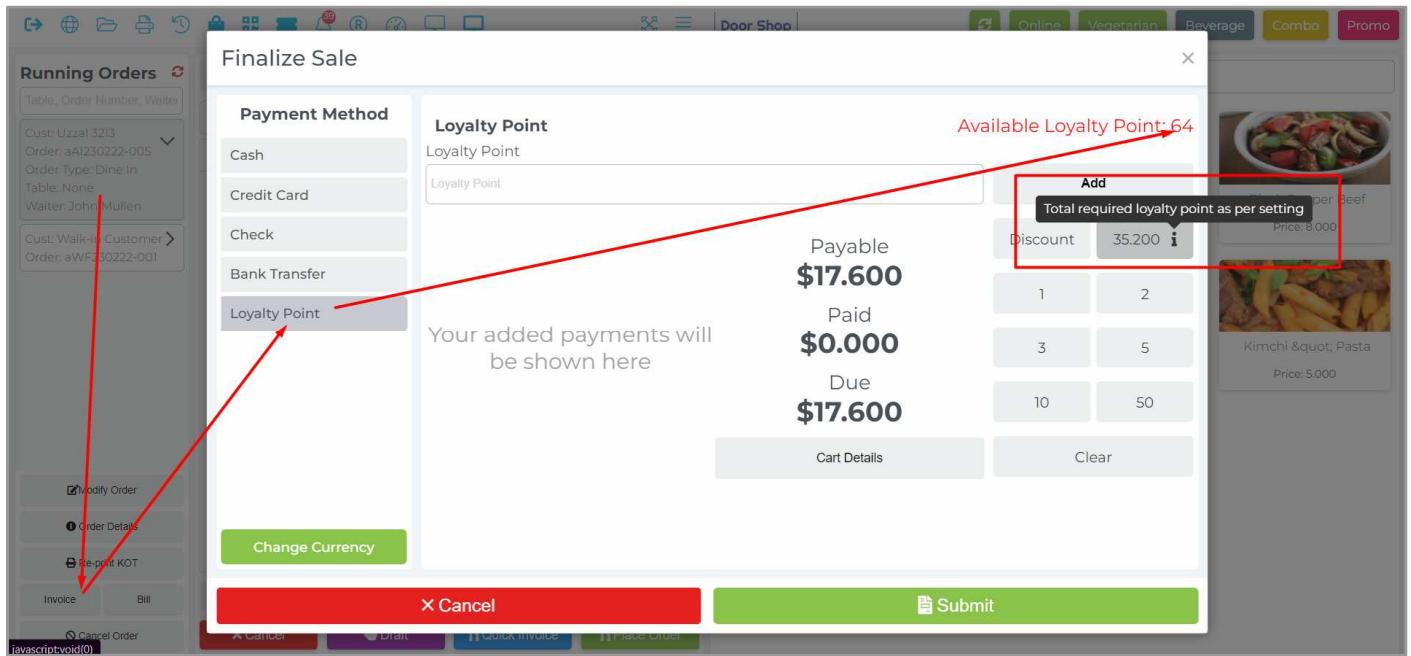
Let's make a second order with the same customer.



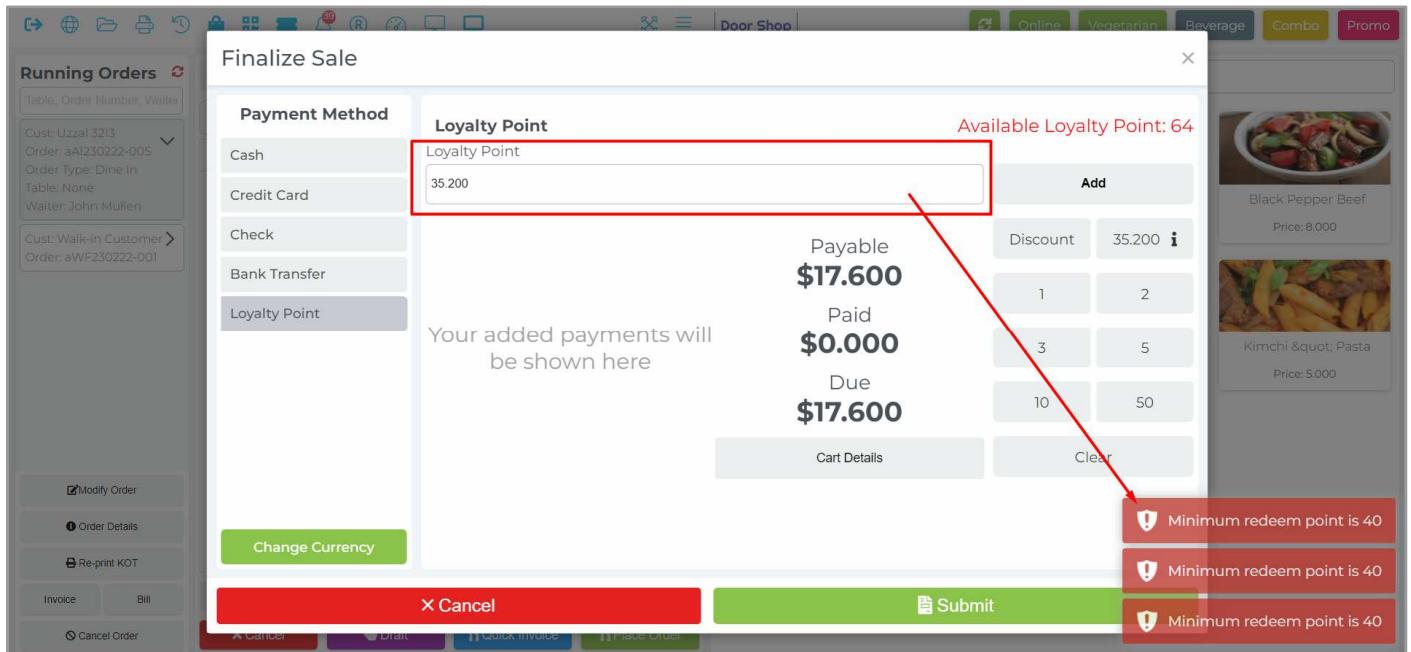
## 17.4. Redeem Loyalty Point

Customers need to earn a minimum 40 loyalty points for redeem as per our setting.

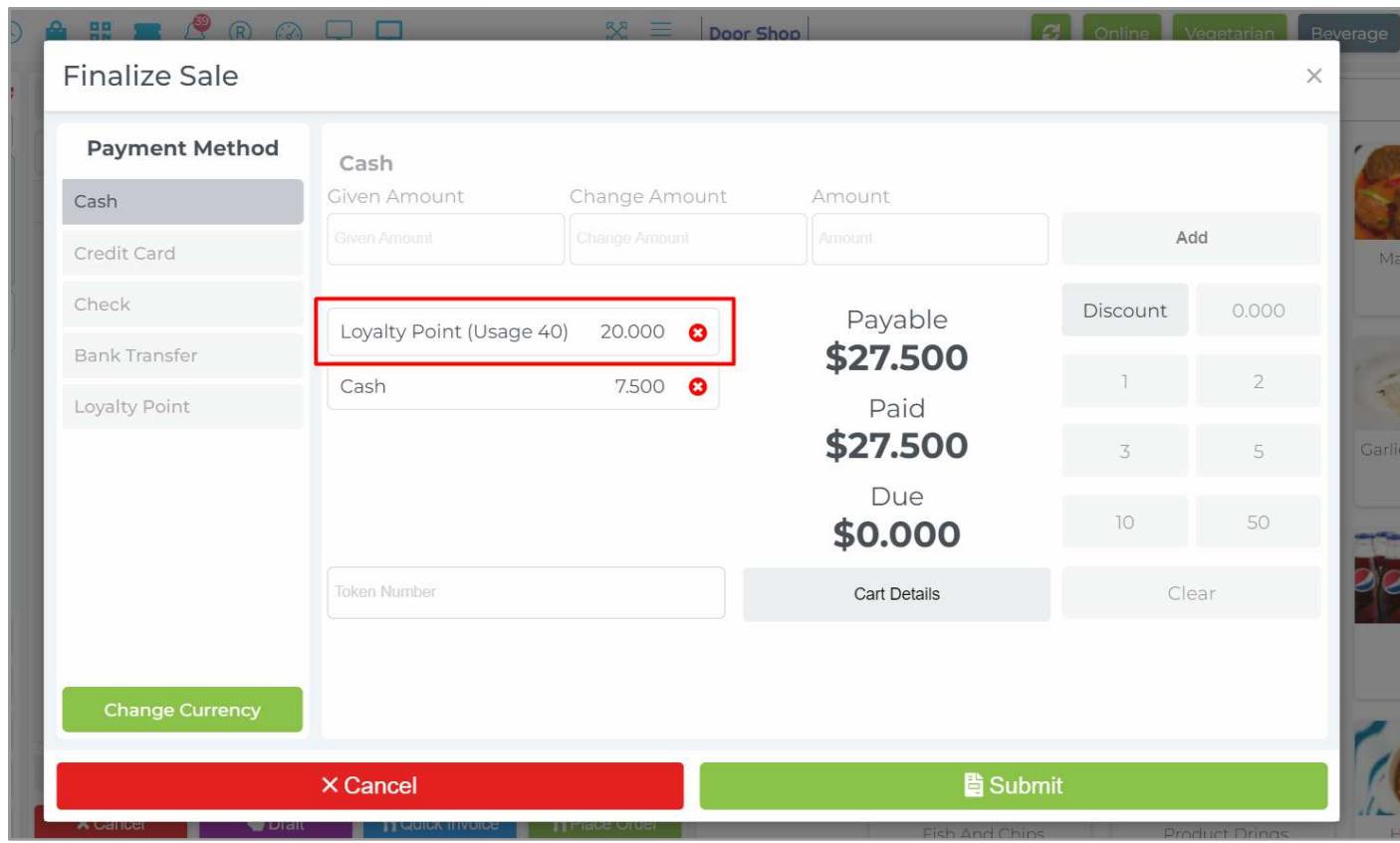
Let's finish the last order then this customer will earn  $32+32 = 64$  loyalty points. And then place another order to redeem loyalty points and other's payment method.



System will allow you to add both loyalty points and other payment methods together in one order.



System not allow less than 40 loyalty points due to setting, in setting our minimum usage loyalty point was 40. So we need to increase the order amount to increase usage loyalty points required.



Here we used 40 loyalty points for \$20 as we know in setting the loyalty point rate was 0.5.

Invoice looks like-

# Door Shop

Address: House 5, Road 4, Nikunja 2, Khilkhet, Dhaka

Phone: 01812391633

Invoice No:aAI230222-005

## Order Type:Dine In

Date:2023-02-22 4:49:07 PM

Sales Associate: Admin User

Customer: **Uzzal 3213**

Customer Address: Dest

GST Number: 3132

Waiter: John Mullen

# 1: Shrimp Toast 2 X 9.000\$	18.000\$
# 2: Kimchi &quot; Pasta 1 X 5.000\$	5.000\$
# 3: Coca cola 400ml 1 X 2.000\$	2.000\$

**Total Item(s): 4**

<b>Sub Total</b>	25.000\$
<b>Service Charge</b>	2.500\$
<b>Grand Total</b>	27.500\$
<b>Paid Amount</b>	27.500\$
<b>Given Amount</b>	7.500\$
<b>Total Payable</b>	27.500\$

**Payment Method**

<b>Loyalty Point(Usage 40)</b>	20.000\$
<b>Cash</b>	7.500\$

Thank you for visiting us!

## 18. Pre-made Food and Production

Pre-made food is also food that is used to make final food. Like you use pizza dough to make pizza, here pizza dough is pre-made food. A pre-made food has its own ingredients to prepare and it has its own stock. So when you make a pre-made food, ingredients used for that pre-made food get deducted from stock and stock of the pre-made food gets increased when you will do it as a production final. And also as you use that pre-made food same as an ingredient in a food so when you make sale of that food item that pre-made food stock also gets down.

Click on "Add Pre-Made Food" to add a pre-made food item.

The screenshot shows the 'Add Pre-Made Food' interface in the 'Door Shop' application. On the left sidebar, under the 'Item' category, the 'Add Pre-Made Food' option is highlighted with a red box. The main form has fields for 'Name \*' (Pizza doe), 'Code' (133), and 'Category \*' (Others). Below these, there's a dropdown for 'Ingredient Consumptions \*' set to 'Select'. A table lists two ingredients: 'Ahi tuna' and 'Allspice', each with consumption values of 20g and a cost per unit of 0.05. At the bottom, there are dropdowns for 'Consumption Unit \*' (Kg) and 'Cost Per Unit \*' (2.000), and a field for 'Low Qty \*' (10). Two red trash can icons are in the 'Actions' column of the ingredient table. At the very bottom are 'Submit' and 'Back' buttons.

Add your pre-made food name and add all ingredients to complete it.

Consumption Unit- In which unit you make food in production or in creating any food profile.

Cost Per Unit - What will the cost be in the purchase unit?

Low Qty- System will be shown in low Quantity stock when your quantity will less with that field data.

Check ingredients stock which are used in the Pre-made Food.

Available stock.

Stock					Stock Value: 37872591.930
Entries	10	Q: Ahi			Filter By Export
SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount	Low Qty/Amount	
97	Ahi tuna(IG-099)	Fish	20.000 Kg 20.000 g	10.000 Kg	
Showing 1 to 1 of 1 entries (filtered from 133 total entries)					

Stock					Stock Value: 37872591.930
Entries	10	Q: Allspice			Filter By Export
SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount	Low Qty/Amount	
38	Allspice(IG-038)	Spicery	49.000 Kg 986.000 g	10.000 Kg	
Showing 1 to 1 of 1 entries (filtered from 133 total entries)					

## Also need to check the premade food

Stock					Stock Value: 0.000
Entries	10	Q: Search Here			Filter By Export
SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount	Low Qty/Amount	
1	Pizza doe(133)	Others	0.000 Kg	10.000 Kg	
Showing 1 to 1 of 1 entries					

Click on "Production" and click on Add Production.

The screenshot shows the 'Door Shop' application interface. The left sidebar has a 'Production' menu item with a red box around it. The main area is titled 'Add Production' with fields for 'Reference No' (000002), 'Date' (2023-02-22), and 'Status' (Final). Below these are fields for 'Pre-Made Food Item' (Select) and a table for adding production details. The table has columns for SN, Production(Code), Quantity/Amount, and Actions. One row is shown with SN 1, Production Code Pizza doe (133), Quantity 1, and an delete icon in the Actions column. At the bottom are 'Submit' and 'Back' buttons.

Here is-

Status - Final means, system will consider it final production and increase the pre-made food item stock and deduct the ingredients stock that are used during pre-made food add.

**Door Shop**

- Home
- Settings
- Item
- Outlets
- Panel
- Dashboard
- Purchase
- Production**
- Add Production
- List Production
- Transfer
- Sale
- Stock
- Waste

Information has been added successfully!

### Productions

SN	Reference No	Date	Status	Added By	Actions
2	000002	22/02/2023	Final	Admin User	...
1	000001	28/12/2022	Final	Admin User	...

Showing 1 to 2 of 2 entries

Export

Check pre-made food stock which is used in the Production.

- Home
- Settings
- Item
- Outlets
- Panel
- Dashboard
- Purchase
- Production
- Transfer
- Sale
- Stock**
- Stock
- Low Stock

### Stock

Stock Value: 37870593

SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount	Low Qty/Amount
133	Pizza doe(I33)	Others	1.000 Kg	10.000 Kg
132	Pepci 1000ml(I33)	Others	20.000 Pcs	2.000 Pcs
131	Product Drings(I31)	Others	0.000 Pcs	1.000 Pcs
130	Beef Bulgogi(I30)	Meat	7.000 Kg	1.000 Kg
129	Marinated roast chicken(I29)	Meat	5.000 Kg	10.000 Kg
128	Avocado (IG-130)	Fruit	37.000 Pcs	10.000 Pcs
127	Thick-cut ham(IG-129)	Others	5.000 Kg 0.000 g	10.000 Kg
126	English muffins(IG-128)	Others	1.000 Box 0.000 Pcs	10.000 Box
125	Perfect Hollandaise sauce(IG-127)	Spicery	2.000 Kg 0.000 ml	10.000 Kg

Filter By Export

Check ingredients stock for deducts status which are used in the pre-made food

### Stock

Stock Value: 37870593.930

This was 20kg and 20g, and we used 20g in pre-made food for 1kg dc

SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount	Low Qty/Amount
97	Ahi tuna(IG-099)	Fish	20.000 Kg 0.000 g	10.000 Kg

Showing 1 to 1 of 1 entries (filtered from 133 total entries)

Filter By Export

## Stock

**Stock Value: 37870593.930**

Entries 10 ▾

Q Allspice

It was 49kg and 986g, we used 20g in pre-made foo

 Filter By

 Export 

SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount	Low Qty/Amount
38	Allspice(IG-038)	Spicery	49.000 Kg 966.000 g	10.000 Kg

Showing 1 to 1 of 1 entries (filtered from 133 total entries)

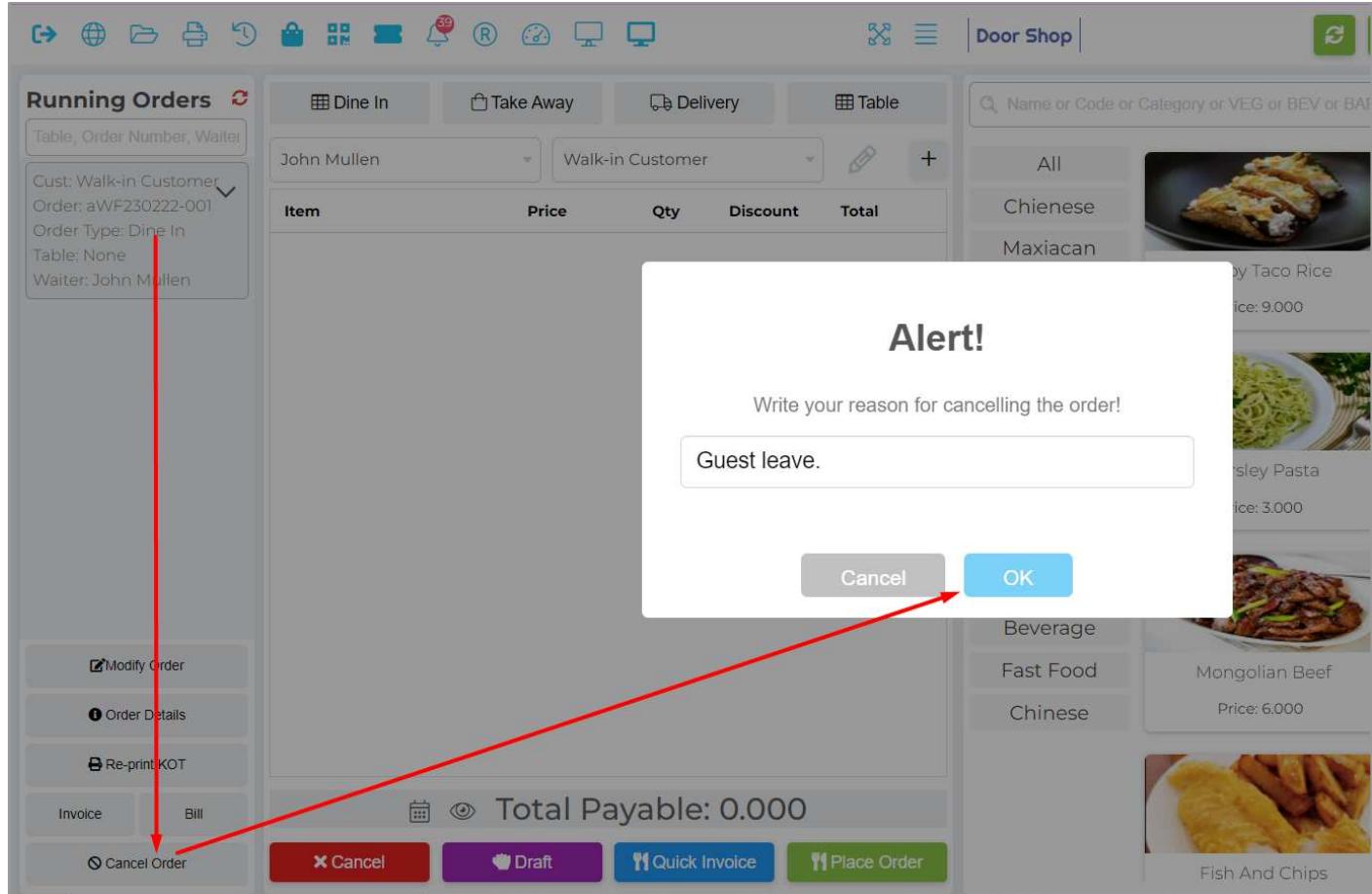
1

## 19. Order Cancel and Delete Log and Report

## Check Cancel and Delete Order Report by Admin From Backend to Prevent Fraud

How to cancel and delete an order. Go to the POS screen and place an order.

**For Cancel the order.**



For Delete the order. Go to the sales list and delete the order that's already generated the invoice.

## Cancel and delete log report, now go to Report menu and click on Audit Log Report

Date: 22/02/2023 - 22/02/2023  
User: All  
Event Title: All

SN	Outlet	Created By	Event Title	Date Time
2	Door Shop	Admin User	Deleted Sale	22/02/2023 05:02 PM
1	Door Shop	Admin User	Cancelled Sale	22/02/2023 05:02 PM

Reason: Guest leave.  
Sale No: aWF230222-001, Sale Date: 22/02/2023, Customer: Walk-in Customer -, VAT: 0.000, Discount: 0.000, Charge: 10%, Total Payable: 8.800  
Items:  
Pepsi 250ml(1 X 5.000), Burger Large(1 X 3.000)

Showing 1 to 2 of 2 entries

iRestora PLUS - Next Gen Restaurant POS Version 7.0

Here are the details of the log. And you may filter with the user, who did the action.

Date: 22/02/2023 - 22/02/2023  
User: All  
Event Title: All

SN	Outlet	Created By	Event Title	Date Time	Details
2	Door Shop	Admin User	Deleted Sale	22/02/2023 05:02 PM	Sale No: aAI230222-005, Sale Date: 22/02/2023, Customer: Uzzal - 3213, Charge: 10%, Tips: 0.000, Total Payable: 27.5 Items: Shrimp Toast(2 X 9), Kimchi &quot; Pasta(1 X 5), Coca cola 400ml(1 X 2)
1	Door Shop	Admin User	Cancelled Sale	22/02/2023 05:02 PM	Sale No: aWF230222-001, Sale Date: 22/02/2023, Customer: Walk-in Customer -, VAT: 0.000, Discount: 0.000, Charge: 10%, Total Payable: 8.800 Items: Pepsi 250ml(1 X 5.000), Burger Large(1 X 3.000)

Reason: Guest leave.  
Sale No: aWF230222-001, Sale Date: 22/02/2023, Customer: Walk-in Customer -, VAT: 0.000, Discount: 0.000, Charge: 10%, Total Payable: 8.800  
Items:  
Pepsi 250ml(1 X 5.000), Burger Large(1 X 3.000)

Showing 1 to 2 of 2 entries

iRestora PLUS - Next Gen Restaurant POS Version 7.0

# 20. Waste Tracking

## 20.1. Ingredient Wise Waste Tracking

Check ingredients stock which are wasted. Now go to the Stock menu.

The screenshot shows the 'Stock' section of the Door Shop application. On the left, there's a sidebar with various menu items like Transfer, Sale, Stock, etc. The 'Stock' item is selected and highlighted with a purple background. The main area displays a table of ingredients with columns for SN, Ingredient(Code), Category, Stock Qty/Amount, and Low Qty/Amount. One row for 'Pepci 1000ml(133)' has its 'Stock Qty/Amount' field (20.000 Pcs) highlighted with a red box.

SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount	Low Qty/Amount
133	Pizza doe(133)	Others	1.000 Kg	10.000 Kg
132	Pepci 1000ml(133)	Others	20.000 Pcs	2.000 Pcs
131	Product Drings(131)	Others	0.000 Pcs	1.000 Pcs
130	Beef Bulgogi(130)	Meat	7.000 Kg	1.000 Kg
129	Marinated roast chicken(129)	Meat	5.000 Kg	10.000 Kg
128	Avocado (IG-130)	Fruit	37.000 Pcs	10.000 Pcs
127	Thick-cut ham(IG-129)	Others	5.000 Kg 0.000 g	10.000 Kg
126	English muffins(IG-128)	Others	1.000 Box 0.000 Pcs	10.000 Box
125	Perfect Hollandaise sauce(IG-127)	Spicery	2.000 Kg 0.000 ml	10.000 Kg
124	Thai sweet chili sauce(IG-126)	Spicery	2.000 Kg 0.000 ml	10.000 Kg

Tracking ingredient wise waste, now let's go to the waste module.

The screenshot shows the 'Add Waste' form. On the left, the sidebar has the 'Waste' item selected and highlighted with a purple background. The 'Add Waste' button is also highlighted with a red box. The main form includes fields for Reference No (000004), Date (2023-02-24), Responsible Person (Admin User), Ingredients (Select), Food Menu (Select), and a 'Read Me First' button. Below these, there's a table for listing ingredients with columns for SN, Ingredient(Code), Quantity/Amount, and Loss Amount. A row for 'Pepci 1000ml (133)' has its 'Quantity/Amount' field (2) highlighted with a red box. At the bottom, there are 'Submit' and 'Back' buttons.

SN	Ingredient(Code)	Quantity/Amount	Loss Amount
1	Pepci 1000ml (133)	2 Pcs	2.00 \$

After saving it, check ingredients stock for deducted status which are used in the waste.

- [Home](#)
  - [Settings](#)
  - [Item](#)
  - [Outlets](#)
  - [Panel](#)
  - [Dashboard](#)
  - [Purchase](#)
  - [Production](#)
  - [Transfer](#)
  - [Sale](#)
  - [Stock](#)
- [Stock](#)
- [Low Stock](#)
- [Add Stock Adjustment](#)
- [List Stock Adjustment](#)

## Stock

Entries 

SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount	Loc
133	Pizza doe(I33)	Others	1.000 Kg	10
132	Pepci 1000ml(I33)	Others	18.000 Pcs	2
131	Product Drings(I31)	Others	0.000 Pcs	10
130	Beef Bulgogi(I30)	Meat	7.000 Kg	10
129	Marinated roast chicken(I29)	Meat	5.000 Kg	10
128	Avocado (IG-130)	Fruit	37.000 Pcs	10
127	Thick-cut ham(IG-129)	Others	5.000 Kg 0.000 g	10
126	English muffins(IG-128)	Others	1.000 Box 0.000 Pcs	10
125	Perfect Hollandaise sauce(IG-127)	Spicery	2.000 Kg 0.000 ml	10
124	Thai sweet chili sauce(IG-126)	Spicery	2.000 Kg 990.000 g	10

Showing 1 to 10 of 133 entries

[◀](#) [1](#) [2](#) [3](#)

## 20.2. Food Menu Wise Waste Tracking

Go to the Waste menu and select a Food Menu with a quantity, then the system will add all ingredients which are used in the food menu profile.

The screenshot shows the 'Door Shop' software interface. On the left, a sidebar menu lists various modules: Home, Settings, Item, Outlets, Panel, Dashboard, Purchase, Production, Transfer, Sale, Stock, and Waste. The 'Waste' module is currently selected and highlighted in purple. Under 'Waste', there are two options: 'Add Waste' (which is highlighted with a red box) and 'List Waste'. The main content area has fields for 'Reference No' (000005), 'Date' (2023-02-24), and 'Responsible Person' (with a 'Select' button). A dropdown menu titled 'Food Menu' is open, showing 'Beet And Onion Pickle Recipe (016)' (which is also highlighted with a red box). Below this is a section for 'Food Menu Waste Quantity' with a value of '1'. A large table lists ingredients with their quantities and loss amounts:

SN	Ingredient(Code)	Quantity/Amount	Loss Amount
1	Salt(IG-018)	2 g	0.06 \$
2	Bell pepper(IG-026)	2 g	0.2 \$
3	Jalapeno peppers(IG-089)	3 Pcs	0.24 \$
4	Onion(IG-002)	5 g	0.4 \$
5	Onion powder(IG-109)	6 g	0.18 \$
6	Water(IG-012)	7 g	0.14 \$

Check the food menu ingredients stock which are used in the selected waste food menu.  
Now go to the Stock menu.

The screenshot shows the 'Door Shop' software interface. On the left, a sidebar menu lists various modules: Home, Settings, Item, Outlets, Panel, Dashboard, Purchase, Production, Transfer, Sale, Stock, and Stock. The 'Stock' module is currently selected and highlighted in purple. Under 'Stock', there are three options: 'Stock' (which is highlighted with a red box), 'Low Stock', and 'Add Stock Adjustment'. The main content area has a search bar for 'Entries' (set to 10) and a 'Search Here' field. A table lists ingredients with their categories and stock quantities:

SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount
7	Onion powder(IG-109)	Spicery	0.000 Kg 0.000 g
6	Jalapeno peppers(IG-089)	Vegetable	0.000 Kg 0.000 Pcs
5	Bell pepper(IG-026)	Vegetable	11.000 Kg 0.000 g
4	Olive oil(IG-020)	Oil	5.000 Kg 952.000 g
3	Salt(IG-018)	Spicery	4.000 Kg 612.000 g
2	Water(IG-012)	Others	10.000 Kg 24.000 g
1	Onion(IG-002)	Spicery	3.000 Kg 0.000 g

Showing 1 to 7 of 7 entries

Now save the wasted food menu. And check ingredients stock for deducted status which are used in the waste food menu.

The screenshot shows the 'Door Shop' software interface with the 'Stock' module selected. The left sidebar has a purple highlight on the 'Stock' item. The main area displays a table of ingredients with columns for SN, Ingredient(Code), Category, Stock Qty/Amount, and Low. A red box highlights the 'Stock Qty/Amount' column for entries 6 and 7, showing values like '0.000 Kg -6.000 g' and '0.000 Kg -3.000 Pcs' respectively, which are deducted amounts.

SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount	Low
7	Onion powder(IG-109)	Spicery	0.000 Kg -6.000 g	10.0
6	Jalapeno peppers(IG-089)	Vegetable	0.000 Kg -3.000 Pcs	10.0
5	Bell pepper(IG-026)	Vegetable	10.000 Kg 998.000 g	10.0
4	Olive oil(IG-020)	Oil	5.000 Kg 949.000 g	10.0
3	Salt(IG-018)	Spicery	4.000 Kg 610.000 g	10.0
2	Water(IG-012)	Others	10.000 Kg 17.000 g	10.0
1	Onion(IG-002)	Spicery	2.000 Kg 995.000 g	3.0

## 20.3. Loss Calculation

System will calculate the total loss amount.

Door Shop

Delete

SN	Ingredient(Code)	Quantity/Amount	Loss Amount
1	Salt(IG-018)	2 g	0.06 \$
2	Bell pepper(IG-026)	2 g	0.2 \$
3	Jalapeno peppers(IG-089)	3 Pcs	0.24 \$
4	Onion(IG-002)	5 g	0.4 \$
5	Onion powder(IG-109)	6 g	0.18 \$
6	Water(IG-012)	7 g	0.14 \$
7	Olive oil(IG-020)	3 g	0.3 \$

Total Loss  
1.52

Note: Enter ...

Submit Back

Dashboard Purchase Production Transfer Sale Stock Waste Add Waste List Waste Expense Supplier Due Payment Customer Due Receive Attendance Report

# 21. Stock Transfer

You will be able to transfer ingredients or food from your one branch/outlet to another branch/outlet in case you have no kitchen in your restaurant.

The screenshot shows the 'Door Shop' software interface. On the left, a sidebar menu includes 'Home', 'Settings', 'Item', 'Outlets', 'Panel', 'Dashboard', 'Purchase', 'Production', 'Transfer' (selected), 'Add Transfer' (highlighted with a red box), 'List Transfer', 'Sale', and 'Stock'. The main 'Add Transfer' screen has fields for 'Reference No.' (000004), 'Date' (2023-02-24), 'To Outlet' (Select), 'Status' (Draft), and 'Transfer Type?'. A dropdown menu under 'Transfer Type?' shows 'Ingredient' and 'Food Menu', with 'Ingredient' highlighted in blue. There are also 'Select' dropdowns for 'Ingredients' and 'Quantity/Amount'. Buttons for 'Submit' and 'Back' are at the bottom.

## 21.1. Ingredients Transfer Stock From One Branch to Another

Let's check the stock for an ingredient in your two branches.

**Door Shop**

- Home
- Settings
- Item
- Outlets**
  - Add Outlet
  - List Outlet**
- Panel
- Dashboard
- Purchase
- Production
- Transfer
- Sale
- Stock

**Outlets**



**Door Shop**

Outlet Code : 000001

Address: House 5, Road 4,  
Nikunja 2, Khilkhet, Dhaka

Phone: 01812391633

Email: info@hiralugedara.com

**Enter** **Edit**



**KFC Zone**

Outlet Code : 000002

Address: 328 Bobcat Drive,  
Washington, United States

Phone: 7895478

Email:

**Enter** **Edit** **Delete**

Check ingredient stock that we will transfer for Door Shop Outlet.

**Door Shop**

- Home
- Settings
- Item
- Outlets
- Panel
- Dashboard
- Purchase
- Production
- Transfer
- Sale
- Stock**
  - Stock
  - Low Stock
  - Add New Adjustment

**Stock**

Entries	10	Search Here	
SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount
133	Pizza doe(133)	Others	1.000 Kg
132	<b>Pepci 1000ml(133)</b>	Others	<b>18.000 Pcs</b>
131	Product Drings(131)	Others	0.000 Pcs
130	Beef Bulgogi(130)	Meat	7.000 Kg
129	Marinated roast chicken(129)	Meat	5.000 Kg
128	Avocado (IG-130)	Fruit	37.000 Pcs
127	Thick-cut ham(IG-129)	Others	5.000 Kg 0.000 g
126	English muffins(IG-128)	Others	1.000 Box 0.000 Pcs
125	Perfect Hollandaise sauce(IG-127)	Spicery	2.000 Kg 0.000 ml
124	Thai sweet chili sauce(IG-126)	Spicery	2.000 Kg 990.000 g

Check ingredient stock that we will transfer for KFC Zone Outlet.

**KFC Zone**

- Home
- Settings
- Item
- Outlets
- Panel
- Dashboard
- Purchase
- Production
- Transfer
- Sale
- Stock
- Stock (selected)
- Low Stock
- Add New Stock

**Stock**

SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount
133	Pizza doe(I33)	Others	0.000 Kg
132	Pepci 1000ml(I33)	Others	0.000 Pcs
131	Product Drings(I31)	Others	0.000 Pcs
130	Beef Bulgogi(I30)	Meat	0.000 Kg
129	Marinated roast chicken(I29)	Meat	0.000 Kg
128	Avocado (IG-130)	Fruit	0.000 Pcs
127	Thick-cut ham(IG-129)	Others	0.000 Kg 0.000 g
126	English muffins(IG-128)	Others	0.000 Box 0.000 Pcs
125	Perfect Hollandaise sauce(IG-127)	Spicery	0.000 Kg 0.000 ml
124	Thai sweet chili sauce(IG-126)	Spicery	0.000 Kg 0.000 g

Now go back again to the Door Shop outlet to transfer it.

**Door Shop**

- Home
- Settings
- Item
- Outlets
- Add Outlet
- List Outlet
- Panel
- Dashboard
- Purchase
- Production
- Transfer
- Sale
- Stock

**Add Transfer**

Reference No	Date *	To Outlet *	Status *
000004	2023-02-24	KFC Zone	Sent
Transfer Type?	Ingredients *	Read Me First	
Ingredient	Select		

SN	Ingredient(Code)	Quantity/Amount	Actions
1	Pepci 1000ml (I33)	2	Pcs <span style="color: red;">Delete</span>

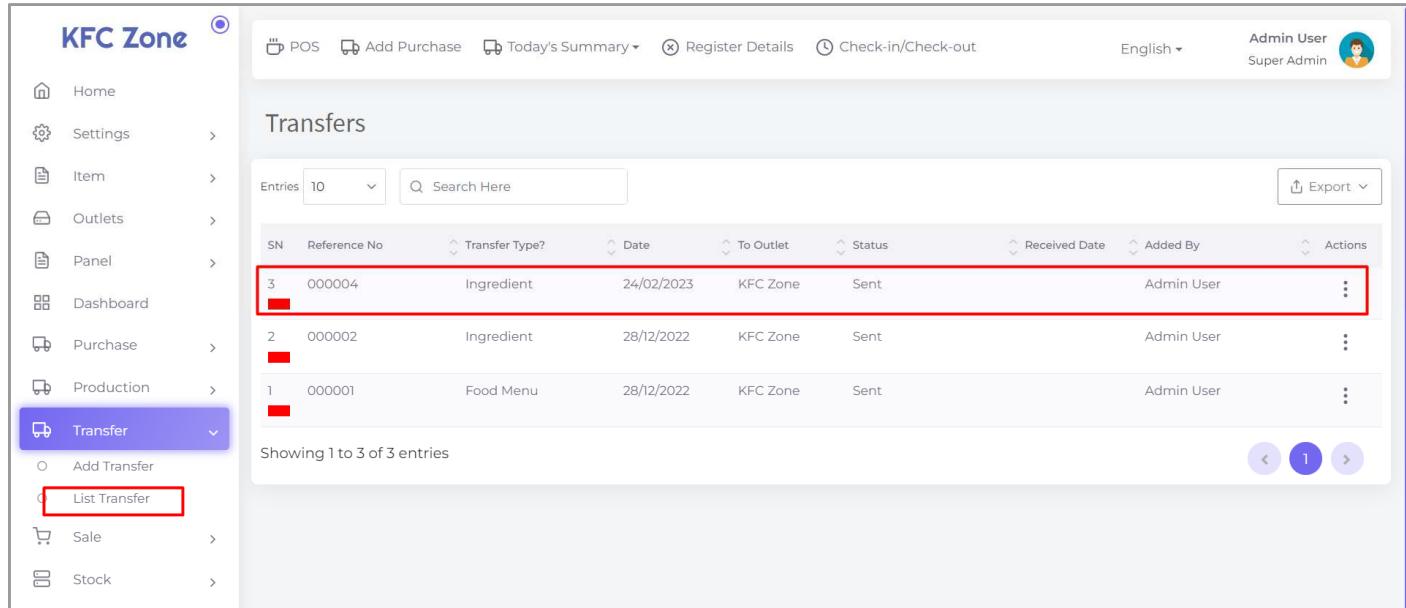
Note for Sender  
send from

Submit Back

Here-

To Outlet means, which outlet will get the ingredients. Sender will allow you to select draft and Sent status, if they select draft then the system will not show the ingredients in the receiver panel but when select the Sent status then the system will show the ingredients

in the receiver panel. Lets go to the KFC Zone outlet for checking the transfer stock.

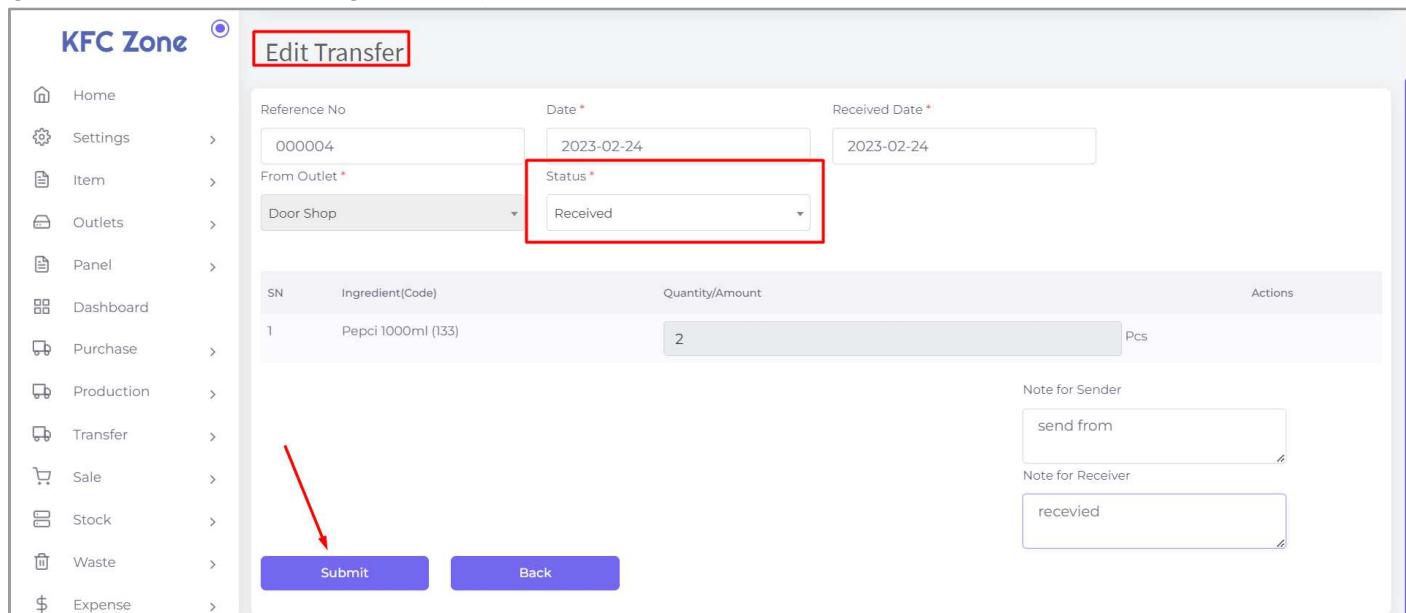


The screenshot shows the KFC Zone POS interface. On the left, a sidebar menu lists various categories like Home, Settings, Item, Outlets, Panel, Dashboard, Purchase, Production, Transfer (which is expanded), and Stock. Under Transfer, there are options for Add Transfer and List Transfer, with List Transfer highlighted by a red box. The main content area is titled 'Transfers' and displays a table of transfer entries. The table has columns for SN, Reference No, Transfer Type?, Date, To Outlet, Status, Received Date, Added By, and Actions. Three entries are listed:

SN	Reference No	Transfer Type?	Date	To Outlet	Status	Added By	Actions
3	000004	Ingredient	24/02/2023	KFC Zone	Sent	Admin User	⋮
2	000002	Ingredient	28/12/2022	KFC Zone	Sent	Admin User	⋮
1	000001	Food Menu	28/12/2022	KFC Zone	Sent	Admin User	⋮

Below the table, it says 'Showing 1 to 3 of 3 entries'. There are navigation buttons at the bottom right.

This is the transferred ingredient that we sent from the Door Shop outlet. Now I need to go edit that and change the status that is received and save it.



The screenshot shows the 'Edit Transfer' screen. The sidebar menu is identical to the previous one. The main form is titled 'Edit Transfer' and contains fields for Reference No (000004), Date (2023-02-24), Received Date (2023-02-24), From Outlet (Door Shop), and Status (Received, which is highlighted by a red box). Below this is a table of transferred ingredients. At the bottom are 'Submit' and 'Back' buttons, with a red arrow pointing from the 'Received' status back up to the Transfer list screen.

Check ingredients stock for increased status which is used in the transfer.

**KFC Zone**

- Home
- Settings
- Item
- Outlets
- Panel
- Dashboard
- Purchase
- Production
- Transfer
- Sale
- Stock**
  - Stock
  - Low Stock

**Stock**

**Stock Value: 2.000**

SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount	Low Qty/Amount
133	Pizza doe(I133)	Others	0.000 Kg	10.000 Kg
132	Pepci 1000ml(I133)	Others	2.000 Pcs	2.000 Pcs
131	Product Drings(I131)	Others	0.000 Pcs	1.000 Pcs
130	Beef Bulgogi(I130)	Meat	0.000 Kg	1.000 Kg
129	Marinated roast chicken(I129)	Meat	0.000 Kg	10.000 Kg
128	Avocado (IG-I30)	Fruit	0.000 Pcs	10.000 Pcs
127	Thick-cut ham(IG-I29)	Others	0.000 Kg 0.000 g	10.000 Kg
126	English muffins(IG-I28)	Others	0.000 Box 0.000 Pcs	10.000 Box
125	Perfect Hollandaise sauce(IG-127)	Spicery	0.000 Kg 0.000 ml	10.000 Kg
124	Thai sweet chili sauce(IG-126)	Spicery	0.000 Kg 0.000 g	10.000 Kg

Check ingredients stock for deducted status which is used in the transfer in the Door Shop.

**Door Shop**

- Home
- Settings
- Item
- Outlets**
  - Add Outlet
  - List Outlet
- Panel
- Dashboard
- Purchase
- Production
- Transfer
- Sale
- Stock

**Stock**

**Stock Value: 37878674.930**

SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount	Low Qty/Amount
133	Pizza doe(I133)	Others	1.000 Kg	10.000 Kg
132	Pepci 1000ml(I133)	Others	16.000 Pcs	2.000 Pcs
131	Product Drings(I131)	Others	0.000 Pcs	1.000 Pcs
130	Beef Bulgogi(I130)	Meat	7.000 Kg	1.000 Kg
129	Marinated roast chicken(I129)	Meat	5.000 Kg	10.000 Kg
128	Avocado (IG-I30)	Fruit	37.000 Pcs	10.000 Pcs
127	Thick-cut ham(IG-I29)	Others	5.000 Kg 0.000 g	10.000 Kg
126	English muffins(IG-I28)	Others	1.000 Box 0.000 Pcs	10.000 Box
125	Perfect Hollandaise sauce(IG-127)	Spicery	2.000 Kg 0.000 ml	10.000 Kg
124	Thai sweet chili sauce(IG-126)	Spicery	2.000 Kg 990.000 g	10.000 Kg

## 22. Adjust Stock

In case some of the ingredients stock is not the same as the software stock, you can adjust with that feature either it minus or plus.

Check ingredients stock for which is more than 2 Pcs in the software stock than physical stock.

The screenshot shows the 'Stock' module of the Door Shop software. The left sidebar has a 'Stock' section with 'Stock' selected, highlighted with a purple background. The main area displays a table of ingredients with columns for SN, Ingredient(Code), Category, Stock Qty/Amount, and Low Qty/Amount. One row for 'Pepci 1000ml(I33)' has a stock quantity of '16.000 Pcs' highlighted with a red box.

SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount	Low Qty/Amount
133	Pizza doe(I33)	Others	1.000 Kg	10.000 Kg
132	Pepci 1000ml(I33)	Others	16.000 Pcs	2.000 Pcs
131	Product Drings(I31)	Others	0.000 Pcs	1.000 Pcs
130	Beef Bulgogi(I30)	Meat	7.000 Kg	1.000 Kg
129	Marinated roast chicken(I29)	Meat	5.000 Kg	10.000 Kg
128	Avocado (IG-I30)	Fruit	37.000 Pcs	10.000 Pcs
127	Thick-cut ham(IG-I29)	Others	5.000 Kg 0.000 g	10.000 Kg
126	English muffins(IG-I28)	Others	1.000 Box 0.000 Pcs	10.000 Box
125	Perfect Hollandaise sauce(IG-I27)	Spicery	2.000 Kg 0.000 ml	10.000 Kg
124	Thai sweet chili sauce(IG-I26)	Spicery	2.000 Kg 990.000 g	10.000 Kg

Let's deduct 2 Pcs with the Adjustment module. Go to the Stock menu and click on it.

The screenshot shows the 'Add Stock Adjustment' module. The left sidebar has a 'Stock' section with 'Add Stock Adjustment' selected, highlighted with a red box. The main area has fields for Reference No (000003), Date (2023-02-24), and Responsible Person (Admin User). A dropdown for Ingredients shows 'Select'. Below is a table with columns for SN, Ingredient(Code), Quantity/Amount, Consumption Status, and Actions. A row for 'Pepci 1000ml (I33)' has a quantity of '2' in the 'Quantity/Amount' field. A dropdown for Consumption Status shows 'Minus' selected, with other options 'Select' and 'Plus' available. A red arrow points from the 'Minus' option in the dropdown to the 'Minus' option in the table row.

SN	Ingredient(Code)	Quantity/Amount	Consumption Status	Actions
1	Pepci 1000ml (I33)	2 Pcs	Minus	<span>Minus</span> <span>Select</span> <span>Plus</span>

If you select consumption status minus then the system will deduct the stock and if you select plus then the system will increase the stock.

Check ingredient stock which we have adjusted.

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out English Admin User Super Admin

## Stock

Stock Value: 37878672.9

SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount	Low Qty/Amount
133	Pizza doe(I33)	Others	1.000 Kg	10.000 Kg
132	Pepci 1000ml(I33)	Others	14.000 Pcs	2.000 Pcs
131	Product Drings(I31)	Others	0.000 Pcs	1.000 Pcs
130	Beef Bulgogi(I30)	Meat	7.000 Kg	1.000 Kg
129	Marinated roast chicken(I29)	Meat	5.000 Kg	10.000 Kg
128	Avocado (IG-130)	Fruit	37.000 Pcs	10.000 Pcs
127	Thick-cut ham(IG-129)	Others	5.000 Kg 0.000 g	10.000 Kg
126	English muffins(IG-128)	Others	1.000 Box 0.000 Pcs	10.000 Box
125	Perfect Hollandaise sauce(IG-127)	Spicery	2.000 Kg 0.000 ml	10.000 Kg
124	Thai sweet chili sauce(IG-126)	Spicery	2.000 Kg 990.000 g	10.000 Kg

## 23. Attendance

Here you can manage your employee attendance. Users can enter their attendance by check in and check out. And also admin can add attendance in case employees have no login access.

The screenshot shows the 'Door Shop' software interface. On the left, there's a sidebar with various menu items like Dashboard, Purchase, Production, Transfer, Sale, Stock, Waste, Expense, and Attendance. The 'Attendance' item is expanded, showing 'Add Attendance' (which is highlighted with a red box) and 'List Attendance'. At the top, there are several navigation links: POS, Add Purchase, Today's Summary, Register Details, Check-in/Check-out, English, Admin User, and Super Admin. The main area is titled 'Add/Update Attendance' and contains fields for Reference No (000056), Date (2023-02-24), Employee (GM Martil-Manager (1558744)), In Time (17:25:46), Out Time (08:15:00), and Note (Enter ...). Below these fields are 'Submit' and 'Back' buttons.

The system will also allow you to check in and check out facilities from the system.

This screenshot shows the 'Check-in/Check-out' screen within the 'Door Shop' software. It features a table of attendance entries with columns for SN, Reference No, Date, In Time, Out Time, Time Count, and Note. The last entry in the table shows a time count of '0.14 Hour(s)'. Above the table, it says 'Last Check-Out: 00:00:00'. A prominent blue 'Check In' button is centered below the table. A red arrow points from the text above to this 'Check In' button. The sidebar and top navigation bar are identical to the previous screenshot.

After clicking on the Check in button.

**Door Shop**

- POS
- Add Purchase
- Today's Summary
- Register Details
- Check-in/Check-out
- English
- Admin User  
Super Admin

Last Check-Out: 17:30:35

Check Out

Entries 10 Search Here Export

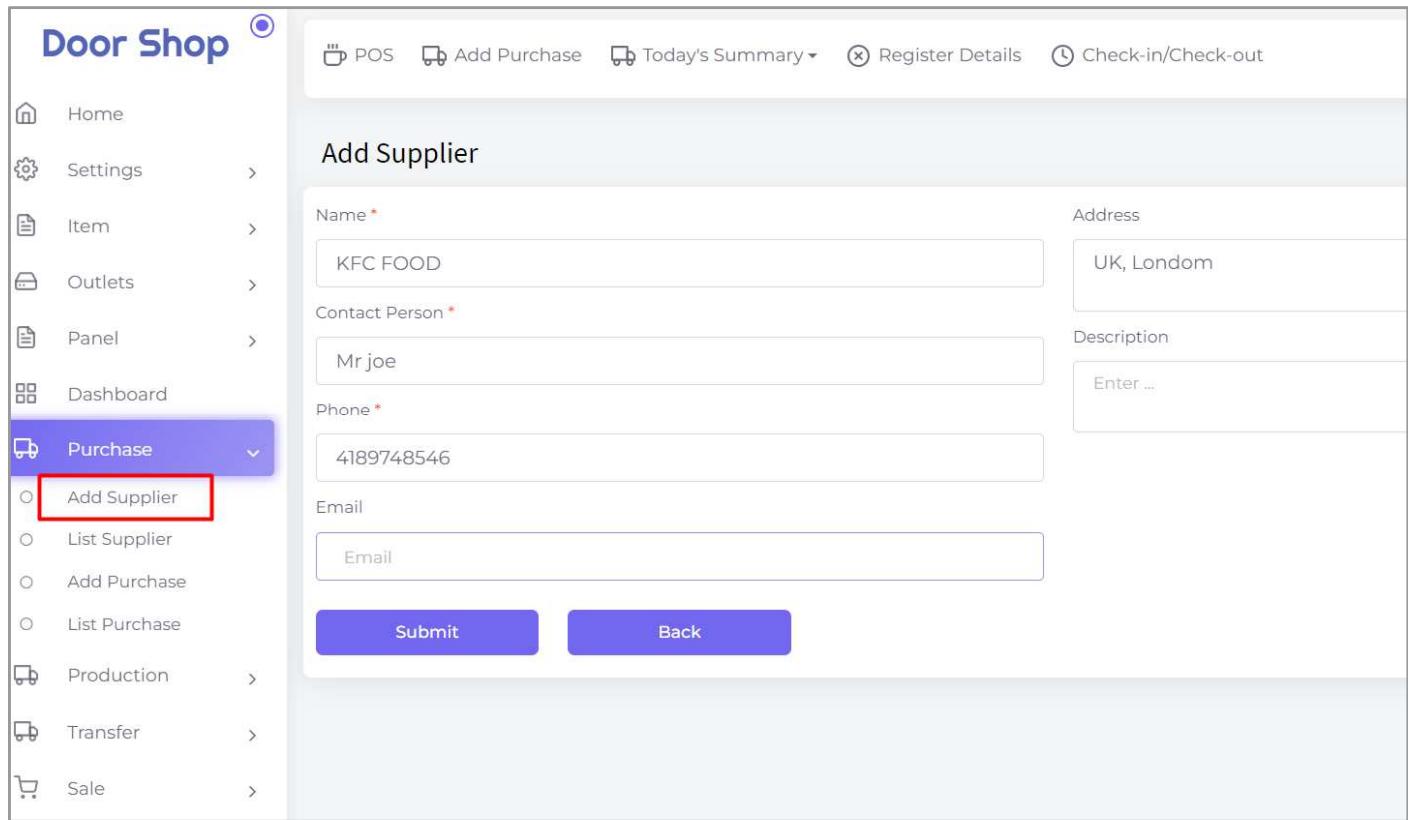
SN	Reference No	Date	In Time	Out Time	Time Count	Note
44	000057	24/02/2023	17:30:38	N/A	N/A	--
43	000056	24/02/2023	17:30:29	17:30:35	0.00 Hour(s)	--
42	000055	24/02/2023	11:58:24	N/A	N/A	
41	000054	22/02/2023	12:09:06	N/A	N/A	
40	000051	21/02/2023	12:08:46	12:22:23	0.14 Hour(s)	
39	000050	20/02/2023	02:25:07	20:47:53	18.22 Hour(s)	
38	000049	19/02/2023	17:59:32	N/A	N/A	
37	000048	18/02/2023	12:48:13	22:53:48	10.05 Hour(s)	
36	000047	16/02/2023	00:55:49	N/A	N/A	

Every check in/checkout time will consider their attendance hours.

# 24. Purchase

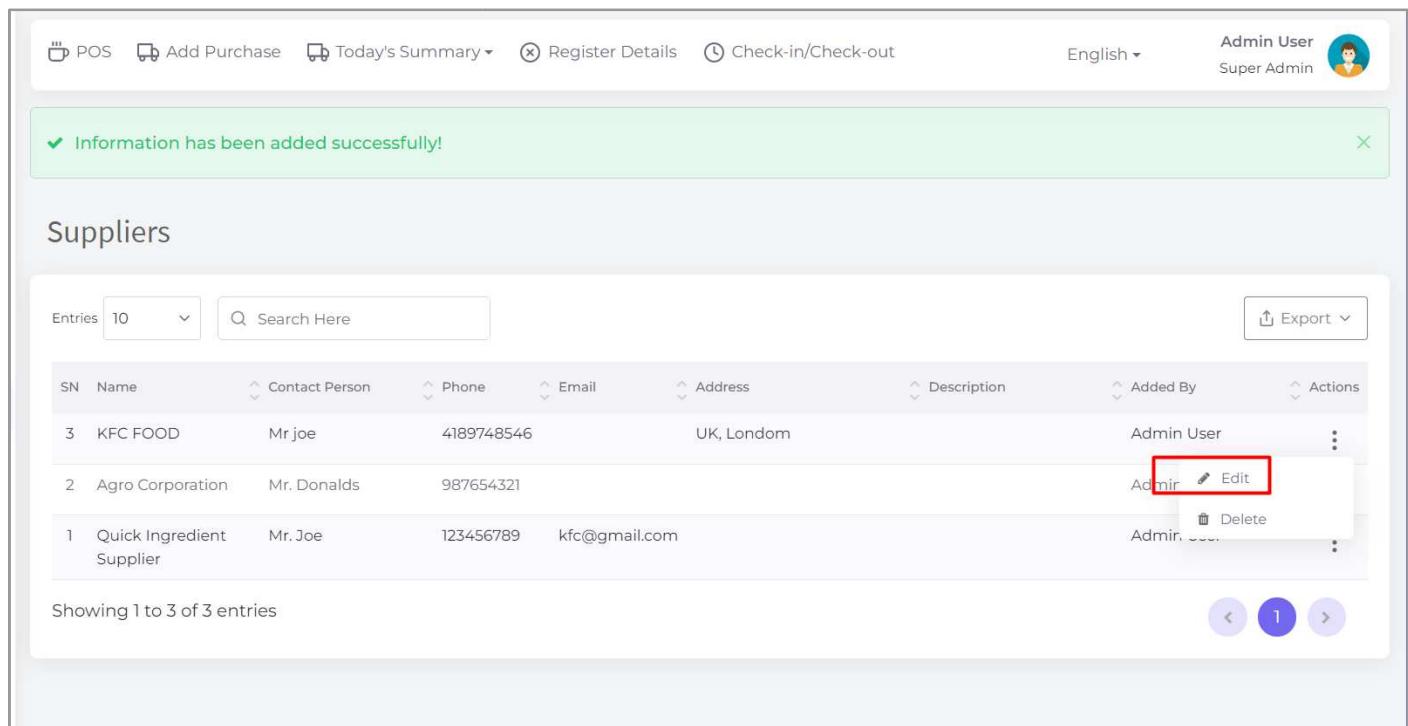
## 24.1. Supplier

Using this module you can add your supplier details. When you go to buy any product/ingredient you can select your added supplier.



The screenshot shows the 'Door Shop' software interface. On the left, a sidebar menu is visible with various options like Home, Settings, Item, Outlets, Panel, Dashboard, Purchase (which is expanded), Add Supplier (highlighted with a red box), List Supplier, Add Purchase, List Purchase, Production, Transfer, and Sale. The main area is titled 'Add Supplier' and contains fields for Name (KFC FOOD), Contact Person (Mr joe), Phone (4189748546), Email (Email), Address (UK, LONDON), and Description (Enter ...). At the bottom are 'Submit' and 'Back' buttons.

You can edit or delete this supplier information by clicking on the Edit or Delete button from the list.



The screenshot shows the 'Suppliers' list in the 'Door Shop' software. At the top, there are navigation links for POS, Add Purchase, Today's Summary, Register Details, Check-in/Check-out, and user info (Admin User, Super Admin). A green success message 'Information has been added successfully!' is shown. Below is a table with columns: SN, Name, Contact Person, Phone, Email, Address, Description, Added By, and Actions. The table contains three entries:

SN	Name	Contact Person	Phone	Email	Address	Description	Added By	Actions
3	KFC FOOD	Mr joe	4189748546		UK, London		Admin User	<span>⋮</span>
2	Agro Corporation	Mr. Donalds	987654321				Admir. User	<span>⋮</span>
1	Quick Ingredient Supplier	Mr. Joe	123456789	kfc@gmail.com			Admir. User	<span>⋮</span>

At the bottom, it says 'Showing 1 to 3 of 3 entries' and has navigation buttons for <, 1, and >.

## 24.2. Purchase

You can enter your purchase of ingredients/products information using this module. The quantity you purchase will be added to the stock.

Check ingredients stock which we will purchase now.

The screenshot shows the 'Stock' module interface. On the left, there's a sidebar with various menu items like Home, Settings, Item, Outlets, Panel, Dashboard, Purchase (which is selected and highlighted in purple), Add Supplier, List Supplier, Add Purchase (which is also highlighted with a red box), List Purchase, Production, Transfer, Sale, and Stock. The main area is titled 'Stock' and displays a table of ingredients. The columns are SN, Ingredient(Code), Category, and Stock Qty/Amount. The table contains 133 entries, with the first three highlighted by red boxes: 'Pepci 1000ml(133)' (Category: Others, Stock Qty: 14.000 Pcs), 'Avocado (IG-130)' (Category: Fruit, Stock Qty: 37.000 Pcs), and another 'Avocado (IG-130)' entry (Category: Fruit, Stock Qty: 37.000 Pcs). Other visible entries include 'Beef Bulgogi(130)', 'Marinated roast chicken(129)', 'Thick-cut ham(IG-129)', 'English muffins(IG-128)', 'Perfect Hollandaise sauce(IG-127)', and 'Thai sweet chili sauce(IG-126)'. At the bottom, it says 'Showing 1 to 10 of 133 entries'.

Now go to purchase add form and purchase those ingredients.

The screenshot shows the 'Add Purchase' form. At the top, there are navigation links: POS, Add Purchase, Today's Summary, Register Details, Check-in/Check-out, and language settings (English). On the right, there's a user profile for 'Admin User Super Admin'. The form has sections for Reference No (000010), Supplier (KFC FOOD), Date (2023-02-24), and Ingredients. The Ingredients section includes a dropdown 'Select' and a 'Read Me First' button. Below this is a table for entering purchase details. The table has columns: SN, Ingredient(Code), Unit Price, Quantity/Amount, Total, and Actions. Two rows are shown: one for 'Pepci 1000ml (133)' with a unit price of 1 and a total of 2.00, and another for 'Avocado (IG-130)' with a unit price of 2 and a total of 4.00. Both rows have a 'Delete' icon in the Actions column. At the bottom, there are fields for G. Total (6.00), Paid (0), and Due.

## Check the ingredients stock of ingredients we just purchased now.

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out English Admin User Super Admin

### Stock

Stock Value: 37878678.930

Entries	10	Search Here	Filter By	Export
SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount	Low Qty/Amount
133	Pizza doe(133)	Others	1.000 Kg	10.000 Kg
132	Pepci 1000ml(133)	Others	16.000 Pcs	2.000 Pcs
131	Product Drings(131)	Others	0.000 Pcs	1.000 Pcs
130	Beef Bulgogi(130)	Meat	7.000 Kg	1.000 Kg
129	Marinated roast chicken(129)	Meat	5.000 Kg	10.000 Kg
128	Avocado (IG-130)	Fruit	39.000 Pcs	10.000 Pcs
127	Thick-cut ham(IG-129)	Others	5.000 Kg 0.000 g	10.000 Kg
126	English muffins(IG-128)	Others	1.000 Box 0.000 Pcs	10.000 Box
125	Perfect Hollandaise sauce(IG-127)	Spicery	2.000 Kg 0.000 ml	10.000 Kg
124	Thai sweet chili sauce(IG-126)	Spicery	2.000 Kg 990.000 g	10.000 Kg

Showing 1 to 10 of 133 entries

You may edit this purchase data by clicking on the Edit button.

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out English Admin User Super Admin

✓Information has been added successfully!

### Purchases

Entries	10	Search Here	Export						
SN	Reference No	Payment Method	Date	Supplier	G. Total	Paid	Due	Added By	Actions
10	000010	Bank Transfer	24/02/2023	KFC FOOD	6.000	0.000	6.000	Admin User	⋮
9	000009	Credit Card	22/02/2023	Agro Corporation	20.000	0.000	20.000	Admin User	  
8	000008	Cash	21/02/2023	Agro Corporation	2.375.000	0.000	2.375.000	Admin User	 
7	000007	Check	28/12/2022	Agro Corporation	6.435.000	6.435.000	0.000	Admin User	⋮
6	000006	Cash	28/12/2022	Quick Ingredient Supplier	530.000	0.000	530.000	Admin User	⋮
5	000005	Check	28/12/2022	Agro Corporation	1.052.000	1.052.000	0.000	Admin User	⋮
4	000004	Cash	28/12/2022	Quick Ingredient Supplier	4.353.000	4.353.000	0.000	Admin User	⋮
3	000003	Cash	28/12/2022	Agro Corporation	11.244.000	11.244.000	0.000	Admin User	⋮

# 25. Stock

## 25.1. Stock

Using this module you can see how many ingredients you have in store. Also when purchasing any ingredient it will add to the stock.

The screenshot shows a software interface for managing stock. On the left, there's a sidebar with various menu items like Dashboard, Purchase, Production, Transfer, Sale, Stock, and more. The 'Stock' item is selected and highlighted with a purple background. A red box highlights the 'Stock' button in the sidebar. The main area is a table listing ingredients with columns for SN, Ingredient(Code), Category, Stock Qty/Amount, and Low Qty/Amount. The table contains 133 entries. A red box highlights the 'Stock Qty/Amount' column for the first few rows. At the bottom, there's a pagination bar showing pages 1 to 14.

SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount	Low Qty/Amount
133	Pizza doe(133)	Others	1.000 Kg	10.000 Kg
132	Pepci 1000ml(133)	Others	16.000 Pcs	2.000 Pcs
131	Product Drings(131)	Others	0.000 Pcs	1.000 Pcs
130	Beef Bulgogi(130)	Meat	7.000 Kg	1.000 Kg
129	Marinated roast chicken(129)	Meat	5.000 Kg	10.000 Kg
128	Avocado (IG-130)	Fruit	39.000 Pcs	10.000 Pcs
127	Thick-cut ham(IG-129)	Others	5.000 Kg 0.000 g	10.000 Kg
126	English muffins(IG-128)	Others	1.000 Box 0.000 Pcs	10.000 Box
125	Perfect Hollandaise sauce(IG-127)	Spicery	2.000 Kg 0.000 ml	10.000 Kg
124	Thai sweet chili sauce(IG-126)	Spicery	2.000 Kg 990.000 g	10.000 Kg

You may search your ingredients in the Filter By button.

The stock value is the sum of Total of all ingredients. Where the Total is calculated by multiplying the stock quantity and unit price.

And here is the formula for calculating unit price:

If the ingredient is purchased before then the system will calculate the average of the last 3 purchases and that will be the Unit Price but if there are only 2 purchases there, the system will calculate the average of that two, or if there is only one purchase, the system will consider that purchase price as Unit Price. Remember that the system will always consider dividing the purchase price by the conversion rate if the ingredient's purchase unit is different from the consumption unit.

And if there is no purchase record of the ingredient then the unit price will come from that ingredient's profile's cost field and will be considered as Unit Price.

## Stock

 Stock Value: 37878678.930

Entries	10	Search Here	Filter By	Export
SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount	Low Qty/Amount
115	Chopped garlic chives(IG-117)	Spicery	0.000 g	10.000 g
131	Product Drings(131)	Others	0.000 Pcs	1.000 Pcs
109	Medium shrimp(IG-111)	Fish	0.000 Pcs	10.000 Pcs
106	Paprika(IG-108)	Others	0.000 Pcs	10.000 Pcs
105	Cornstarch(IG-107)	Others	0.000 Pcs	10.000 Pcs
103	Fish fillet(IG-105)	Fish	0.000 Pcs	10.000 Pcs
112	Thin Chinese wonton noodles(IG-114)	Others	0.000 Box 0.000 Pcs	10.000 Box
29	Orange zest(IG-029)	Fruit	0.000 Kg -1.000 g	10.000 Kg
35	Gochujang(IG-035)	Spicery	0.000 Kg -15.000 g	10.000 Kg
76	Club soda(IG-076)	Others	0.000 Kg -20.000 Pcs	10.000 Kg

## 25.2. Low Stock

Using this module you can see how much ingredients you have in store under low stock and you need to purchase right now. This will mark it as red when the stock is under the low stock. We set the low stock quantity in the ingredient profile.

The screenshot shows the 'Add Ingredient' form. On the left sidebar, under 'Item', 'Add Ingredient' is selected and highlighted with a red box. The main form fields include 'Name', 'Code', 'Category', 'Purchase Unit', 'Consumption Unit', 'Conversion Rate', 'Purchase Price', 'Cost Per Unit', and 'Low Qty'. A red arrow points to the 'Low Qty' input field, which is currently empty.

Check the low stock in the stock module.

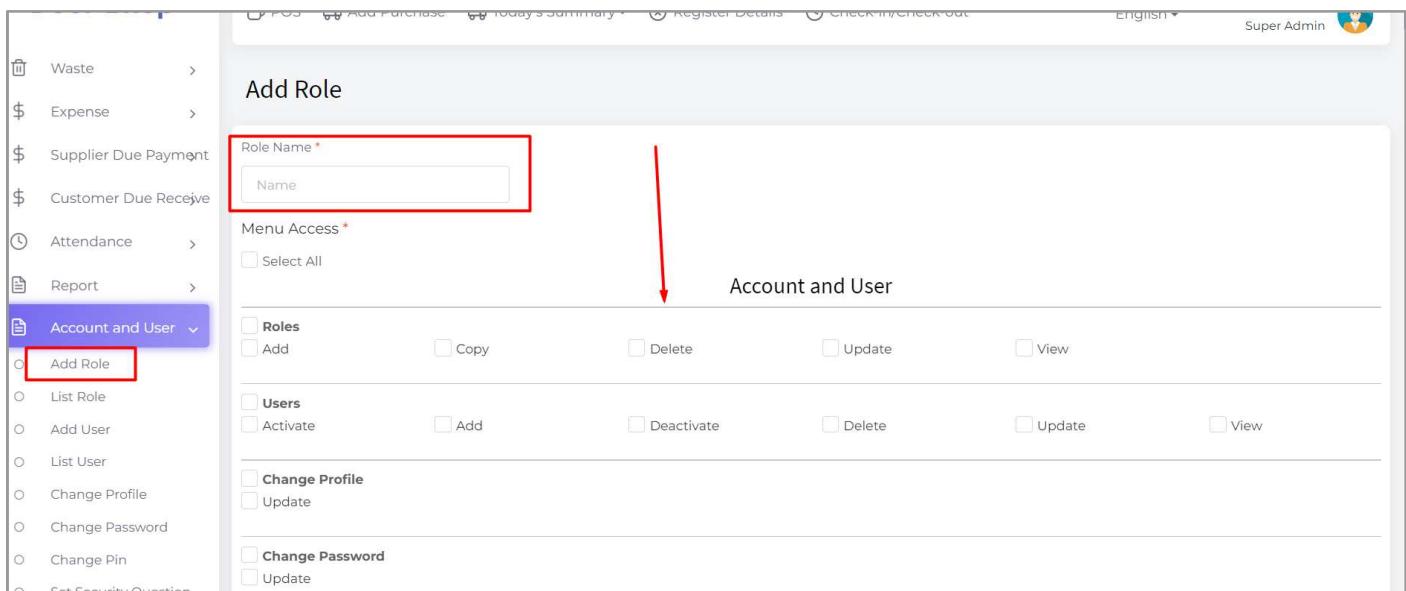
The screenshot shows the 'LOW STOCK' report. On the left sidebar, 'Low Stock' is selected and highlighted with a red box. The report table has columns for SN, Ingredient(Code), Category, Stock Amount, and Low Amount. The 'Stock Amount' column for several rows (e.g., Pizza doe(133), Product Drings(131), Marinated roast chicken(129)) is highlighted with a red box, indicating they are below the low stock threshold. The 'Low Amount' column shows values like 10.000 Kg, 1.000 Pcs, etc.

SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Amount	Low Amount
133	Pizza doe(133)	Others	1.000 Kg	10.000 Kg
131	Product Drings(131)	Others	0.000 Pcs	1.000 Pcs
129	Marinated roast chicken(129)	Meat	5.000 Kg	10.000 Kg
118	Fish sauce(IG-120)	Spicery	3.000 g	10.000 g
116	Kaffir lime leaves(IG-118)	Others	6.000 Pcs	10.000 Pcs
115	Chopped garlic chives(IG-117)	Spicery	0.000 g	10.000 g
114	Cooked rice(IG-116)	Others	0.000 Kg -4.000 g	10.000 Kg
112	Thin Chinese wonton noodles(IG-114)	Others	0.000 Box 0.000 Pcs	10.000 Box
110	Shrimp shells(IG-112)	Fish	0.000 Kg 0.000 g	10.000 Kg
109	Medium shrimp(IG-111)	Fish	0.000 Pcs	10.000 Pcs

## 26. Manage Users with Access Control

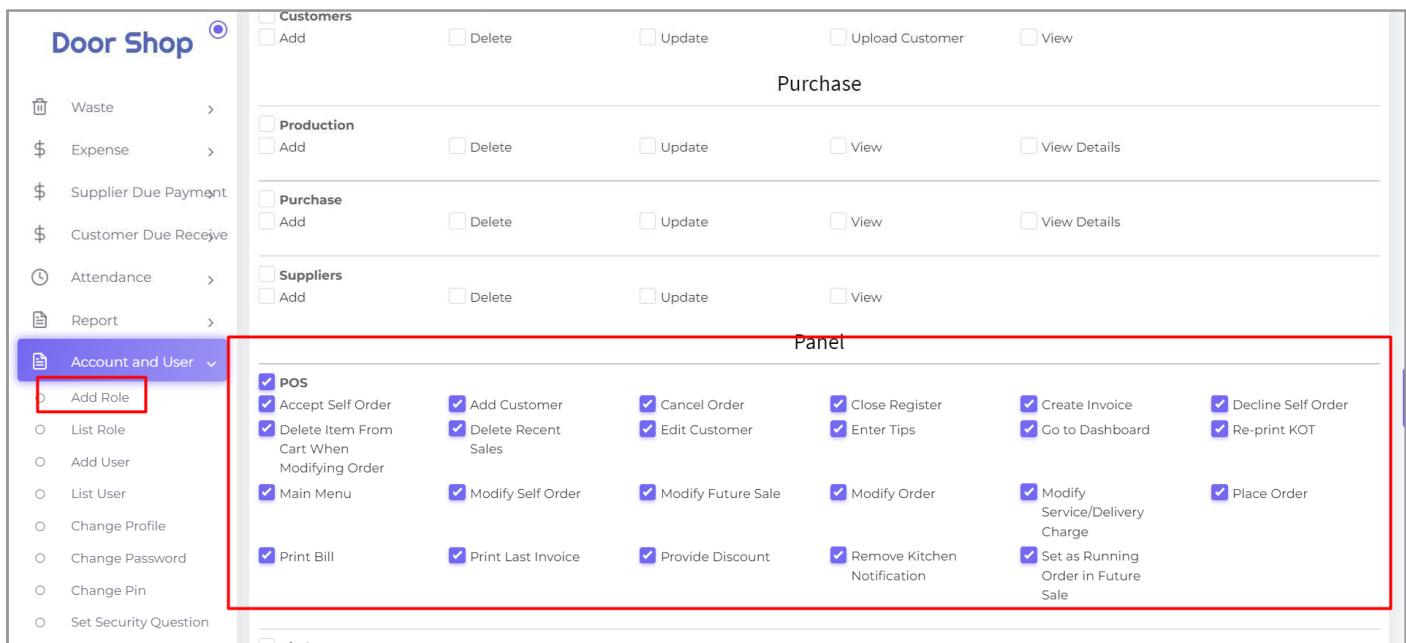
You will be able add and manage multiple users and control their access on the full system. System will not allow access to any feature that you do not allow for that user.

We need to add Roles separately like as - for Cashier, Waiter, Admin, Normal User etc. Let's create a Role.



Here the Role name means the identifying the role like Role for Cashier, Role for Waiter etc.

If you create a role with only access to the POS screen then the system will hide all of the menus and restrict them except POS and user can access only POS.



Select the Role when we create the user.

The screenshot shows the 'Add User' page of a software application. The left sidebar contains navigation links for Home, Settings, Item, Outlets, Panel, Dashboard, Purchase, Production, Transfer, Sale, Stock, Waste, and Expense. The main form has the following fields:

- Name \***: Sabbir
- Email Address**: sabb@gmail.com
- Phone \***: 465789654
- Designation \***: Cashier
- Outlets**: Door Shop (selected)
- Kitchens**: (This user will be able to access that selected kitchen) - Kitchen (selected)
- Will Login? \***: Yes (selected)
- Order Receiving Cashier**: Select (dropdown menu)
- Role \***: POS User (selected, highlighted with a red box)
- Password \***: 123456
- Confirm Password \***: 123456
- Login Pin**: 4414
- Generate** button

At the bottom are **Submit** and **Back** buttons.

Here

**Designation-**

**Admin:** Generally this is an admin type user but this user can access as much access as you provide.

**Cashier:** Same as admin but exception is when you select this for someone then he will appear in Order Receiving Cashier dropdown for a waiter when you later will go to add a Waiter. And this user will only see his and his waiter's running orders in his running order panel.

**Manager:** Generally this is an admin type user but this user can access as much access as you provide.

**Waiter:** This user can login to the waiter app and when you choose someone as waiter, you will need to select an Order Receiving Cashier if you think this waiter user orders will populate any cashier panel.

**Normal User:** Same as Manager, designation is different so that you can identify easily .

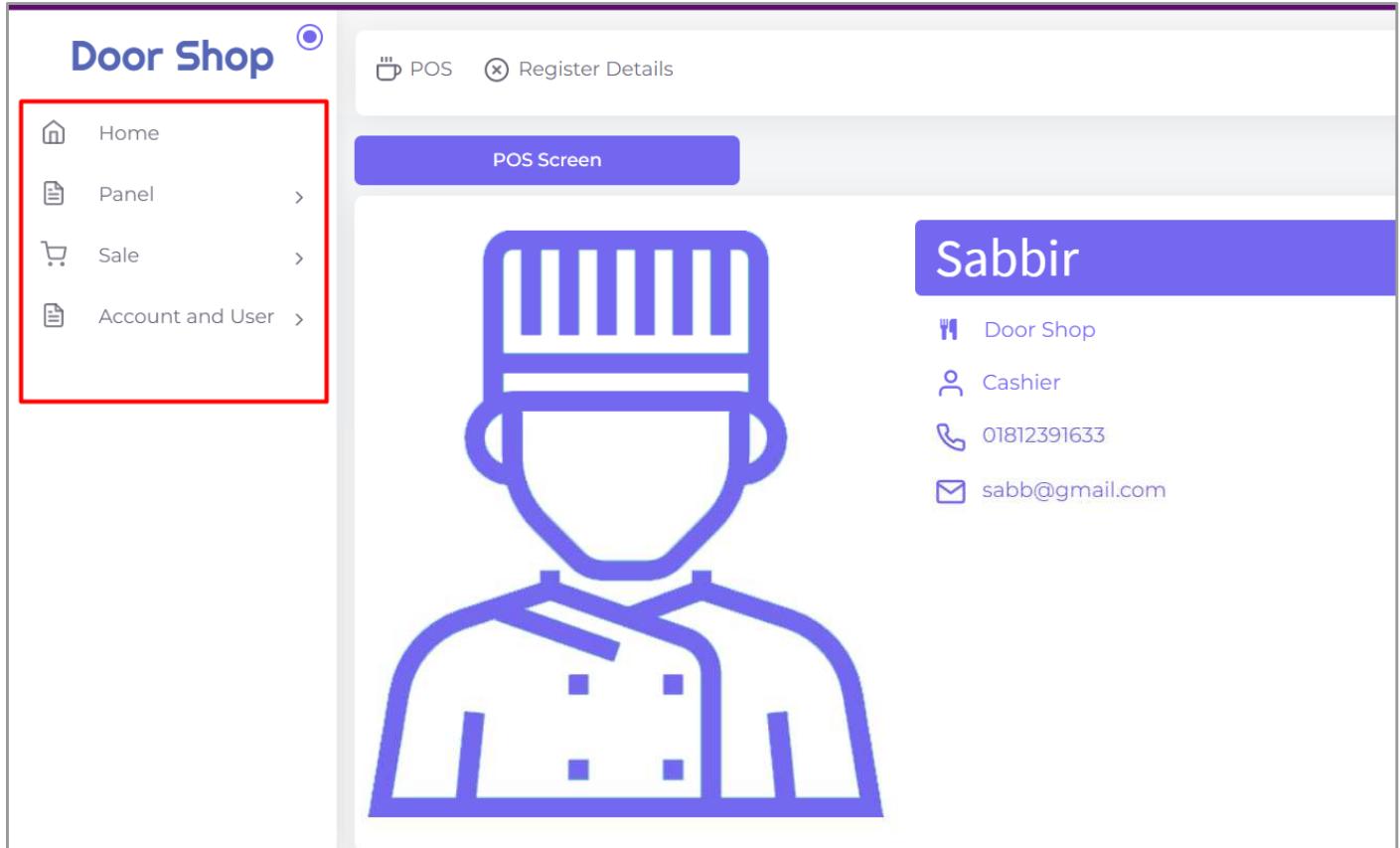
**Others:** Same as Manager, designation is different so that you can identify easily.

You need to select at least 1 outlet(in case you are using a multi outlet version) to access the system and select Role. If you allow login Yes then this user can login the system with their credentials otherwise the system will not allow login in the system.

Order Receiving Cashier means, if your user designation is Waiter then who will get the orders from this Waiter (this dropdown value will only Cashier type user). That means the system will show all orders in the running order section to that selected Cashier and Waiter and the admin always gets all of the orders from other users automatically. It will be necessary when you have multiple cashiers who are dealing with different waiters.

If you set the login pin here then the user can login in the system quickly using this pin from the login page.

What the user will see after they login in the system. Only allowed menus to access will be shown here.



## 27. Expense

### 27.1. Expense Item

Here you can add your expense item name which will show when you are adding your expense to the software. eg: shop rent, salary, gas bill, electricity bill etc

For adding expense items go to "Expense" from the left menu and click "Add Expense Item".

**Door Shop**

- Transfer >
- Sale >
- Stock >
- Waste >
- Expense** 
  - Add Expense Item** 
  - List Expense Item
  - Add Expense
  - List Expense
  - Supplier Due Payment
  - Customer Due Receive
  - Attendance >
  - Report >
- POS
- Add Purchase
- Today's Summary
- Register Details
- Check-in/Check-out

## Add Expense Item

Expense Item Name \*

Gas Bill

Description

Description

Submit  < Back 

You will be able to edit the expense item from the edit form.

- POS
- Add Purchase
- Today's Summary
- Register Details
- Check-in/Check-out
- English 
- Admin User   
Super Admin

## Expense Items

Entries 10  Q Search Here 

SN	Expense Item Name	Description	Added By	Actions
3	Gas Bill		Admin User	  
2	House Rent		Admin User	
1	Rent		Admin User	

Showing 1 to 3 of 3 entries

< 1 >

## 27.2. Expense

Here you can add your expenses like gas bill, electricity bill, rent, etc.

To add your expenses go to "Expense" from the left menu and then click on "Add Expense".

The screenshot shows a sidebar menu on the left with options: Transfer, Sale, Stock, Waste, \$ Expense (selected), Add Expense Item, List Expense Item, Add Expense (highlighted with a red box), List Expense, and Supplier Due Payment. The main area is titled 'Add Expense' with fields for Date (2023-02-24), Amount (200), Category (Gas Bill), Responsible Person (Sabbir), Payment Method (Cash), and Note (Gas Bill). Buttons for 'Submit' and 'Back' are at the bottom.

You will be able to edit the expense from the edit form.

The screenshot shows a table of expense entries. The columns are SN, Date, Payment Method, Amount, Category, Responsible Person, Note, Added By, and Actions. The first entry (SN 3) is highlighted with a red box. An arrow points to the 'Edit' button in the Actions column for this row. The table shows 3 entries in total.

SN	Date	Payment Method	Amount	Category	Responsible Person	Note	Added By	Actions
3	24/02/2023	Cash	200.000	Gas Bill	Sabbir	Gas Bill	Admin User	
2	28/12/2022	Cash	2.000	Rent	Admin User	Shop Rent for December 22	Admin U	
1	28/12/2022	Cash	3.000	Gas Bill	Admin User	Gas Bill for March 22	Admin U	

## 28. Supplier Due Payment

In case you purchased it before from any supplier and now paying that due to that supplier please enter that here.

Go to "Supplier Due Payment" from the left menu and then click "Add Supplier Due Payment" to pay the due of your suppliers.

Add Supplier Due Payment

Date \* Supplier \* Amount \* Payment Method \*

2023-02-24 Agro Corporation 20 Cash

2395.000

Note

Enter ...

Submit Back

System will show the due amount when you select the Supplier, this amount is the due amount that you need to pay to that supplier. It is the sum of the due amount of purchases - sum of supplier due payment of a specific supplier.

## 29. Customer Due Receive

In case a customer bought food in due before from you and now he is paying that due to you, please enter that here.

Go to "Customer Due Receive" from the left menu and then click "Add Customer Due Receive" to receive the due of your customer.

Add Customer Due Receive

Reference No	Date *	Customer *
000001	2023-02-24	Uzzal 3213
Amount *	Payment Method *	Note
2	Cash	Enter ...

Current Due: 2.200

Customer Due Receive

- Add Customer Due Rec...
- List Customer Due Receiv...
- Attendance
- Report

Submit Back

System will show the due amount when you select the Customer, this amount is the due amount that the customer needs to pay you.  
It is the sum of due amount of sales - sum of customer due receives of a specific customer.

# 30. Report

## 30.1. Register Report

The screenshot shows the 'Register Report' page for the outlet 'Door Shop'. The date range selected is from 2023-01-31 to 2023-02-25. The report is submitted by 'User' for 'Door Shop'. The results show three entries:

SN	User	Opening Date & Time	Opening Balance	Sale (Paid Amount)	Refund Amount	Customer Due Receive	Purchase	Expense	Due Payment	Others Cur
1	Mr Joe	2023-02-15 17:24:31	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	
2	Mr Zak	2023-02-13 01:10:55	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	
3	Admin User	2023-02-12 18:16:29	555.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	

Showing 1 to 3 of 3 entries

## 30.2. Z Report

The screenshot shows the 'Z Report' page for the outlet 'Door Shop' dated 2023-02-25. The report is submitted by 'Door Shop'. The results show the following sales and taxes summary:

Z Report		Door Shop	Date: 25/02/2023
Sales and Taxes Summary			
Total Food Sales(Without Tax) (+)	2.000		
Total Modifier Sales (Without Tax) (+)	0.000		
Delivery Charge (+)	0.000		
Service Charge (+)	0.000		

### 30.3. Product Analysis Report

The screenshot shows the 'Product Analysis Report' section of the software. On the left, a sidebar menu under 'Report' includes options like 'Register Report', 'Z Report', 'Product Analysis Report' (which is highlighted with a red box), 'Daily Summary Report', etc. The main area displays the report results for 'Outlet: Door Shop' from 'Date: 01/02/2023 - 25/02/2023'. It shows a table with columns: %, Cum. Ratios, Price, Revenue, Revenue %, Cum. Ratios, Unit Cost, Total Unit Cost, Unit Profit, Total Profit, Profit %, Cum. Ratios, Sale Ranking, Revenue Ranking, and Profit Rank. The table contains three rows of data. Below the table, there are two summary values: '62.000' and '33.000'. At the top right, there are buttons for 'Submit' and 'Admin User Super Admin'. A red arrow points from the 'Submit' button to the 'Sale Ranking' column in the table.

### 30.4. Daily Summary Report

The screenshot shows the 'Daily Summary Report' section of the software. On the left, a sidebar menu under 'Report' includes options like 'Register Report', 'Z Report', 'Product Analysis Report', 'Daily Summary Report' (which is highlighted with a red box), 'Food Sale Report', etc. The main area displays the report results for 'Door Shop' from 'Date: 25/02/2023'. It shows two sections: 'Purchases' and 'Sales'. The 'Purchases' section has a table with columns: SN, Reference No, Supplier, G. Total, Paid, and Due. The 'Sales' section has a table with columns: SN, Reference No, Order Type, Table, Customer, Total Payable, Discount, Paid, Due, and Refund Amount. Both tables include a 'Sum' row at the bottom. A red arrow points from the 'Submit' button to the 'Sales' section table.

## 30.5. Food Sale Report

Door Shop

- Report
- Register Report
- Z Report
- Product Analysis Report
- Daily Summary Report
- Food Sale Report**
- Daily Sale Report
- Detailed Sale Report
- Consumption Report
- Stock Report
- Low Stock Report
- Profit Loss Report
- Attendance Report
- Supplier Ledger Report
- Supplier Due Report
- Customer Due Report
- Customer Ledger Report

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out English Admin User Super Admin

### Food Sales Report

Outlet: Door Shop Date: 01/02/2023 - 25/02/2023

2023-02-01 2023-02-25 Top Select Product Type Door Shop Submit Export

SN	Code	Food Menu(Code)	Category	Quantity
16	024	Crispy Taco Rice	Chienese	11
15	05	Kimchi & Pasta	Chienese	6
14	045	Pepci 1000ml	Chinese	5
13	06	Massaman Beef Curry	Chienese	5
12	015	Coca cola 400ml	Chienese	5
11	011	Parsley Pasta	Deserts	5
10	023	Garlic Chive Shrimp Fried Rice With Garlic Chips	East Food	4

## 30.6. Daily Sale Report

Door Shop

- Report
- Register Report
- Z Report
- Product Analysis Report
- Daily Summary Report
- Food Sale Report
- Daily Sale Report**
- Detailed Sale Report
- Consumption Report
- Stock Report
- Low Stock Report
- Profit Loss Report
- Attendance Report
- Supplier Ledger Report
- Supplier Due Report
- Customer Due Report
- Customer Ledger Report

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out English Admin User Super Admin

### Daily Sale Report

Outlet: Door Shop Date: 01/02/2023 - 25/02/2023

2023-02-01 2023-02-25 User Door Shop Submit Export

SN	Date	Total Sale	Total Refund
10	25/02/2023	2.000\$	0.000\$
9	24/02/2023	4.400\$	0.000\$
8	22/02/2023	12.100\$	0.000\$
7	21/02/2023	74.250\$	0.000\$
6	20/02/2023	13.000\$	0.000\$
5	15/02/2023	21.850\$	0.000\$
4	12/02/2023	83.415\$	0.000\$

## 30.7. Detailed Sale Report

The screenshot shows the 'Detailed Sale Report' page for 'Door Shop'. The left sidebar lists various report types, with 'Detailed Sale Report' highlighted by a red box. The main area displays the report title 'Detailed Sale Report' and details: 'Outlet: Door Shop', 'Date: 01/02/2023 - 25/02/2023', 'User: All', and 'Waiter: All'. Below these are date selection fields (2023-02-01 to 2023-02-25), dropdowns for User, Waiter, Outlet (Door Shop), and Payment Method, and a 'Submit' button. A red box highlights the date range. The table below shows sales data from February 1st to 25th, 2023.

SN	Date	Sale No	Total Items	Subtotal	Delivery Charge	Service Charge	Discount	Tax	G. Total	Payment Method
26	25/02/2023	aXU230225-002	1	2.000\$	0.000\$	0.000\$	0.000\$	0.408\$	2.000\$	Cash:2.000
25	24/02/2023	aBJ230224-003	1	2.000\$	0.000\$	0.200\$	0.000\$	0.000\$	2.200\$	Cash:2.200
24	24/02/2023	aBJ230224-002	1	2.000\$	0.000\$	0.200\$	0.000\$	0.000\$	2.200\$	Cash:2.200
23	22/02/2023	aAI230222-004	1	2.000\$	0.000\$	0.200\$	0.000\$	0.000\$	2.200\$	Cash:2.200

## 30.8. Consumption Report

The screenshot shows the 'Consumption Report' page for 'Door Shop'. The left sidebar lists various report types, with 'Consumption Report' highlighted by a red box. The main area displays the report title 'Consumption Report' and details: 'Outlet: Door Shop', 'Date: 01/02/2023 - 25/02/2023', and a 'Submit' button. A red box highlights the date range. The table below shows consumption data for ingredients from February 1st to 25th, 2023.

SN	Ingredient Name(Code)	Quantity/Amount
55	White pepper IG-049	16.000
54	Tomato paste IG-121	23.000
53	Thai sweet chili sauce IG-126	10.000
52	Sweet potato shochu IG-056	200.000
51	Suger IG-074	30.000
50	Spaghetti IG-033	21.000

## 30.9. Stock Report

**Door Shop**

- Attendance
- Report
- Register Report
- Z Report
- Product Analysis Report
- Daily Summary Report
- Food Sale Report
- Daily Sale Report
- Detailed Sale Report
- Consumption Report
- Stock Report**
- Low Stock Report
- Profit Loss Report
- Attendance Report
- Supplier Ledger Report
- Supplier Due Report
- Customer Due Report

**Stock Report**

**Stock Value: 37,877,777.930**

Entries 10   72 Low Stock

SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount	Total Cost	Low Qty/Amount
133	Pizza doe(133)	Others	1.000 Kg	2.000	10.000
132	Pepci 1000ml(133)	Others	15.000 Pcs	15.000	2.000 Pcs
131	Product Drings(131)	Others	0.000 Pcs	0.000	1.000 Pcs
130	Beef Bulgogi(130)	Meat	7.000 Kg	27.930	1.000
129	Marinated roast chicken(129)	Meat	5.000 Kg	43.500	10.000
128	Avocado (IG-130)	Fruit	39.000 Pcs	78.000	10.000 Pcs
127	Thick-cut ham(IG-129)	Others	5.000 Kg 0.000 g	250000.000	10.000 Kg
126	English muffins(IG-128)	Others	1.000 Box 0.000 Pcs	1000.000	10.000 Box

## 30.10. Low Stock Report

**Door Shop**

- Attendance
- Report
- Register Report
- Z Report
- Product Analysis Report
- Daily Summary Report
- Food Sale Report
- Daily Sale Report
- Detailed Sale Report
- Consumption Report
- Stock Report
- Low Stock Report**
- Profit Loss Report
- Attendance Report
- Supplier Ledger Report
- Supplier Due Report
- Customer Due Report

**Alert Stock**

Entries 10   Up

SN	Ingredient(Code)	Category	Stock Qty/Amount	Low Qty/Amount
33	Fish sauce(IG-120)	Spicery	3.000 g	10.000 g
32	Chopped garlic chives(IG-117)	Spicery	-4.000 g	10.000 g
31	Cooked rice(IG-116)	Others	-4.000 Kg	10.000 Kg
30	Onion powder(IG-109)	Spicery	-6.000 Kg	10.000 Kg
29	Paprika(IG-108)	Others	0.000 Pcs	10.000 Pcs
28	Fish fillet(IG-105)	Fish	-2.000 Pcs	10.000 Pcs
27	Daikon(IG-101)	Spicery	4.000 Pcs	10.000 Pcs
26	Fennel (IG-095)	Spicery	0.000 Kg	10.000 Kg
25	Jalapeno peppers(IG-089)	Vegetable	-3.000 Kg	10.000 Kg
24	Club soda(IG-076)	Others	-20.000 Kg	10.000 Kg

Showing 1 to 10 of 33 entries 1 2 3 4

## 30.11. Profit Loss Report

Profit Loss Report

2023-02-01 2023-02-25 Door Shop Submit

Q Search Here Export

Profit Loss Report  
Outlet: Door Shop, Date: 01/02/2023 - 25/02/2023

1 Total Sales (Paid & Unpaid) (Incl. Tax)	415.388\$
2 Total Cost Of Goods Sold	247.080\$
3 Total Cost Of Transferred Item	0.000\$
<b>4 Gross Profit (1) - (2+3)</b>	<b>168.308\$</b>
5 Total Tax	13.766\$
6 Total Waste	3.720\$
7 Total Expenses	200.000\$
8 Total Refund	0.000\$
<b>9 Net Profit (4) - (5+6+7+8)</b>	<b>-49.178\$</b>

## 30.12. Attendance Report

Door Shop

Report Register Report Z Report Product Analysis Report Daily Summary Report Food Sale Report Daily Sale Report Detailed Sale Report Consumption Report Stock Report Low Stock Report Profit Loss Report Attendance Report Supplier Ledger Report Supplier Due Report Customer Due Report

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out English

Attendance Report Date: 01/02/2023 - 25/02/2023

2023-02-01 2023-02-25 Employee Submit

Entries 10 Search Here

SN	Reference No	Date	Employee	In Time	Out Time
27	000033	01/02/2023	Admin User	19:55:06	N/A
26	000034	02/02/2023	Admin User	00:54:20	00:59:09
25	000035	06/02/2023	Admin User	12:04:09	N/A
24	000036	07/02/2023	Admin User	11:38:57	N/A
23	000037	09/02/2023	Admin User	11:24:29	N/A
22	000038	10/02/2023	Admin User	00:43:37	N/A
21	000039	12/02/2023	Admin User	11:52:21	N/A
20	000040	13/02/2023	Admin User	01:09:27	02:23:11
19	000041	13/02/2023	Mr Zak	01:10:47	02:38:34

### 30.13. Supplier Ledger Report

Door Shop

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out English

Supplier Ledger Report

Outlet: Door Shop  
Agro Corporation  
Date: 01/02/2023 - 25/02/2023

2023-02-01 2023-02-25 Agro Corporation Door Shop Submit

Entries 10 Search Here

SN	Title	Date	G. Total	Debit	Credit	Balance(Curr)
1	Opening Due	28/12/2022 - 31/01/2023	0.000\$	0.000\$	0.000\$	0.000\$
2	Purchase Due Amount	21/02/2023	2,375.000\$	2,375.000\$	0.000\$	-2,375.000\$
3	Purchase Due Amount	22/02/2023	20.000\$	20.000\$	0.000\$	-2,395.000\$
4	Supplier Due Payment	24/02/2023	0.000\$	0.000\$	20.000\$	-2,375.000\$

Showing 1 to 4 of 4 entries

### 30.14. Customer Ledger Report

Door Shop

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out English

Customer Ledger

Outlet: Door Shop  
Customer: Uzzal(3213)  
Address: Dest  
Date: 01/02/2023 - 25/02/2023

2023-02-01 2023-02-25 Uzzal Door Shop Submit

Entries 10 Search Here

SN	Title	Date	G. Total	Paid	Due	Debit	Credit	Balance(Current)
1	Opening Due	13/02/2023	0.000\$	0.000\$	0.000\$	0.000\$	0.000\$	0.000\$
2	Sale Due Amount	22/02/2023	4.400\$	2.200\$	2.200\$	2.200\$	0.000\$	2.200\$

Showing 1 to 2 of 2 entries

## 30.15. Purchase Report

**Door Shop**

- Detailed Sale Report
- Consumption Report
- Stock Report
- Low Stock Report
- Profit Loss Report
- Attendance Report
- Supplier Ledger Report
- Supplier Due Report
- Customer Due Report
- Customer Ledger Report
- Purchase Report
- Expense Report
- Waste Report
- Tax Report
- Food Menu Sale By Category
- Waiter Tips Report
- Audit Log Report
- Available Loyalty Point Report

**Purchase Report**

Outlet: Door Shop  
Date: 01/02/2023 - 25/02/2023

2023-02-01 2023-02-25

Door Shop

Submit

SN	Reference No	Date	Supplier	Grand Total	Paid	Due	Ingredients
3	000010	24/02/2023	KFC FOOD	6.000\$	0.000\$	6.000\$	<b>SN-Ingredient-Qty/Amount-Unit Price-Total</b> 1-Pepci 1000ml-2Pcs-1-2 2-Avocado -2Pcs-2-4
2	000009	22/02/2023	Agro Corporation	20.000\$	0.000\$	20.000\$	<b>SN-Ingredient-Qty/Amount-Unit Price-Total</b> 1-Pepci 1000ml-20Pcs-1-20
1	000008	21/02/2023	Agro Corporation	2,375.000\$	0.000\$	2,375.000\$	<b>SN-Ingredient-Qty/Amount-Unit Price-Total</b> 1-Tomato paste-350Pcs-1-350 2-Mirin-5Kg-31-155 3-Salt rice-4Kg-5-20 4-Lettuce-5Kg-50-250 5-Sweet potato shochu-4Kg-50-200 6-Honey-6Ka-50-300

## 30.16. Expense Report

**Door Shop**

- Detailed Sale Report
- Consumption Report
- Stock Report
- Low Stock Report
- Profit Loss Report
- Attendance Report
- Supplier Ledger Report
- Supplier Due Report
- Customer Due Report
- Customer Ledger Report
- Purchase Report
- Expense Report
- Waste Report
- Tax Report
- Food Menu Sale By Category
- Waiter Tips Report
- Audit Log Report
- Available Loyalty Point Report

**Expense Report**

Outlet: Door Shop  
Date: 01/02/2023 - 25/02/2023  
Expense Item: All

2023-02-01 2023-02-25

Expense Item

Door Shop

Submit

SN	Date	Amount	Category	Responsible Person
1	24/02/2023	200.000\$	Gas Bill	Sabbir

Showing 1 to 1 of 1 entries

## 30.17. Waste Report

Door Shop

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out English ▾

### Waste Report

Outlet: Door Shop  
Date: 01/02/2023 - 25/02/2023  
User: All

2023-02-01 2023-02-25 User Door Shop Submit

Entries 10 Search Here

SN	Date	Total Loss	Ingredient Count	Responsible Person
3 000005	24/02/2023	1.520\$	7	Admin User
2 000004	24/02/2023	2.000\$	1	Admin User
1 000003	09/02/2023	0.200\$	1	Alice Cecil

Showing 1 to 3 of 3 entries

The 'Waste Report' option in the sidebar is highlighted with a red box. A red arrow points from the 'Submit' button to the table below.

## 30.18. Tax Report

Door Shop

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out English ▾

### Tax Report

Outlet: Door Shop  
Date: 01/02/2023 - 25/02/2023

2023-02-01 2023-02-25 Door Shop Submit

Entries 10 Search Here

SN	Sale No	Date	Total Sale	Applied Tax Amount
26 aXU230225-002	25/02/2023	2.000\$	VAT:0.261, CGST:0.049, SGST:0.049, IGST:0.049	
2 aJC230202-005	02/02/2023	49.193\$	VAT:5.498, CGST:1.232, SGST:1.232, IGST:0.916	
1 aDM230202-001	02/02/2023	19.880\$	VAT:2.300, CGST:0.525, SGST:0.525, IGST:1.130	

Total 71.073\$

Showing 1 to 3 of 3 entries

The 'Tax Report' option in the sidebar is highlighted with a red box. A red arrow points from the 'Submit' button to the table below.

## 30.19. Food Menu Sale By Category Report

Door Shop

- Low Stock Report
- Profit Loss Report
- Attendance Report
- Supplier Ledger Report
- Supplier Due Report
- Customer Due Report
- Customer Ledger Report
- Purchase Report
- Expense Report
- Waste Report
- Tax Report
- Food Menu Sale By Categ**
- Waiter Tips Report
- Audit Log Report
- Available Loyalty Point Re
- Usage Loyalty Point Repor
- Transfer Report
- Production Report

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out English

### Food Menu Sale By Category

Outlet: Door Shop Date: 01/02/2023 - 25/02/2023

2023-02-01 2023-02-25 Category Door Shop Submit

Entries 10 Search Here

SN	Code	Food Menu(Code)	Category Name	Quantity	Sales Value	A
16	041	Set Menu -1	Chinese	1	30.000	3
15	07	Hot And Sour Soup	Italian	1	4.000	4
14	040	دجاج	Japanese	1	1.000	1.
13	025	Combo Offer	Japanese	1	40.000	4
12	014	Whisky	Beverage	1	6.000	6
11	039	Product Drings	Chinese	2	22.000	11
10	021	Fish And Chips	Mexican	2	14.000	7

## 30.20. Waiter Tips Report

Door Shop

- Attendance Report
- Supplier Ledger Report
- Supplier Due Report
- Customer Due Report
- Customer Ledger Report
- Purchase Report
- Expense Report
- Waste Report
- Tax Report
- Waiter Tips Report**
- Audit Log Report
- Available Loyalty Point Re
- Usage Loyalty Point Repor
- Transfer Report
- Production Report

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out English

### Waiter Tips Report

Outlet: Door Shop Date: 01/02/2023 - 25/02/2023 Waiter: All

2023-02-01 2023-02-25 Waiter Door Shop Submit

Entries 10 Search Here

SN	Sale No	Date	Total Sale	Tips
15	aAG230221-002	21/02/2023	15.500\$	10.000\$

Total 10.000\$

Showing 1 to 1 of 1 entries

## 30.21. Audit Log Report

The screenshot shows the 'Audit Log Report' page. At the top, there are navigation links: POS, Add Purchase, Today's Summary, Register Details, Check-in/Check-out, English, Admin User, and Super Admin. Below the header, the title 'Audit Log Report' is displayed, along with the date range 'Date: 01/02/2023 - 25/02/2023', user 'All', and event title 'All'. A red box highlights the date range input fields ('2023-02-01' to '2023-02-25'). To the right, there are dropdowns for 'Event Title' (set to 'Cancelled Sale'), 'User' (set to 'All'), 'Select Outlet' (set to 'Door Shop'), and a 'Submit' button. A red arrow points from the 'Submit' button to the 'Export' icon. On the left, a sidebar lists various reports, with 'Audit Log Report' highlighted by a red box. The main table lists audit log entries:

SN	Outlet	Created By	Event Title	Date Time
7	Door Shop	Admin User	Remove Item	25/02/2023 02:59 PM
6	Door Shop	Admin User	Remove Item	25/02/2023 03:02 PM
5	Door Shop	Admin User	Remove Item	25/02/2023 03:02 PM
4	Door Shop	Admin User	Deleted Sale	22/02/2023 05:02 PM

Details for entry 7: **Sale No: aTD230225-001**  
Cancelled Sale  
Deleted Sale  
Refund Sale  
Remove Item  
Item remove from Sale No: aTD230225-001  
Coca cola 400ml(Coca cola 400ml) - 1qty

Details for entry 6: **Sale No: aAI230222-005**  
Cancelled Sale  
Deleted Sale  
Refund Sale  
Remove Item  
Item remove from Sale No: aTD230225-001  
Coca cola 400ml(Coca cola 400ml) - 1qty

Details for entry 5: **Sale No: aAI230222-005**  
Cancelled Sale  
Deleted Sale  
Refund Sale  
Remove Item  
Item remove from Sale No: aTD230225-001  
Coca cola 400ml(Coca cola 400ml) - 1qty

Details for entry 4: **Sale No: aAI230222-005**  
Cancelled Sale  
Deleted Sale  
Refund Sale  
Remove Item  
Item remove from Sale No: aTD230225-001  
Coca cola 400ml(Coca cola 400ml) - 1qty

## 30.22. Available Loyalty Point Report

The screenshot shows the 'Available Loyalty Point Report' page. At the top, there are navigation links: POS, Add Purchase, Today's Summary, Register Details, Check-in/Check-out, English, Admin User, and Super Admin. Below the header, the title 'Available Loyalty Point Report' is displayed, along with dropdowns for 'Customers' (set to 'Door Shop') and 'Outlet' (set to 'Door Shop'), and a 'Submit' button. A red arrow points from the 'Submit' button to the 'Export' icon. On the left, a sidebar lists various reports, with 'Available Loyalty Point Rel' highlighted by a red box. The main table lists available loyalty points:

SN	Customer(Phone)	Total Redeemed Point	Total Available Point
1	SAM Ullqm(123456)	0	20
2	Uzzal(3213)	0	64

Showing 1 to 2 of 2 entries.

## 30.23. Usage Loyalty Point Report

Door Shop

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out English Admin User Super Admin

### Usage Loyalty Point Report

2023-02-01 2023-02-25 Customers Door Shop Submit

Entries 10 Search Here

Usage Loyalty Point Report

No data available in table

Showing 0 to 0 of 0 entries

Export

SN Date Time Sale No Customer(Phone) Usage Point Redeemed Amount

Available Loyalty Point Report Transfer Report Production Report Account and User >

## 30.24. Transfer Report

Door Shop

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out English Admin User Super Admin

### Transfer Report

Date: 01/02/2023 - 25/02/2023

2023-02-01 2023-02-25 Sending Outlet Receiving Outlet Submit

Entries 10 Search Here Export

Received Date Sending Outlet Receiving Outlet Ingredients

1 24/02/2023	Door Shop	KFC Zone	Pepci 1000ml(133) - 2 Pcs
--------------	-----------	----------	---------------------------

Showing 1 to 1 of 1 entries

Transfer Report Production Report Account and User >

## 30.25. Production Report

Door Shop

- Attendance Report
- Supplier Ledger Report
- Supplier Due Report
- Customer Due Report
- Customer Ledger Report
- Purchase Report
- Expense Report
- Waste Report
- Tax Report
- Food Menu Sale By Categ.
- Waiter Tips Report
- Audit Log Report
- Available Loyalty Point Rep.
- Usage Loyalty Point Rep.
- Transfer Report
- Production Report**
- Account and User >

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out

English Admin User Super Admin

### Production Report

Date: 01/02/2023 - 25/02/2023

2023-02-01 2023-02-25

Submit

Entries 10 Export

SN	Date	Pre-Made Food Item
1	22/02/2023	Pizza doe(133) - 1 Kg

Showing 1 to 1 of 1 entries

< 1 >

## 31. Self Order/QR Code Order

Using this feature system will allow us to generate QR codes for each table so that customers can order after scanning the QR code from their phone.

Go to settings from the left menu then click on "Self Order Setting". Here. Enable self-order by choosing "Yes" and then click" Generate QR-Code" to generate the QR code for your tables.

The screenshot shows the iRestora PLUS - Next Gen Restaurant POS interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with icons for POS, Add Purchase, Today's Summary, Register Details, and Check-in/Check-out. Below the navigation bar, the main menu on the left has a 'Settings' dropdown open, with 'Self Order Setting' highlighted and enclosed in a red box. The main content area is titled 'Self Order Setting'. It contains a section labeled 'Enable Self Order' with a dropdown menu set to 'Yes'. Below this are two buttons: 'Submit' and 'Generate QR-Code'. Red arrows point from the text 'After click on Generate QR-Code system show all of qr code for self order as per outlet wise' to the 'Generate QR-Code' button and the 'Self Order Setting' menu item in the sidebar.

After click on Generate QR-Code system show all of qr code for self order as per outlet wise

## Self Order QR-code

Outlet \*

Door Shop

Submit Back

Table: 01

Download

Table: 02

Download

Table: 03

Download

Table: 04

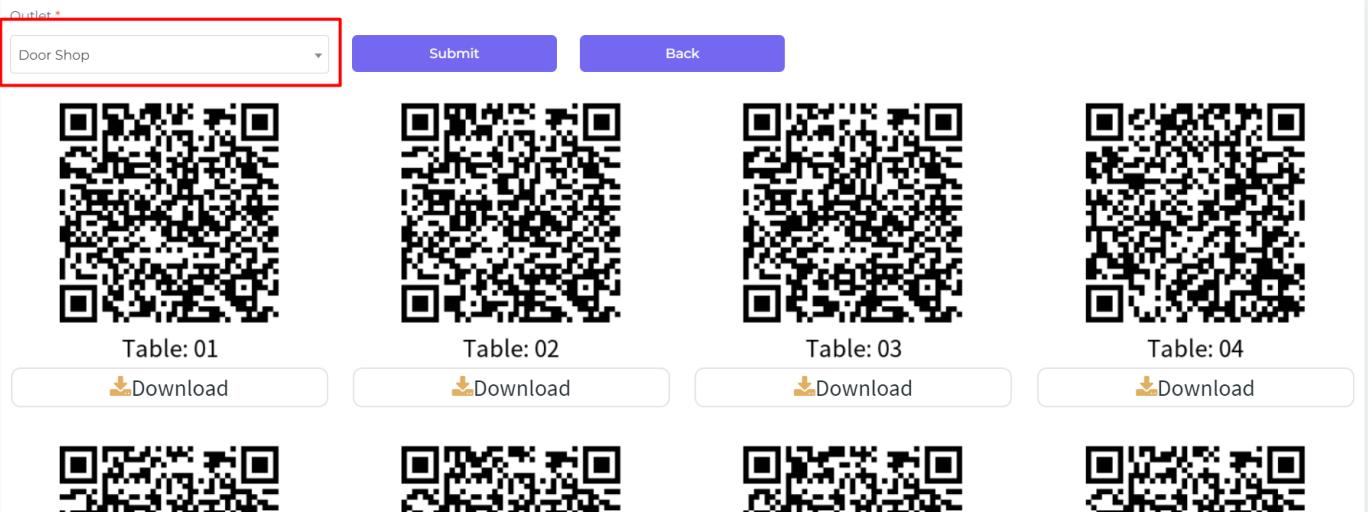
Download

Table: 01

Table: 02

Table: 03

Table: 04



Print these QR Codes and put on the tables.

Customers can order after scanning the qr code code for a specific table. Let's place an order by scanning the table 01 QR Code.

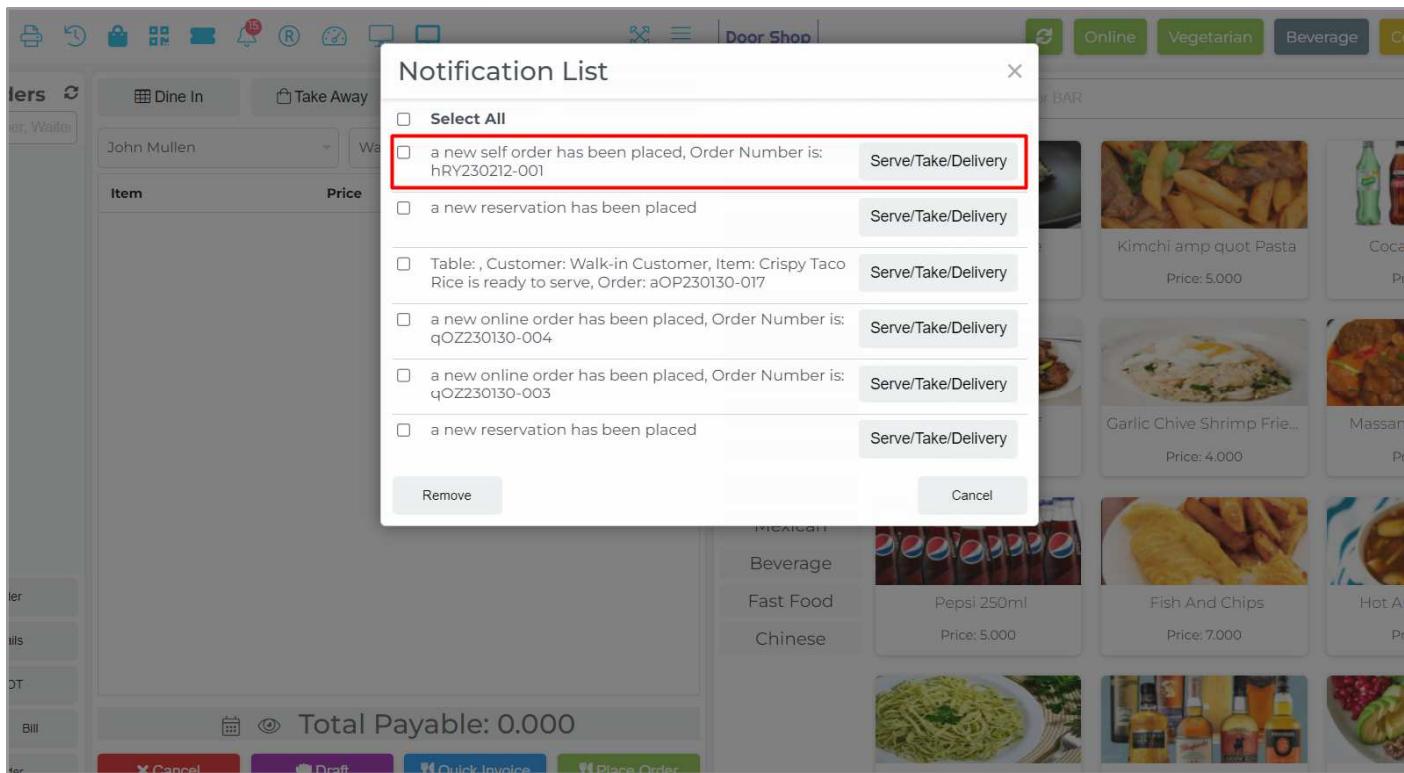
Item	Price	Qty	Discount	Total
Crispy Taco Rice	9.000	1	+ <input type="button" value="Add"/>	9.000
Kimchi amp; quot; Pasta	5.000	1	+ <input type="button" value="Add"/>	5.000

⌚ Total Payable: 14.000

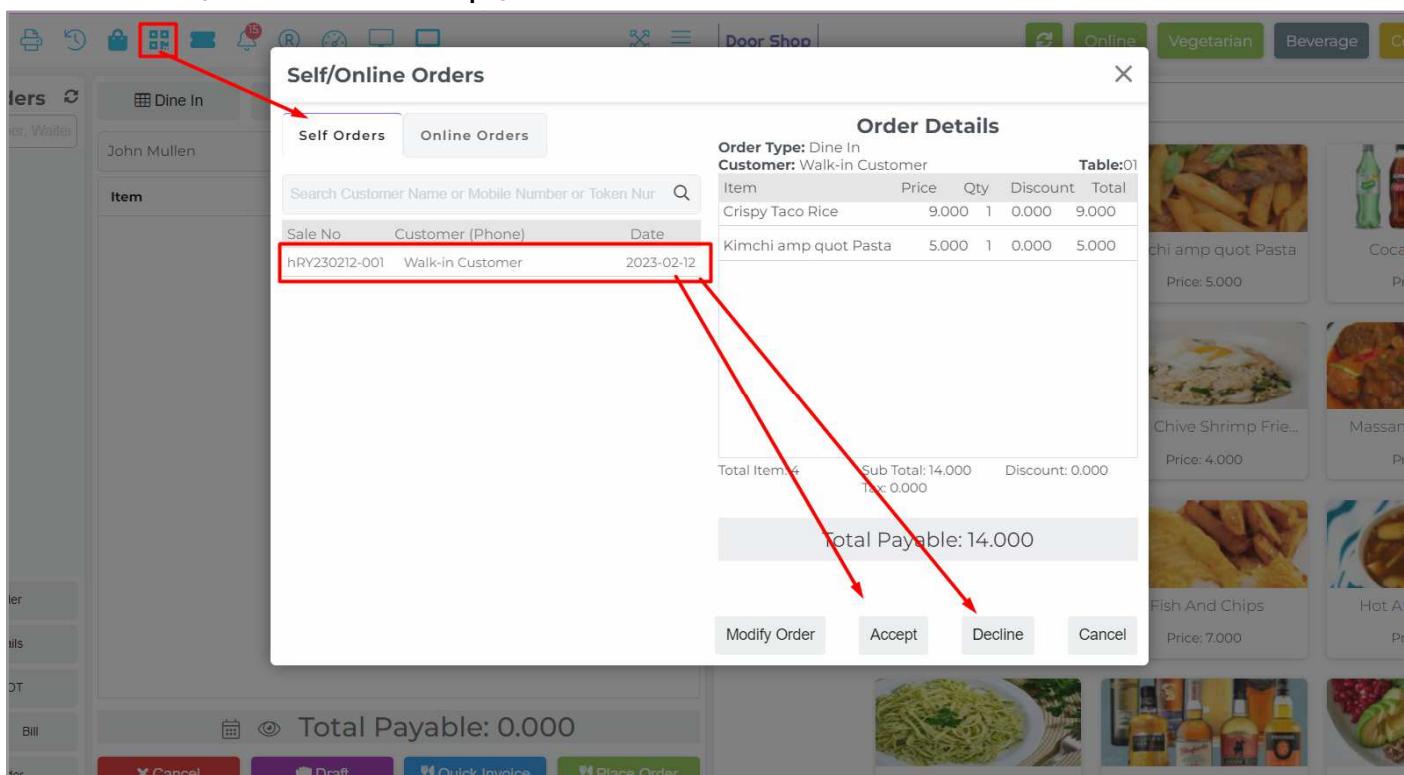
My orders: Customers will be able to see the orders. And before accept the order system will allow to modify



System will provide a notification when customer will placed an order after scan the qr code



Now Cashier/Admin can accept/decline the self order.



Note: After accepting the order, the system will not allow you to modify the order from customer My Order list.

Now marked as Running Order for processing.

The screenshot shows a restaurant management software interface. At the top, there's a toolbar with various icons: a double arrow, a globe, a folder, a printer, a refresh, a lock, a grid, a clipboard, a bell with a red '15' notification, a circle with 'R', a timer, a computer monitor, and another monitor.

In the top right corner, there are three small icons: a crossed-out square, a square with three horizontal lines, and the text "Door Shop".

The main area is titled "Running Orders" with a red refresh icon. Below it is a search bar with the placeholder "Table, Order Number, Waiter". A pink callout box displays customer information: "Cust: Walk-in Customer", "Order: hRY230212-001", "Order Type: Dine In", "Table: 01", and "Waiter:". There's also a red arrow pointing from this box towards the main order entry area.

Below the search bar are four tabs: "Dine In" (selected), "Take Away", "Delivery", and "Table". Under "Dine In", there are dropdown menus for "Customer" (set to "John Mullen") and "Order Type" (set to "Walk-in Customer"). To the right of these dropdowns are a pencil icon and a plus sign.

The main table area has columns: "Item", "Price", "Qty", "Discount", and "Total". It currently contains no data.

On the right side, there's a vertical list of cuisine categories under a search bar: "Name or Code or...". The categories listed are: All, Chienese, Maxiacan, Japanese, Indian, American, Deserts, Thai Food, Italian, Bengali, Mexican, Beverage, Fast Food, and Chinese.

At the bottom of the screen, there are several buttons: "Modify Order" (with a checkmark icon), "Order Details" (with a info icon), "Re-print KOT" (with a printer icon), "Invoice" (disabled), and "Bill".

At the very bottom, there are two small icons: a calendar and a magnifying glass, followed by the text "Total Payable: 0.000".

## 32. Online Order

Using this feature system will provide an Online Order URL for each outlet so that customers can order after clicking the URL or you may put the url in your website.

Go to settings from the left menu then click on "Online Order Setting". Here. Enable online order by choosing "Yes" and then click "Online Order URL to get all of URLs

Door Shop

Home

Settings

- Settings
- White Label
- Printer >
- Tax Setting
- Add Multiple Currency
- List Multiple Currency
- License Uninstall
- Self Order Setting
- Online Order Setting**
- Reservation Setting
- Add Payment Method
- List Payment Method
- Add Denomination
- List Denomination
- Add Delivery Partner

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out

### Self Order Setting

Enable Self Order

Yes

Submit Generate QR-Code

After clicking on the Online Order URL, the system shows all of the URLs for online order as per outlet.

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out

## Online Order URL

Door Shop [http://doorsoft.test/irestora\\_plus/online-order](http://doorsoft.test/irestora_plus/online-order)

KFC Zone [http://doorsoft.test/irestora\\_plus/online-order](http://doorsoft.test/irestora_plus/online-order)

[Back](#)

Let's copy the first URL and open in a new browser or guest browser.  
Remember that you must open it in a new browser or in incognito mode of the chrome browser.

Back SignUp Login Vegetarian Beverage Combo Promo

Item	Price	Qty	Discount	Total
Total Payable: 0.000				
<a href="#">Cancel</a>	<a href="#">Place Order</a>			

Name or Code or Category or VEG or BEV or BAR

- All
- Chienese
- Maxiacan
- Japanese
- Indian
- American
- Deserts
- Thai Food
- Italian
- Bengali
- Mexican
- Beverage
- Fast Food
- Chinese



Crispy Taco Rice  
Price: 9.000



Kimchi amp quot Pasta  
Price: 5.000



Coca cola 400ml  
Price: 2.000



Mongolian Beef  
Price: 6.000



Garlic Chive Shrimp Frie...  
Price: 4.000



Massaman Beef Curry  
Price: 3.000



Pepsi 250ml  
Price: 5.000



Fish And Chips  
Price: 7.000



Hot And Sour Soup  
Price: 4.000



Parsley Pasta  
Price: 3.000



Whisky  
Price: 6.000



2:1 Lunch Combo Package  
Price: 35.000

Here, the system will consider signup for getting customer details information.

Back My Orders Edit Profile Logout

Item	Price	Qty	Discount	Total
Parsley Pasta	3.000	- 1 +	Amf	3.000
Massaman Beef Curry	3.000	- 1 +	Amf	3.000

Total Payable: 6.000

Cancel Place Order

Q Name or Code or Category or VEG or BEV or BAR

- All
- Chienese
- Maxiacan
- Japanese
- Indian
- American
- Deserts
- Thai Food
- Italian
- Bengali
- Mexican
- Beverage
- Fast Food
- Chinese

Crispy Taco Rice  
Price: 9.000

Kimchi amp quot Pasta  
Price: 5.000

Coca cola 400ml  
Price: 2.000

Mongolian Beef  
Price: 6.000

Garlic Chive Shrimp Frie...  
Price: 4.000

Massaman Beef Curry  
Price: 3.000

Pepsi 250ml  
Price: 5.000

Fish And Chips  
Price: 7.000

Hot And Sour Soup  
Price: 4.000

Parsley Pasta  
Price: 3.000

Whisky  
Price: 6.000

2:1 Lunch Combo Package  
Price: 35.000

**My orders:** Customers will be able to see the orders. And before accepting the order system will allow modification.

Back My Orders Edit Profile Logout

My Orders

Search Customer Name or Mobile Number or Token No.

Sale No	Customer (Phone)	Status
IYD230212-002	SAM Ullqom (123456)	Pending

**Order Details**

Order Type: Dine In  
Customer: Walk-in Customer Table:01

Item	Price	Qty	Discount	Total
Parsley Pasta	3.000	1	0.000	3.000
Massaman Beef Curry	3.000	1	0.000	3.000

Total Item: 4 Sub Total: 6.000 Discount: 0.000 Tax: 0.000

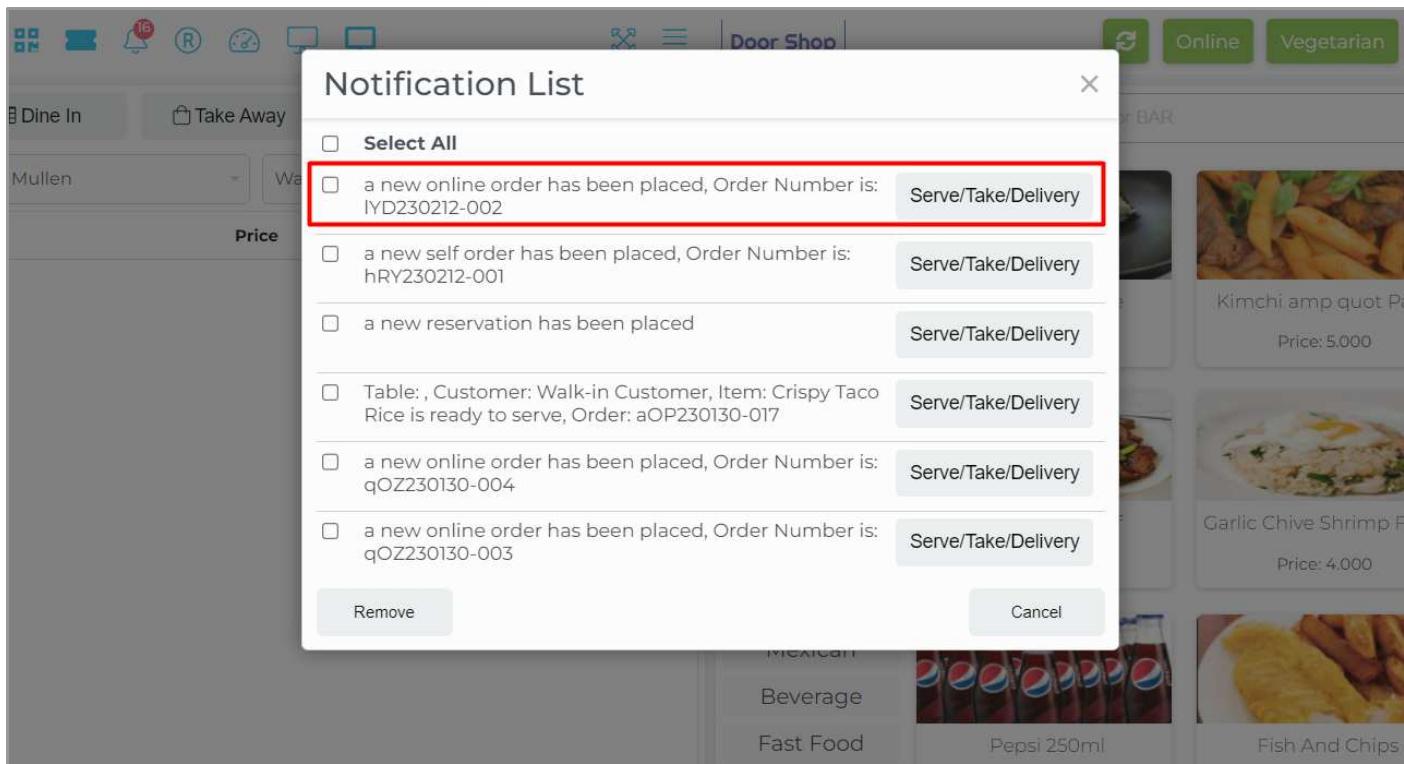
Total Payable: 6.000

Modify Order Cancel

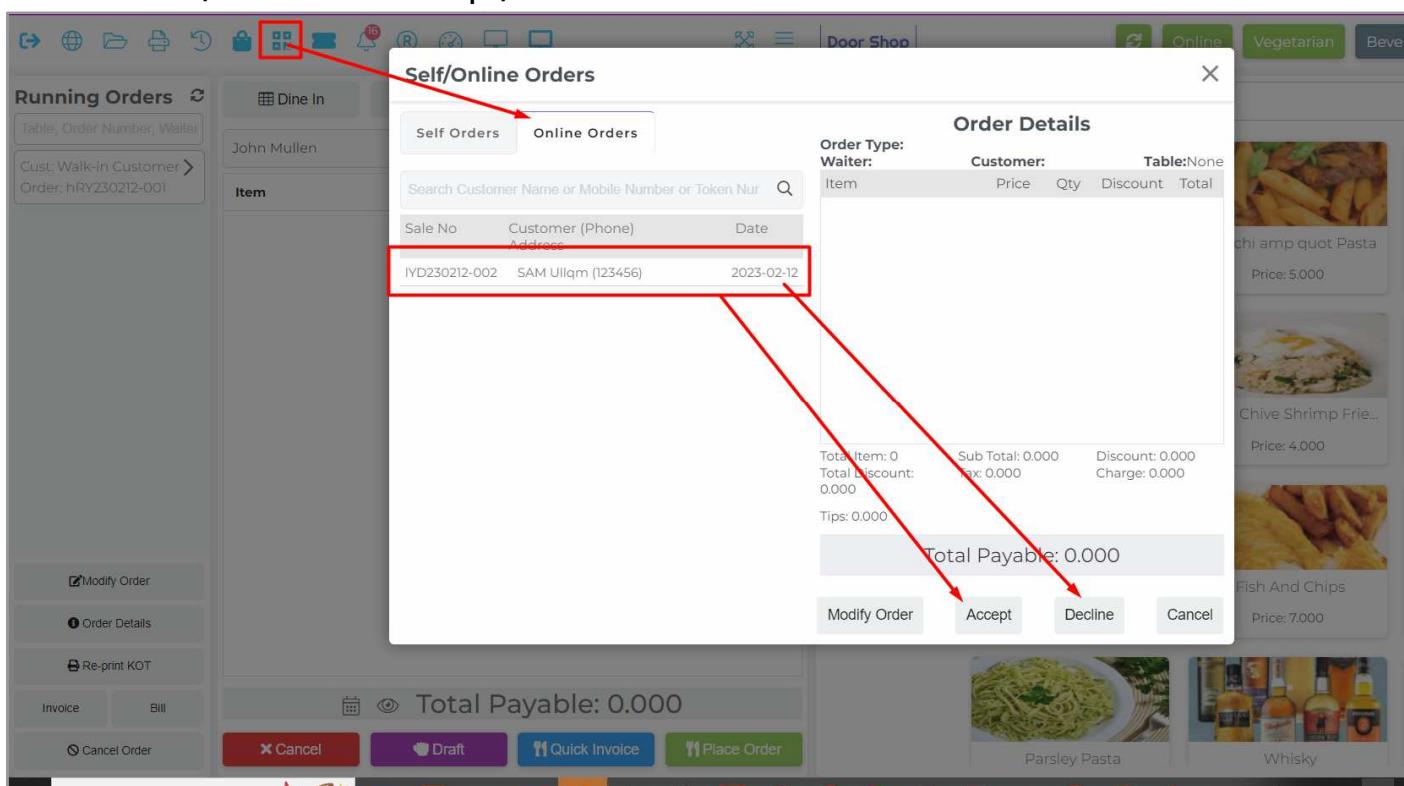
Total Payable: 0.000

Cancel Place Order

System will provide a notification when customer will placed an order after scan the qr code



Now Cashier/Admin can accept/decline the online order.



Note: After accepting the order, the system will not allow you to modify the order from customer My Order list.

Now marked as Running Order for processing.

**Running Orders**

Table, Order Number, Waiter  
Cust: SAM Ullqm l23456  
Order: IYD230212-002  
Order Type: Dine In  
Table: 01  
Waiter: Waiter

Cust: Walk-in Customer >  
Order: hRY230212-001

**Dine In** **Take Away** **Delivery** **Table**

John Mullen Walk-in Customer +

Item	Price	Qty	Discount	Total

Modify Order

**Total Payable: 0.000**

**Door Shop**

Name or Code or Category or VEG or BEV or BAR

All Chienese Maxiacan Japanese Indian American Deserts Thai Food Italian Bengali Mexican Beverage Fast Food Chinese

 Crispy Taco Rice Price: 9.000	 Kimchi amp quot Pasta Price: 5.000
 Mongolian Beef Price: 6.000	 Garlic Chive Shrimp Frie... Price: 4.000
 Pepsi 250ml Price: 5.000	 Fish And Chips Price: 7.000
 Parsley Pasta	 Whisky

### 33. Reservation

Using this feature you can make arrangements for guests to make in advance to confirm a reservation for their party or any others at a specified time.

Go to "Settings" from the left menu and click "Reservation Setting".

The screenshot shows the 'Door Shop' POS software interface. On the left, a sidebar lists various settings options, with 'Reservation Setting' highlighted by a red arrow. The main area features a placeholder user profile icon of a person wearing a mask and a lab coat. To the right of the profile is a section titled 'Admin User' containing contact information: Super Admin (phone number 01812391633, email admin@doorsoft.co). At the top of the screen are navigation links: POS, Add Purchase, Today's Summary, Register Details, and Check-in/Check-out. Below the navigation are three buttons: Dashboard, POS Screen, and Waiter Screen. The 'Dashboard' button is currently selected.

Here enable the "Reservation Status". Set your reservation availability time day-wise. If you want to off any day from the reservation just unselect the day. Copy the reservation page URL and put it in your website as a menu or share with your customer anywhere for reservation.

**Door Shop**

- Home
- Settings
  - Settings
  - White Label
  - Printer
  - Tax Setting
  - Add Multiple Currency
  - List Multiple Currency
  - License Uninstall
  - Self Order Setting
  - Online Order Setting
  - Reservation Setting
  - Add Payment Method
  - List Payment Method
  - Add Denomination
  - List Denomination
  - Add Delivery Partner

POS Add Purchase Today's Summary Register Details Check-in/Check-out

## Reservation Setting Time Range

Reservation Page URL [?](#)

http://doorsoft.test/irestora\_plus/reservation/?

Availability	Day	Start Time	End Time
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Sunday	01:00 am	12:00 am
<input type="checkbox"/>	Monday	01:00 am	11:00 pm
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Tuesday	01:00 pm	11:00 pm
<input type="checkbox"/>	Wednesday	05:00 pm	10:00 pm
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Thursday	01:00 pm	12:00 am
<input type="checkbox"/>	Friday	08:00 am	09:00 pm
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Saturday	11:00 am	04:30 pm

**Submit**

Reservation page URL looks like this.

The screenshot shows a reservation form with the following fields:

- Company \*: Door Shop
- Outlet \*: Door Shop
- Phone \*: 123465798
- Number of Guest \*: 200
- Reservation Type \*: Dinner Booking
- Description: Hi Sir, Please accept the reservation as soon as possible.
- Name \*: Mr Joe
- Email: joe@gmail.com
- Reservation Date \*: 2023-02-15

To the right of the form, there is a list of availability times:

- Sunday (01:00 am - 12:00 am)
- Monday (01:00 am - 11:00 pm)
- Tuesday (01:00 pm - 11:00 pm)
- Wednesday (05:00 pm - 10:00 pm) **(Selected)**
- Thursday (01:00 pm - 12:00 am)
- Friday (08:00 am - 09:00 pm)
- Saturday (11:00 am - 04:30 pm)

If a customer submits their reservation then the system will provide a notification.

**Notification List**

Select All

- a new reservation has been placed Serve/Take/Delivery
- Table:, Customer: Walk-in Customer, Item: Crispy Taco Rice is ready to serve, Order: aOP230130-017 Serve/Take/Delivery
- a new online order has been placed, Order Number is: qOZ230130-004 Serve/Take/Delivery
- a new online order has been placed, Order Number is: qOZ230130-003 Serve/Take/Delivery
- a new reservation has been placed Serve/Take/Delivery
- a new self order has been placed, Order Number is: dPD230130-002 Serve/Take/Delivery

Remove Cancel

And the cashier will get the reservation details for taking further action. And you will be able to change the reservation status.

**Reservation List**

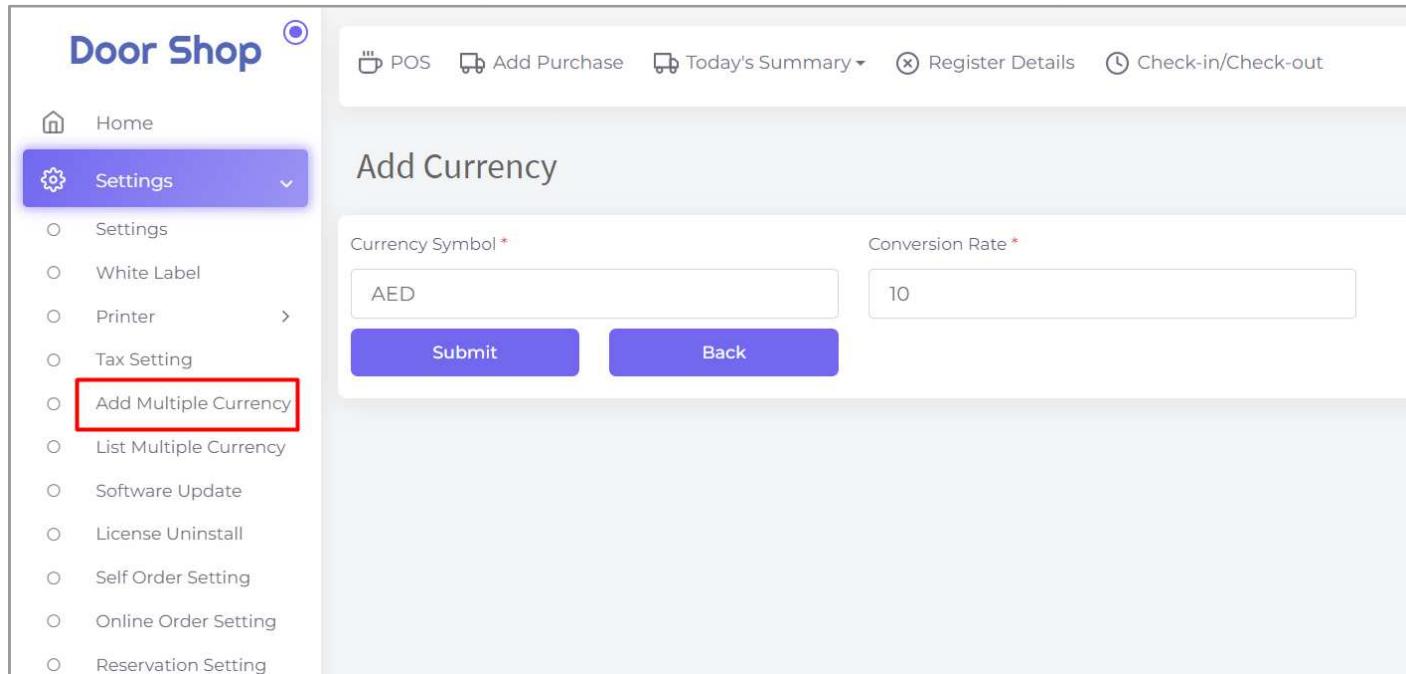
Name	Phone	Email	Number of Guest	Reservation Date	Reservation Type	Special Request	Status	Actions
Mr Joe	123465798	joe@gmail.com	200	2023-02-15	Dinner Booking	Hi Sir, Please accept the reservation as soon as possible.	Pending	<span style="color: red;">Delete</span>
Mr Sabbir	1234568	sza@gmail.com	3	2023-02-01	Regular Booking	Test	Decline	<span style="color: red;">Delete</span>

Cancel X

## 34. Multiple Currency

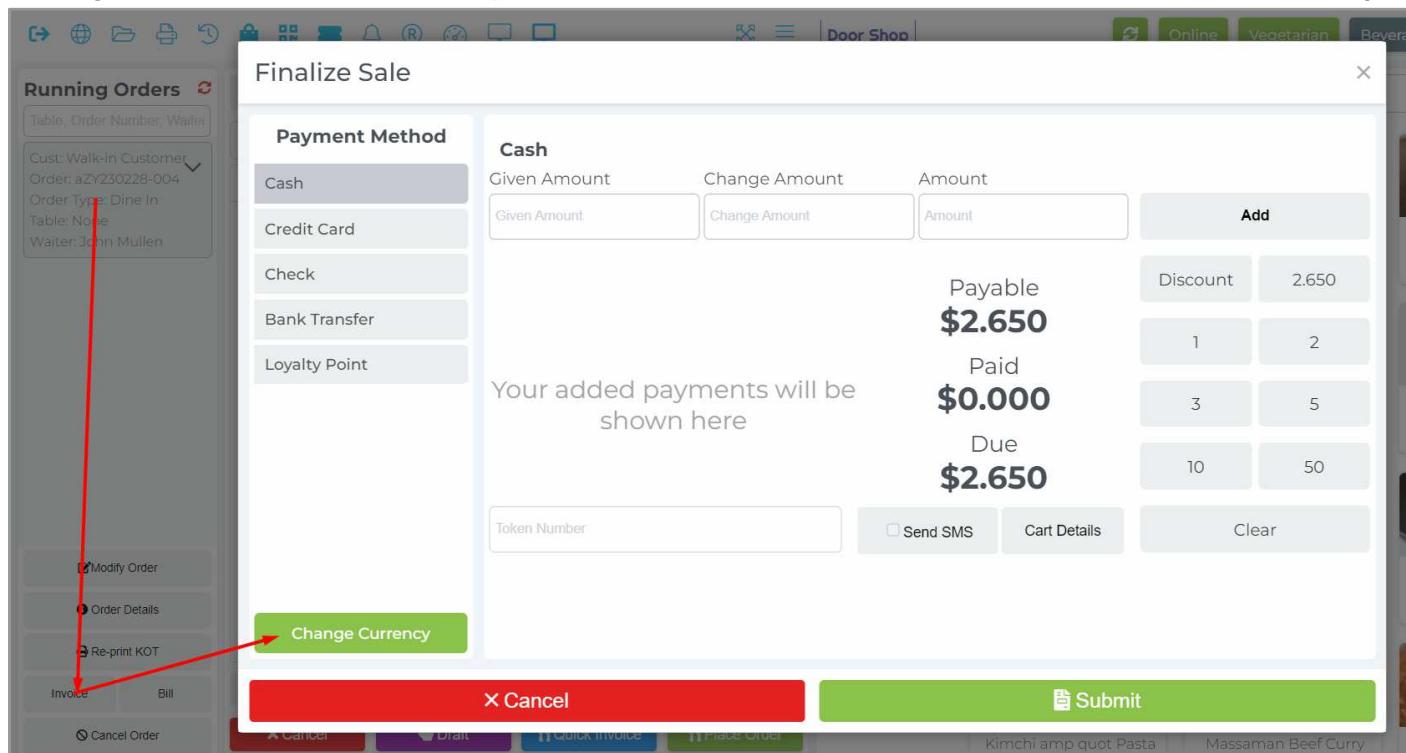
Using this feature you can receive payment from customers in multiple currencies.

Go to "Settings" from the left menu and then click "Add Multiple Currency" to add a currency.



Currency symbol means, in which currency you will get payment from your customer and conversion rate means how much amount it is in your local currency.

Now go to the POS screen and place an order and then check how to add multi currency.



Now click on Change Currency- Select your currency from left and then the system will calculate automatically.

Finalize Sale

Cash

Given Amount	Change Amount	Amount
AED	26.50	

Your added payments will be shown here

Payable  
**\$2.650**

Paid  
**\$2.650**

Due  
**\$0.000**

Discount 0.000

Send SMS

Cart Details

Token Number

Kimchi amp quot Pasta | Massaman Beef Curry

Click on submit for generating the invoice-

# iRestora PLUS

## Door Shop

Address: House 5, Road 4, Nikunja 2, Khilkhet, Dhaka

Phone: 01812391633

Tax Registration No: 32132

Invoice No:aZY230228-004

### Order Type:Dine In

Date:2023-02-28 4:18:03 PM

Sales Associate: Admin User

Customer: **Walk-in Customer**

Waiter: John Mullen

# 1: Better Chocolate Chip Cookies 1 X 2.000\$	2.000\$
--	---------

**Total Item(s): 1**

<b>Sub Total</b>	2.000\$
------------------	---------

<b>Service Charge</b>	0.200\$
-----------------------	---------

<b>VAT</b>	0.300\$
------------	---------

<b>CGST</b>	0.050\$
-------------	---------

<b>SGST</b>	0.050\$
-------------	---------

<b>IGST</b>	0.050\$
-------------	---------

<b>Grand Total</b>	2.650\$
--------------------	---------

<b>Paid Amount</b>	2.650\$
--------------------	---------

<b>Total Payable</b>	2.650\$
----------------------	---------

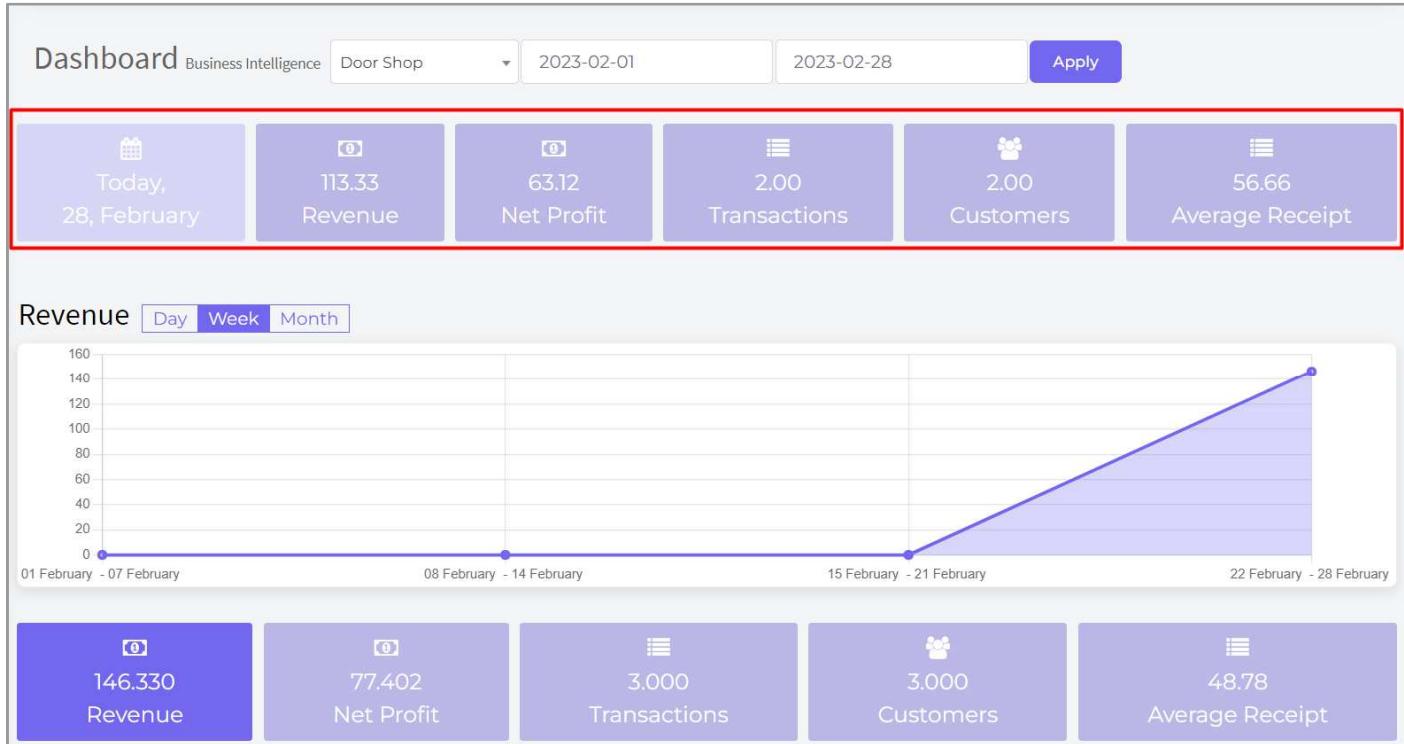
**Paid in AED 26.50 where 1\$ = 10 AED**

Thank you for visiting us!

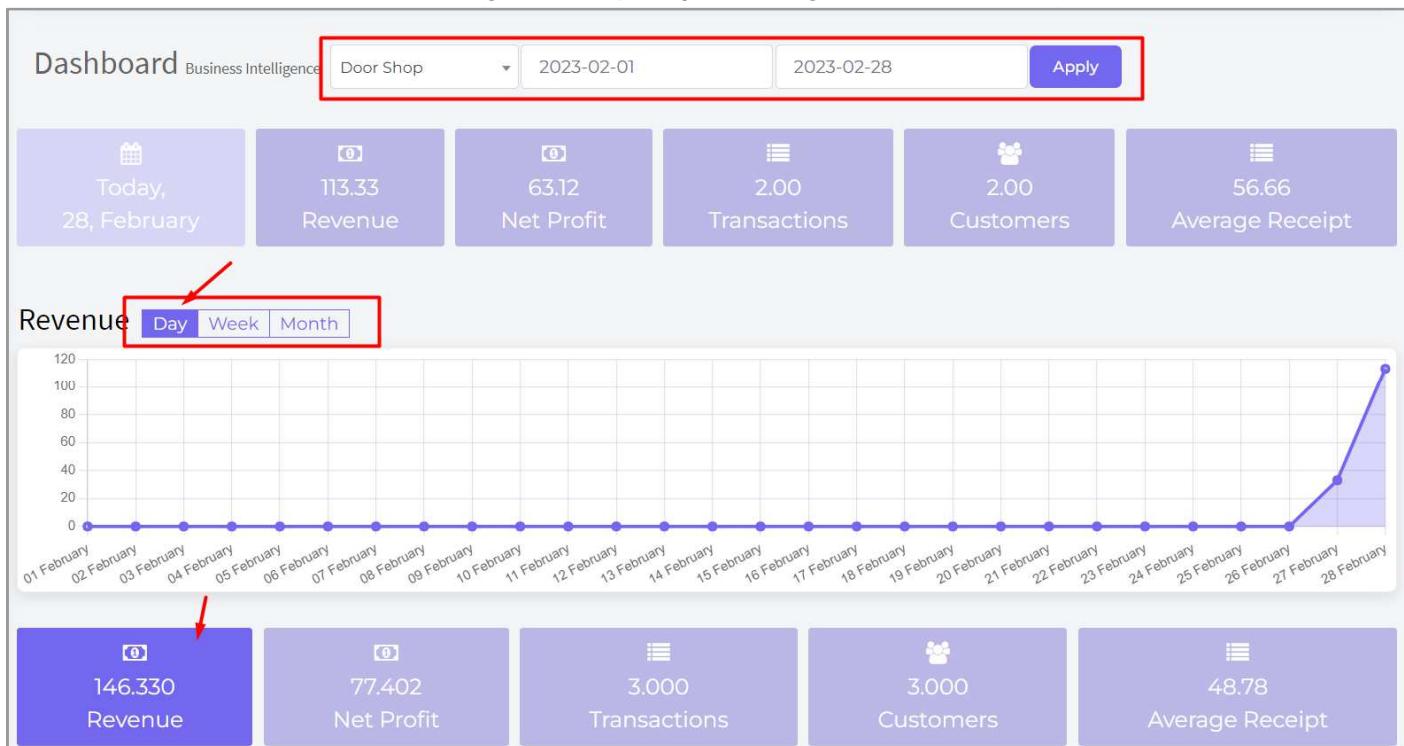
## 35. Dashboard

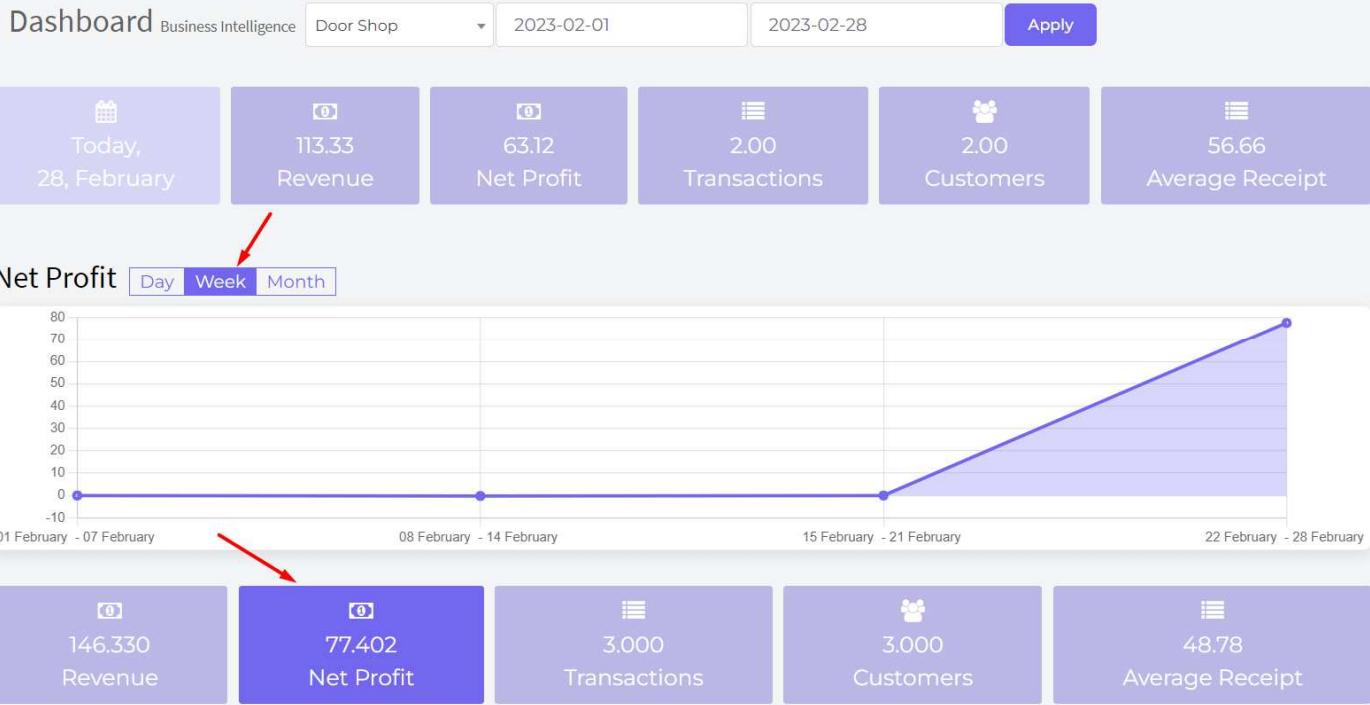
In the dashboard you can get your outlet's summary in a short view.

In the top you will get today's sales summary when you first come to the Dashboard. System will consider only today's summary in this section until you apply any date range.



And here is the graph showing the data with day by day of revenue in default but users can check week or monthly also by clicking on the button. You can see Net Profit, Transaction, Customers, Average Receipt by clicking on the below buttons.





Sale by payment methods shown here, and some of the quick links here, users will be able to go to the module quickly by clicking on a link.

**Sale By Payment Methods**

Cash	119.475
------	---------

**Quick Links**

[+ Food Menu](#)
[Daily Summary Report](#)
[Setting](#)
[+ Supplier Payment](#)
[Register Report](#)
[Stock](#)
[POS](#)
[Profit Loss Report](#)
[Stock Adjustment](#)
[+ Expense](#)
[Sale Report](#)
[+ Customer Receive](#)
[+ Purchase](#)
[Food Sales Report](#)
[+ Attendance](#)

**Dine In/Take Away/Delivery**

**Operational Comparison**

**Low Stock/Low Stock (127)**

Ingredient Name	Current Stock
Soyabin Oil (IG-001)	0.0 Kg -8.000 g
Onion(IG-002)	0.0 Kg -15.000 g

#### Top 10 Food Items

SN Food Name	Count
1 Black Pepper Beef	1
2 Hot And Sour Soup	1
3 Combo Offer	1
4 Set Menu -1	1

#### Top 10 Customers

SN Customer Name(Phone)	Sale Amount
1 Walk-in Customer	119.475

#### Customer Receivables

SN Customer Name(Phone)	Due Amount
Total	0.000

#### Supplier Payables

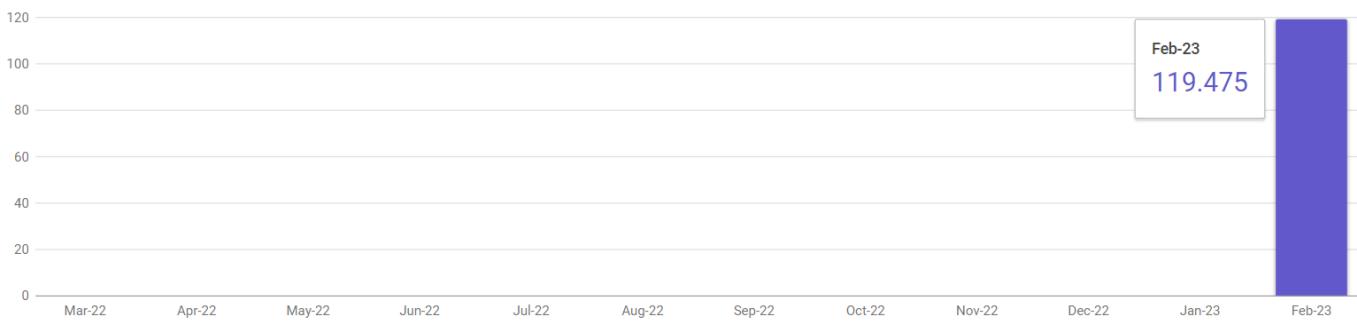
SN Supplier Name(Phone)	Due Amount
Total	0.000

#### Customer Receivables

SN Customer Name(Phone)	Due Amount
Total	0.000

SN Supplier Name(Phone)	Due Amount
Total	0.000

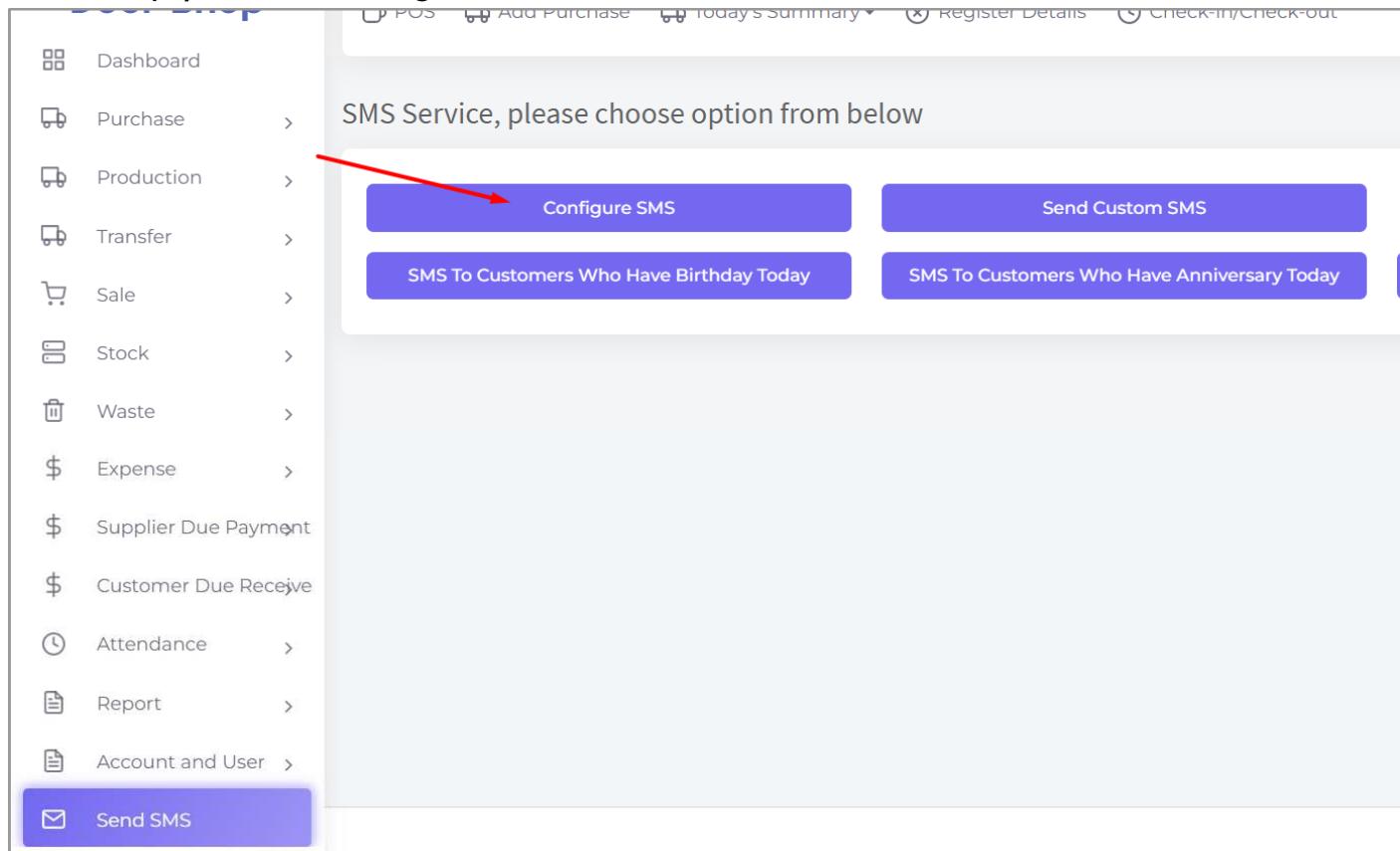
#### Monthly Sale Comparison(Paid - Last 12 months)



## 36. SMS (Short Message Service)

Using this feature you can set up your SMS service and also can send SMS to the customers either with any custom purpose or in sale invoice to their mobile phone.

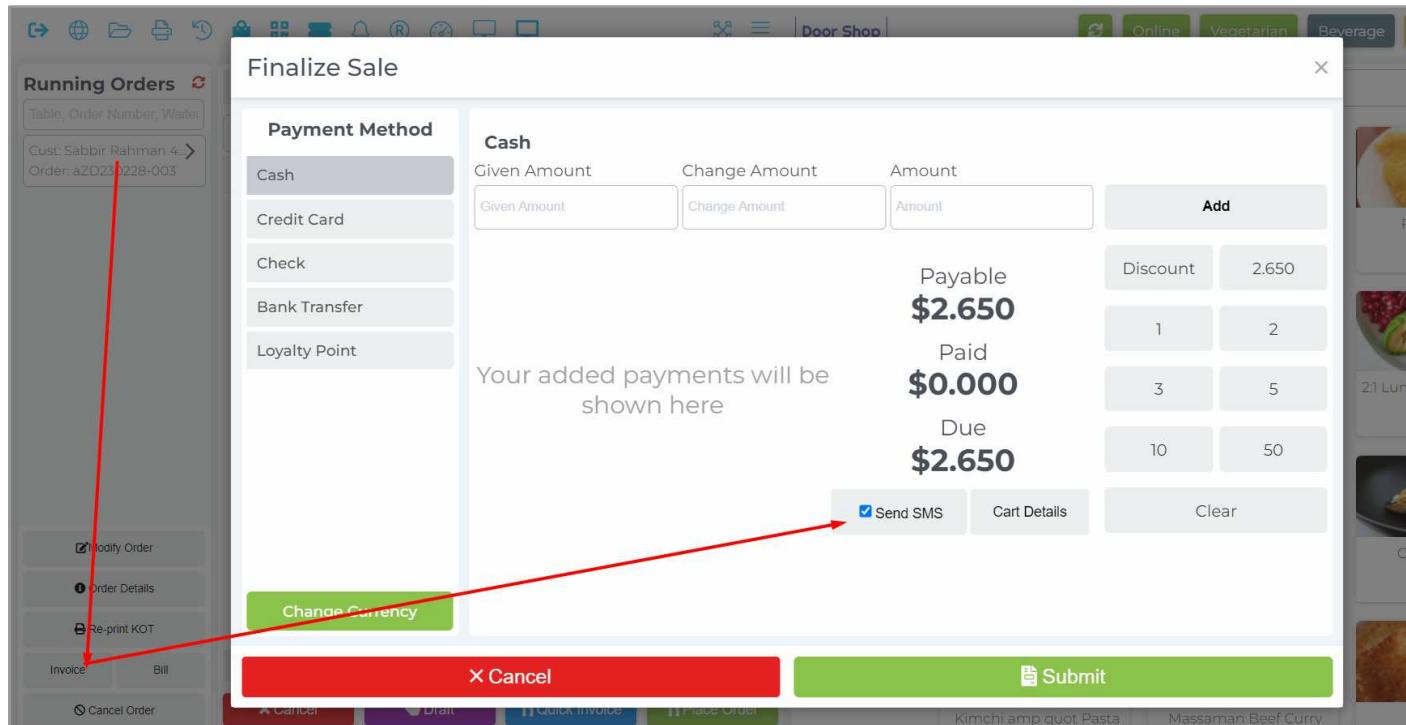
In the bottom of the menu you will get the Send SMS menu and then click on the menu and set up your SMS configuration.



The screenshot shows the 'SMS Settings' page. It includes fields for 'SMS Service Provider' (with a note to go to <http://mobishastra.com/>), 'Profile ID \*' (Doorsoft), 'Password \*' (Do), 'Sender ID \*' (MTS), and 'Country Code \*' (Bangladesh (+880)). At the bottom are 'Submit' and 'Go To Send SMS' buttons.

Here, you can set up your SMS configuration as per you need with their credentials.

Now go to the POS screen and place an order selecting a customer(except Walk-in Customer). And then you will get an option in the finalize modal to send the SMS of invoice with the selected customer for this order.

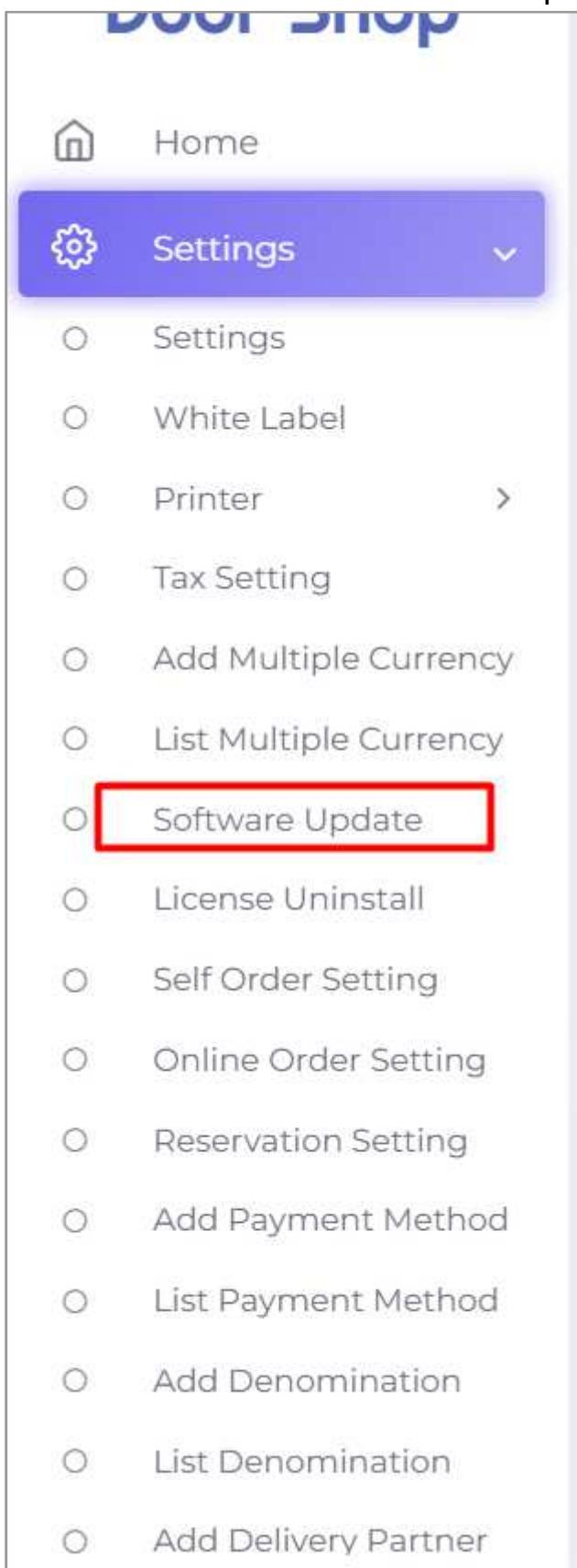


Also there are additional SMS features from the Send SMS menu.

## 37. Software Update

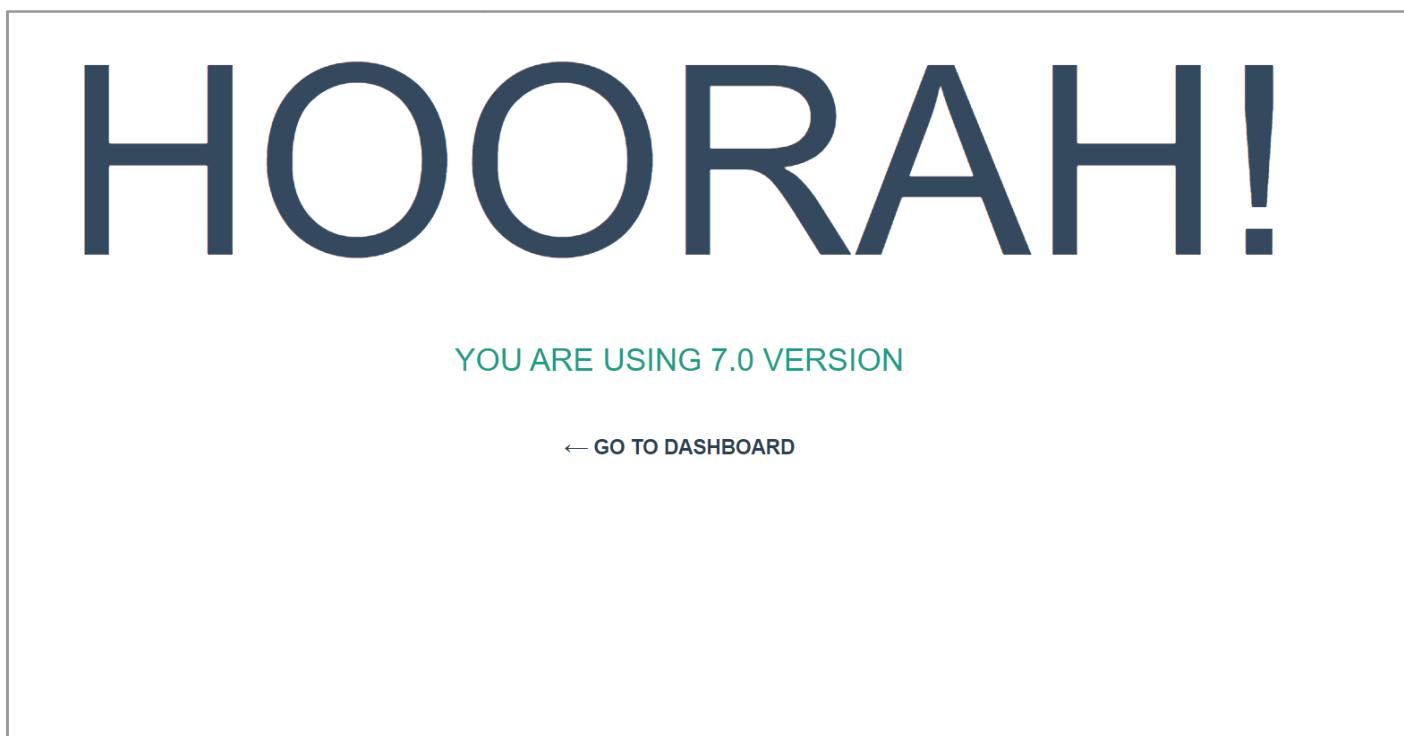
In this feature, you will be able to check for any release of and you can update your software in case the software owner releases any update for this software.

Go to "Settings" from the left menu and then click "Software Update".



The screenshot shows the 'Door Shop' software interface. On the left, there's a sidebar with a 'Home' icon and a 'Settings' section. Under 'Settings', there are several options: 'Settings', 'White Label', 'Printer', 'Tax Setting', 'Add Multiple Currency', 'List Multiple Currency', 'Software Update' (which is highlighted with a red box), 'License Uninstall', 'Self Order Setting', 'Online Order Setting', 'Reservation Setting', 'Add Payment Method', and 'List Payment Method'. At the top of the main area, there are navigation icons for 'POS', 'Add Purchase', 'Today's Summary', 'Register Details', and 'Check-in/Check-out'. Below these, the title 'Purchase Verification' is displayed. The form contains two input fields: 'Envato Username \*' with a question mark icon and 'Purchase Code \*'. There are also 'Submit' and 'Back' buttons.

After verification is done then if you are in the latest version then the system will be shown like in the screenshot below.



If you are not in the latest version then the system will be shown like in the screenshot below.

# HOORAH!

A NEW VERSION IS AVAILABLE

[UPDATE NOW](#)

## Changes in this version

1. added lot of features

[← GO TO DASHBOARD](#)

Here you will get the changes log and UPDATE NOW button.

When you click to the UPDATE NOW then system will download all of changes files

# HOORAH!

DOWNLOADED SUCCESSFULLY!

[INSTALL UPDATE](#)

## Changes in this version

1. added lot of features

[← GO TO DASHBOARD](#)

Let's click on the INSTALL UPDATE. After install update then it will update automatically including database also.

# HOORAH!

INSTALLED SUCCESSFULLY.

[LOGIN NOW](#)

## Changes in this version

1. added lot of features

[← GO TO DASHBOARD](#)

Installed successfully now click on LOGIN NOW for redirection to the login page.

Note: You must clear your browser before starting the update version.

## 38. Export and reset daily sales

In case you need to export and reset daily sales data from the system then you will be able to do that.

First we need to enable it from the setting.

The screenshot shows the 'Door Shop' settings page. On the left sidebar, the 'Settings' option is selected and highlighted with a red box. In the main area, there is a section titled 'Export Daily Sales & Reset All Sales' with a dropdown menu. This dropdown menu is also highlighted with a red box. To the right of the dropdown is a purple button labeled 'Reset Transactional Data'. Below this section is an 'Invoice Footer' field containing the placeholder text 'Thank you for visiting us!'. At the bottom is a large blue 'Submit' button.

After enabling this setting then the system will be shown two buttons in the sales list for Export and reset daily sales.

The screenshot shows the 'Sale' list page. On the left sidebar, the 'Sale' option is selected and highlighted with a red box. In the main area, there is a table of sales entries. To the right of the table, there are two purple buttons: 'Export Daily Sales' and 'Reset Daily Sales', both of which are highlighted with a red box. At the bottom of the table, it says 'Showing 1 to 3 of 3 entries'.

SN	Sale No	Order Type	Date(Time)	Customer (Phone)	Total Payable	Refund Amount	Payment Method	Added By	Actions
3	aPK230228-002	Take Away	28/02/2023 12:25:50	Walk-in Customer	26.855		Cash:26.855 -	Admin User	⋮
2	aPK230228-001	Dine In	28/02/2023 12:25:38	Walk-in Customer	86.475		Cash:86.475 -	Admin User	⋮
1	aZK230227-004	Dine In	27/02/2023 18:18:13	Walk-in Customer	33.000		Cash:33.000 -	Admin User	⋮

## 39. Reset Transactional Data

System reset all of transactional data like: sale, purchase, waste, expense, supplier due payment, customer due receive etc.

Note: before clicking on this button please make sure that you will reset that because you can't rollback the reset data.

Go to “Settings” and scroll down a bit then click on “Reset Transactional Data”.

The screenshot shows the 'Door Shop' settings interface. On the left, there's a sidebar with options like Home, Settings (which is selected), White Label, Printer, Tax Setting, Add Multiple Currency, List Multiple Currency, Software Update, License Uninstall, Self Order Setting, Online Order Setting, and Reservation Setting. The main area has several configuration fields: 'Default Order Type' (None), 'Default Delivery Partner' (None), 'Default Customer' (Walk-in Customer), 'Default Payment Method' (Cash). Below these are fields for 'Place Order Tooltip(in POS)' (Show), 'Food Menu Tooltip(in POS)' (Show), 'SMS Send Auto(in final invoice)' (Yes), and 'Pre or Post Payment' (Post Payment). There are also fields for 'Service Charge' (10%) and 'Delivery Charge' (15%). Under Loyalty Point, 'Loyalty Point Rate' is set to 0.5. At the bottom, there's a section for 'Export Daily Sales & Reset All Sales' with an 'Enable' dropdown and a prominent blue button labeled 'Reset Transactional Data' which is highlighted with a red box.

## 40. License Uninstall

**In case you no more want to run the software where you have installed and want to install it elsewhere:**

Note: Once you uninstall this script, you will not be able to use it here.

Then Uninstall it:

The screenshot shows the 'Door Shop' software interface. On the left, there is a sidebar with a purple header 'Home' and a list of settings options. The 'License Uninstall' option is highlighted with a red box. The main content area has a title 'License Uninstall'. It contains two input fields: 'Envato Username \*' with the value 'osesmo' and 'Purchase Code \*' with the value 'fe757-7759-41a3-a...46306...22a0'. Below the fields are two buttons: 'Submit' and 'Back'.

Enter your envato Username and Purchase code then click on Submit. If the system is able to verify it then you will get the next step.

The screenshot shows the 'Door Shop' software interface after a successful license uninstall. The 'License Uninstall' page now displays a green success message box with the text '✓ License uninstall has been successful!' (with a red box around it). The rest of the interface remains the same, with the sidebar and input fields for Envato Username and Purchase Code.

Install again following the usual procedure in documentation.

**In case you want to move the copy from where you have installed to another place:**

Note: Once you uninstall this script here then you will not be able to use it here.

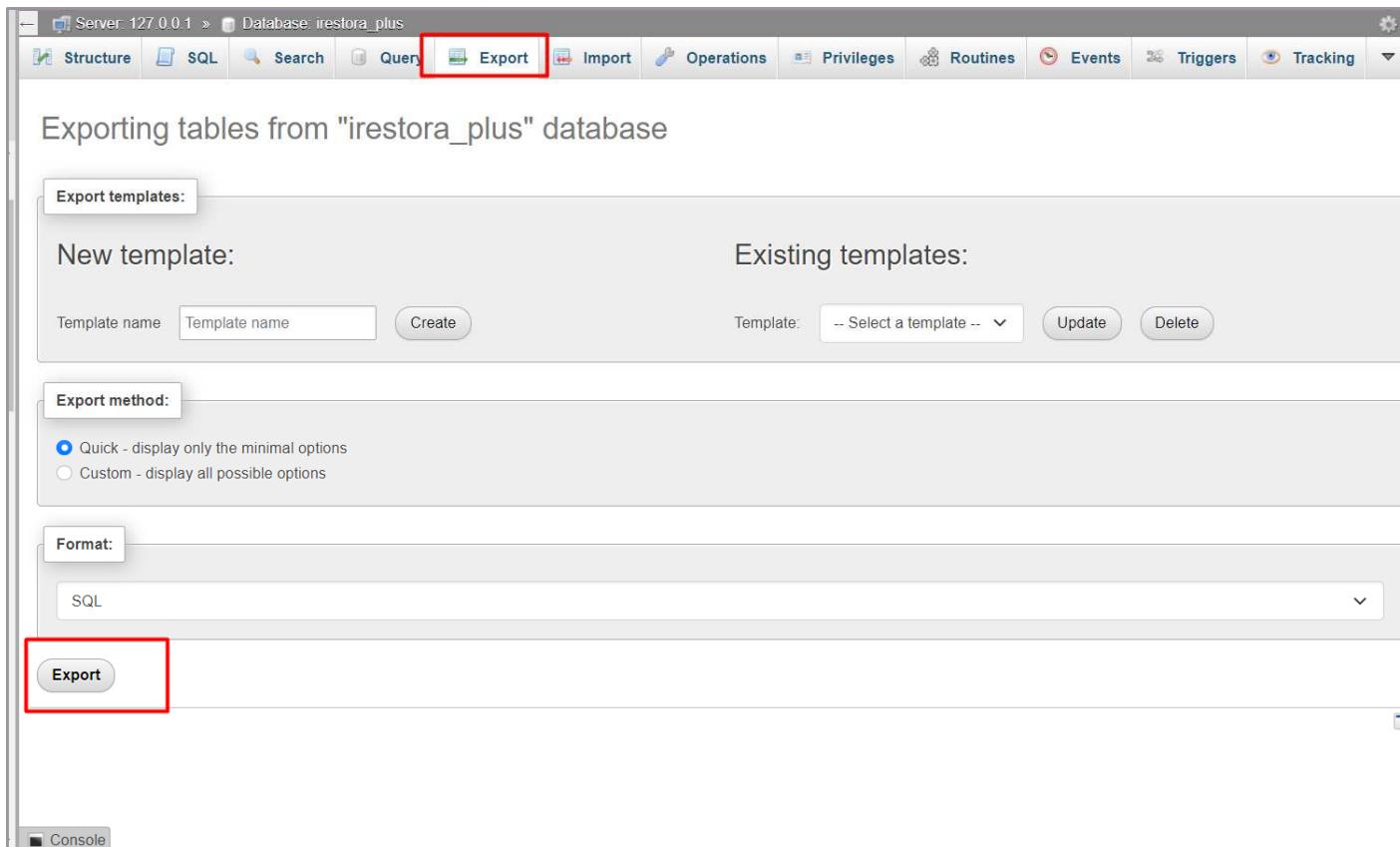
Then Uninstall it-

The screenshot shows the 'Door Shop' software interface. The top navigation bar includes links for POS, Add Purchase, Today's Summary, Register Details, and Check-in/Check-out. On the left, a sidebar menu lists various settings and options, with 'License Uninstall' highlighted by a red box. The main content area is titled 'License Uninstall' and contains fields for 'Envato Username' (with value 'osesmo') and 'Purchase Code' (with value 'fe757-7759-41a3-a 46306 22a0'). Below these fields are 'Submit' and 'Back' buttons.

Enter your envato Username and Purchase code then click on Submit. If the system is able to verify it then you will get the next step.

The screenshot shows the 'Door Shop' software interface. The top navigation bar and sidebar menu are identical to the previous screenshot. The main content area now displays a green notification bar with the message '✓ License uninstall has been successful!' enclosed in a red box. Below this, the 'License Uninstall' form is visible, showing the same fields as before: 'Envato Username' (value 'osesmc') and 'Purchase Code' (value 'fe757-7759-41a3-a 46306 22a0').

Now go to your database and select. After that click on the Export button from your phpMyAdmin and Export it.



## ZIP Source code.

The screenshot shows a file explorer window displaying a list of files and folders. A context menu is open over a folder named ".temp", specifically over the "Send to" submenu. The "Compressed (zipped) folder" option is highlighted with a red box. Other options in the submenu include Cut, Copy, Create shortcut, Delete, Rename, and Properties. The main list of files includes ".temp", "application", "asset", "assets", "database\_backup", "frequent\_changing", "images", "install", "print\_server", "qr\_code", "system", "Twilio", ".htaccess", "index.php", "version", and "web.config".

Name	Date modified	Type	Size
temp	2/28/2023 1:29 PM	File folder	
application	2/28/2023 1:53 PM	File folder	
asset	2/28/2023 1:53 PM	File folder	
assets	2/28/2023 1:56 PM	File folder	
database_backup	2/28/2023 1:57 PM	File folder	
frequent_changing	2/28/2023 1:57 PM	File folder	
images	2/28/2023 1:57 PM	File folder	
install	2/28/2023 1:57 PM	File folder	
print_server	2/28/2023 1:57 PM	File folder	
qr_code	2/28/2023 1:57 PM	File folder	
system	2/28/2023 1:57 PM	File folder	
Twilio	2/28/2023 1:58 PM	File folder	
.htaccess	11/21/2022 4:50 PM	File	
index.php	2/28/2023 2:23 PM	File	
version	12/6/2022 5:28 PM	File	
web.config	11/21/2022 4:51 PM	File	

After generating the zip file then upload and extract it in your server.

**Import Database in your new server from phpMyAdmin.**

The screenshot shows the phpMyAdmin interface for importing a database. At the top, the navigation bar includes tabs for Structure, SQL, Search, Query, Export, Import (which is highlighted with a red arrow), Operations, Privileges, Routines, Events, and Triggers. Below the navigation bar, the main content area displays the message "Importing into the database 'irestora\_plus'". Under the "File to import:" section, there is a note about compressed files and a browse button. A red arrow points to the "Choose File" button, which currently shows "No file chosen". There is also a note about dragging files. In the "Character set of the file:" section, "utf-8" is selected. The "Partial import:" section contains an option to allow interruptions for large files and a field to skip queries. The "Other options" section is partially visible at the bottom.

**Upload and extract source code.**

**Install again following the usual procedure in documentation.**

## 41. Credits

Lot of thanks for those open source contributors whose contributions make a lot easier to develop our software.

**CodeIgniter:** PHP-Framework under MIT License

**AdminLTE:** Best open source admin dashboard & control panel theme. Built on top of Bootstrap 4

**Bootstrap:** Most popular HTML, CSS, and JS framework under MIT License

**jQuery:** A fast, small, and feature-rich JavaScript library under MIT License

**Font Awesome:** The iconic font and CSS toolkit under GPL License.

**IONIcons:** An open-sourced and MIT licensed icon pack.

**Select2:** jQuery based replacement for select boxes

**PHPExcel:** A simple PHP to Excel conversion - GNU Library General Public License (LGPLv2.1)

**DataTables:** A plug-in for the jQuery - GPL v2 license or a BSD (3-point) License

**Sweet Alert:** A beautiful, responsive, customizable and accessible (WAI-ARIA) replacement for JavaScript's popup boxes

**jQuery Cookie:** A simple, lightweight jQuery plugin for reading, writing and deleting cookies

**SlimScroll:** A small jQuery plugin that transforms any div into a scrollable area with a nice scrollbar

**MarqueeJS:** An alternative to marquee tag

**Bootstrap-datetimepicker:** Date and Time picker widget based on bootstrap - Apache License V2

**iCheck:** Highly customizable checkboxes and radio buttons under MIT License- MIT License

**ChartJS:** Simple, clean and engaging HTML5 based JavaScript charts